

PeopleSoft®

EnterpriseOne B73.3.1
Inventory Management
PeopleBook

June 1999

J.D. Edwards World Source Company
One Technology Way
Denver, CO 80237

Portions of this document were reproduced from material prepared by J.D. Edwards.

Copyright ©J.D. Edwards World Source Company, 1997 - 1999

All Rights Reserved

SKU B7331CEAIM

J.D. Edwards is a registered trademark of J.D. Edwards & Company. The names of all other products and services of J.D. Edwards used herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of J.D. Edwards World Source Company.

All other product names used are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

The information in this guide is confidential and a proprietary trade secret of J.D. Edwards World Source Company. It may not be copied, distributed, or disclosed without prior written permission. This guide is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of J.D. Edwards & Company and/or its subsidiaries. The software described in this guide is furnished under a license agreement and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of the agreement. J.D. Edwards World Source Company uses automatic software disabling routines to monitor the license agreement. For more details about these routines, please refer to the technical product documentation.

Table of Contents

Inventory Management Overview	1-1
System Integration with Distribution/Logistics Systems	1-1
System Integration with Manufacturing Systems	1-3
Electronic Data Interchange	1-7
Processing EDI Documents	1-7
EDI Documents Supported by J.D. Edwards	1-10
Features	1-11
Stocking Features	1-11
Item Identification	1-12
Location and Lot Features	1-13
Physical and Logical Warehouses	1-14
Item Count and Cost Computation	1-15
Tables and Descriptions	1-16
Menu Overview	1-20

Setup

System Setup	2-1
Setting Up Constants	2-3
Defining Branch/Plant Constants	2-4
Reviewing Branch/Plant ALL	2-11
Defining Item Availability	2-12
Defining System Constants	2-13
Defining Batch Control Constants	2-16
Defining the Location Format	2-18
Setting Up Warehouse Locations	2-21
Entering Locations Individually	2-22
Processing Options for Location Master	2-23
Entering Multiple Locations	2-24
Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions	2-31
AAIs for the Inventory Management System	2-31
Processing Options for Distribution AAIs	2-36
Setting Up Messages	2-37
Defining a Message	2-38
Defining Print Information for Messages and Item Notes	2-40
Setting Up Default Location Information	2-43
Setting Up Standard Units of Measure	2-47
Setting Up Item Cross-Reference	2-53
Processing Options for Item Cross Reference	2-56

Setting Up Document Type Information	2-57
--	------

Daily

Item Entry	3-1
Entering Item Master Information	3-5
Entering Basic Item Information	3-6
Entering Item Text	3-15
Assigning Item Responsibility	3-20
Entering Item Classification Codes	3-22
Entering Item Unit of Measure Information	3-28
Entering Item Manufacturing Information	3-34
Entering Item Grade and Potency Information	3-41
Processing Options for Item Master	3-44
Entering Branch/Plant Information	3-47
Assigning an Item to a Branch/Plant	3-49
Working with Item Locations	3-51
Entering Item Branch Classification Codes	3-55
Entering Item Tax Information	3-58
Locating Item Sources	3-59
Entering Item Reorder Quantities	3-60
Entering Item Branch/Plant Manufacturing Information	3-62
Duplicating Item Information for Multiple Branch/Plants	3-66
Processing Options for Item Branch/Plant	3-67
Processing Options for Item Branch Duplication	3-69
Entering Item Cost Information	3-71
Assigning a Cost Level to an Item	3-72
Assigning a Cost Method to an Item	3-73
Entering Item Costs	3-76
Entering Manufacturing Setup Cost Information	3-77
Processing Options for Cost Revisions	3-78
Entering Sales Price Information	3-79
Inventory Transactions	4-1
Issuing Inventory	4-5
Processing Options: Inventory Issues	4-10
Adjusting Inventory	4-17
Processing Options: Inventory Adjustments	4-19
Transferring Inventory	4-25
Example: Transfer Transaction	4-25
Processing Options: Inventory Transfers	4-28
Item and Quantity Information	5-1
Locating Item Information	5-7
Locating Items with Word Search	5-7
Updating Item Word Search Information	5-8
Processing Options for Item Word Search Build Processing Option	5-8
Locating Items by Entering Search Text	5-8
Locating and Returning Item Information	5-12

Locating Item Information with Item Search	5-14
Locating Quantity Information	5-19
Locating Summary Quantity Information	5-20
Processing Options for Item Availability - Summary and Detailed ..	5-26
Locating Detailed Quantity Information	5-27
Locating Quantity Information by Lot	5-30
Processing Options for Lot Availability	5-32
Locating On-Hand Quantity Information	5-32
Processing Options for Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX)	5-34
Reviewing Supply and Demand Information	5-35
Processing Options for Supply and Demand Inquiry	5-38
Reviewing Performance Information	5-41
Processing Options for Buyer Information	5-46
Working with Transaction Records	5-47
Creating Balance Forward Records	5-48
Running the Item Ledger As Of Generation Program	5-48
Processing Options for Item Ledger As Of Record Generation	5-50
Updating Balance Forward Records for Inactivity in the Fiscal Year	5-50
Processing Options for As Of Updating	5-50
Entering Individual Transactions	5-51
Reviewing Multiple Transactions and Balances	5-53
Reviewing Transactions on General Ledger Reports	5-56
Reviewing the Item Ledger Detail Print Report	5-56
Processing Options for Item Ledger Detail Print	5-56
Reviewing the Item Ledger by G/L Class Code Report	5-56
Processing Options for Item Ledger By G/L Class Code	5-57
Reviewing the General Ledger by Object Account Report	5-57
Processing Options for G/L by Object Account	5-57
Reviewing the Trial Balance by Object Account Report	5-59
Processing Options for Trial Balance By Object Report	5-61
Reports	6-1
Reviewing Inventory Status Reports	6-3
Reviewing the Stock Status Report	6-3
Processing Options for Stock Status	6-4
Reviewing the Item Master Directory Report	6-4
Processing Options for Item Master Directory	6-4
Reviewing the Buyers Guide Report	6-5
Processing Options for Buyer's Guide	6-5
Reviewing the Inventory Journal Report	6-5
Processing Options for Inventory Journal	6-5
Reviewing the Price Book Report	6-5
Processing Options for Price Book	6-6
Reviewing Inventory Analysis Reports	6-7
Reviewing the ABC Analysis Report	6-7
Processing Options for ABC Analysis	6-9
Reviewing the Cost Analysis Report	6-9
Processing Options for Cost Analysis	6-10
Reviewing the Margin Analysis Report	6-10
Processing Options for Margin Analysis	6-10
Reviewing the Valuation Analysis Report	6-11

Processing Options for Inventory Valuation Analysis	6-11
Reviewing the Inventory Turn Report	6-11
Grouping Transaction Types	6-12
Running the Inventory Turn Report	6-13
Processing Options for Inventory Turn Report	6-14
Reviewing the Supply and Demand Report	6-14
Processing Options for Supply and Demand Report	6-15
Reviewing Inventory Integrity Reports	6-19
Reviewing the Item Ledger/Account Integrity Report	6-19
Processing Options for Item Ledger/Account Integrity	6-21
Reviewing the Item Balance/Ledger Integrity Report	6-21
Processing Options for Item Balance/Ledger Integrity	6-22

Periodic

Physical Inventories	7-1
Processing a Cycle Count	7-3
Running the Select Items for Count Program	7-4
Processing Options for Cycle Count – Select Items	7-5
Reviewing the Cycle Count Status	7-5
Processing Options for Cycle Count Review Options	7-7
Printing Cycle Count Sheets	7-8
Processing Options for Print Cycle Count Sheets	7-8
Canceling the Cycle Count	7-8
Entering the Cycle Count Results	7-9
Reviewing the Cycle Count Variances	7-11
Revising the Cycle Count Quantity	7-14
Printing a Variance Report	7-17
Processing Options for Print Variance Detail	7-17
Approving the Cycle Count	7-17
Running the Cycle Count Update Program	7-18
Processing Options: Cycle Count Update	7-20
Processing a Tag Count	7-23
Running the Select Items for Count Program	7-23
Printing Inventory Tags	7-24
Processing Options for Tags – Print Tags	7-24
Recording Tag Distribution Information	7-25
Processing Options for Tag Count Inventory	7-27
Recording Tag Receipt Information	7-27
Entering the Tag Count Results	7-29
Reviewing the Tag Status	7-30
Reviewing the Tag Count Variances	7-32
Running Tag Count Updates	7-35
Processing Options for Tag Inventory Update	7-36
Cost Updates	8-1
Updating Item Costs	8-3
Updating Costs for an Item across Multiple Branch/Plants	8-3
Processing Options for Speed Cost Maintenance	8-5

Updating Costs for Multiple Items across Multiple Branch/Plants	8-5
Processing Options for Batch Cost Maintenance	8-6
Updating Average Costs for Items	8-6
Updating Current Item Costs with Future Costs	8-7
Supplemental Data for Inventory Management	9-1
Setting Up Inventory Supplemental Data	9-3
Setting Up Supplemental Data Types in Narrative Format	9-4
Setting Up Supplemental Data Types in Code Format	9-7
Setting Up Supplemental Data Types in Program Format	9-10
Synchronizing OneWorld and WorldSoftware Databases	9-12
Working with Inventory Supplemental Data	9-15
Entering Supplemental Data for Items	9-16
Processing Options for Supplemental Data	9-19
Copying Supplemental Data for Items	9-20
Reviewing Supplemental Data for Items	9-21
Processing Options for Item Supplemental Data Profile Inquiry	9-23
Searching for Data Types and Items	9-23
Printing Inventory Supplemental Data	9-25
Printing the Item Profile Report	9-25
Processing Options for Item Profile Report	9-26
Printing the Items by Data Type Report	9-26
Kits	10-1
Entering Kit Information	10-5
Entering Item Master Records for Kits	10-5
Setting Up Locations for Kits	10-7
Entering Kit Pricing Information	10-8
Entering a Bill of Material	10-11
Processing Options for Bill of Material Revisions	10-13
Lot Processing	11-1
Entering Lot Information	11-3
Entering Lot Information for Items	11-3
Entering Information for Lots	11-7
Processing Options for Lot Master	11-13
Working with Lot Availability	11-15
Viewing Lot Availability	11-15
Processing Options for Lot Availability	11-18
Working with Lot Quantities	11-18
Working with Lot Activity Dates	11-21
Working with Lot Statuses	11-24
Viewing Lot Transactions	11-27
Setting Up Trace and Track Inclusion Rules	11-28
Printing Trace and Track Reports	11-30
Processing Options for Lot Track & Trace Print	11-30
Reviewing Trace and Track Information	11-30
Processing Options for Lot Track & Trace Inquiry	11-32
Changing Trace and Track Mode	11-32
Reclassifying Lots	11-35
Processing Options for Item Reclassifications	11-38

Container Management	12-1
System Flow	12-4
Recording the Receipt of the Container	12-7
Filling the Container	12-7
Processing Sales Orders	12-7
Setting Up Container Management	12-13
Setting Up Container Codes and Items	12-18
Setting Up Container Preferences	12-20
Creating a Container Deposit/Rental Preference	12-21
Creating an Invoice Cycle Preference	12-27
Creating a Pricing Unit of Measure Preference	12-29
Creating a Print Message Preference	12-32
Setting Up Pricing Schedules	12-34
Setting Up Serial Number Tracking	12-35
Processing Container Transactions	12-38
Running Container Management Extraction	12-38
Processing Options for Container Management Extraction	12-40
Processing Rental Fees, Deposits, and Refunds	12-40
Creating Sales Order Lines for Rental Fees	12-42
Processing Options for Container Management – Rental Billing	12-42
Creating Sales Order Lines for Deposits and Refunds	12-43
Processing Options for Container Management - Deposit and Refund Billing	12-43
Processing Sales Order Lines for Rental Fees, Deposits, and Refunds	12-44
Printing Reports	12-44
Printing the Customer/Distributor Balance Report	12-44
Processing Options for Customer/Distributor Balance	12-45
Printing the Container Reconciliations Report	12-45
Data Selection	12-46
Processing Options for Container Reconciliation	12-46
Reviewing Container Deposits and Transactions	12-46
Reviewing and Revising Serial Number Information	12-50

Advanced & Technical

Purges	13-1
Purging Data	13-3
Running the Item Master Purge	13-3
Running the Item Balance Purge	13-4
Processing Options for Purge Item Balance Table (F4102)	13-5
System Updates	14-1
Updating Item Information	14-3
Updating Item Master and Branch/Plant Information	14-3
Processing Options for Item Master Fields Update	14-3
Updating Category Codes and Item Numbers	14-4
Processing Options for Global Category Code Update	14-5
Revising Location Format	14-7
Identifying the Tables to Update	14-8

Requirements for Including Custom Tables	14-9
Defining the New Location Format for the Model Branch	14-10
Updating the Location Format	14-13
Processing Options for Location Field Update	14-14
Inventory Interoperability	15-1
Converting Flat Files to the Interface Tables	15-3
Setting Up the Flat File Cross-Reference	15-3
Running the Conversion Program	15-3
Processing Options for Inbound Flat File Conversion	15-4
Receiving Transactions from External Systems	15-5
Receiving Item Master Inbound Transactions	15-6
Processing Options for Item Master Inbound Transaction Process ..	15-7
Receiving Cycle Count Inbound Transactions	15-7
Processing Options for Cycle Count Inbound Transaction Process ..	15-8
Receiving Item Cost Inbound Transactions	15-8
Processing Options for Item Cost Inbound Transaction Process	15-10
Receiving Product Activity Data Inbound Transactions	15-10
Reviewing and Revising Inbound Transactions	15-11
Sending Transactions to External Systems	15-17
Purging Interoperability Transaction Records	15-19
Processing Options for Purge Cycle Count Transaction Records	15-19

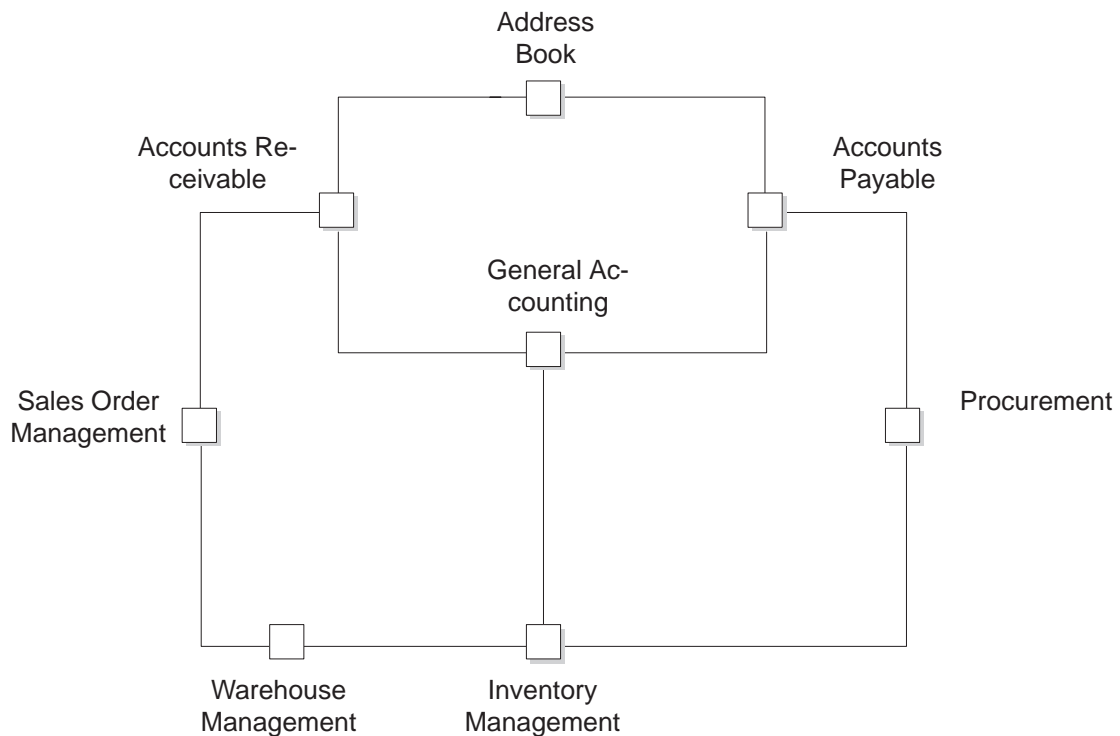
Glossary

Index

Inventory Management Overview

System Integration with Distribution/Logistics Systems

J.D. Edwards' Inventory Management system works with the following distribution/logistics and manufacturing systems to ensure that the right item is in the right place, at the right time, to meet customer demand.



The following provides information about how the Inventory Management system integrates with general accounting and other distribution systems.

- Inventory Management
- General Accounting
- Procurement
- Sales Order Management
- Address Book
- Warehouse Management



Inventory Management

The Inventory Management system stores item information for the Sales Order Management, Procurement, and manufacturing systems. It also stores sales and purchasing costs and quantities available by location and places holds on locations from which you do not sell items.

You update the general ledger inventory account balances with any change in inventory valuation, count variances, or movement.

General Accounting

J.D. Edwards' General Accounting system allows you to track inventory accounting.

Procurement

The Procurement system retrieves item costs for purchase orders from the Inventory Management system. After you receive and create vouchers for purchased goods, the system updates the general ledger and creates accounts payable entries for payment.

Sales Order Management

The Sales Order Management system retrieves item prices and costs from the Inventory Management system for sales orders. The system updates the general ledger and creates accounts receivable entries to record inventory, cost of goods sold, revenue, and tax transactions for cash receipts processing.

Address Book

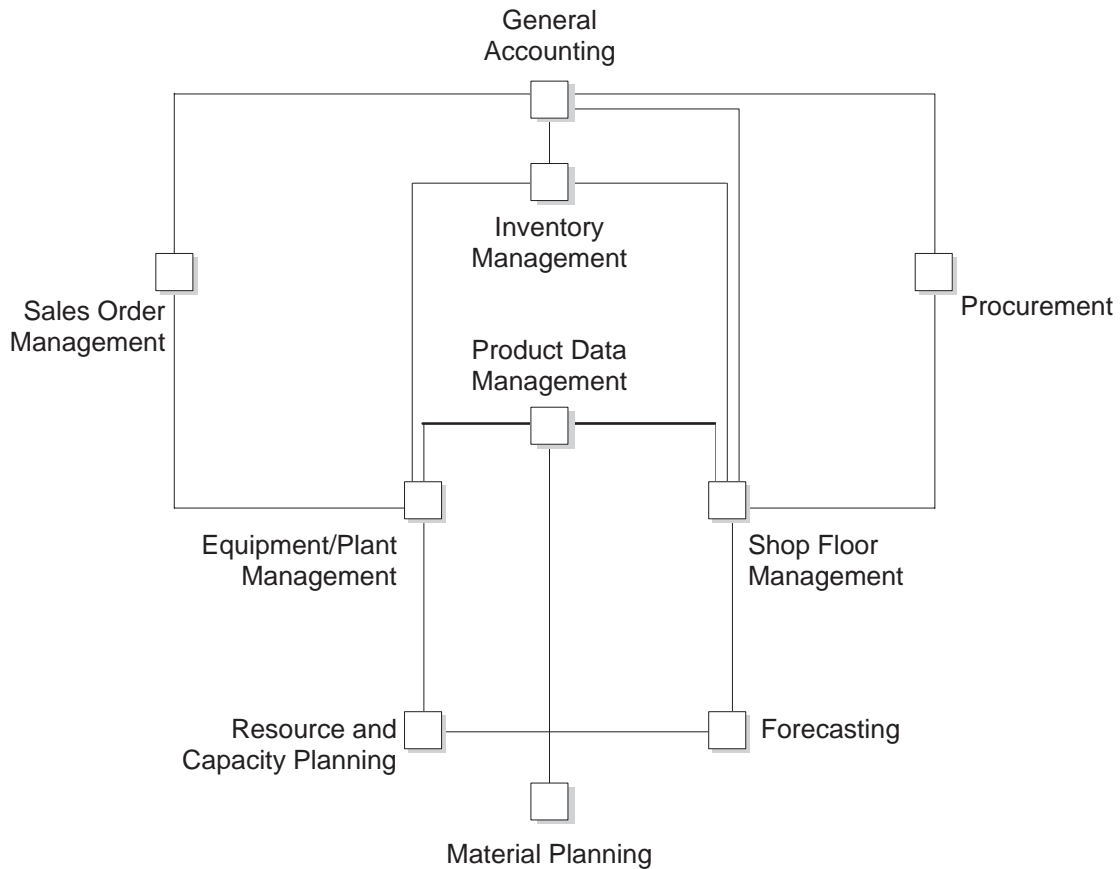
The Inventory Management system works with the Address Book system to retrieve up-to-date customer, supplier, and warehouse address information.

Warehouse Management

The Warehouse Management system integrates with the Inventory Management system to perform the following functions:

- Use information from the Location Master, Item Master, Item Branch, Branch/Plant Constants, Item Location, and Item Specific Unit of Measure Conversion tables
- Suggest locations for Putaway, Picking, and Replenishment operations
- Record warehouse transactions in the Item Ledger table

System Integration with Manufacturing Systems



The following information describes how the Inventory Management system integrates with manufacturing functions and systems:

- Bills of Material
- Product Data Management
- Shop Floor Management
- Equipment/Plant Management
- Resource and Capacity Planning, Material Planning, and Forecasting

Bills of Material

Both the Inventory Management and the Product Data Management system use bills of material. Bills of material allow you to:

- Define kits and the quantities of components that you need to assemble or manufacture a parent item during sales order entry
- Select components during purchase order entry

Inventory Management and Shop Floor Management transactions initiate the issue of bill of material components, create general ledger entries, and update inventory on-hand quantities.

The following features provide flexibility for manufacturing planning and costing processes:

- Parent/component structures
- Quantities of components per kit
- Feature planning
- Costing percentages
- Date effectivity

Product Data Management

The Product Data Management (PDM) system provides the foundation on which you define manufacturing data, including:

- Bills of material
- Routing instructions
- Product cost rollups
- Engineering change management

PDM is the repository for data that controls your material and product planning processes, including:

- Resource and Capacity Planning
- Material Planning

Shop Floor Management

The Shop Floor Management system lets you transact product assembly and manufacturing activities through either work order or rate-based production processes.

Shop floor transactions are the basis for the following entries and updates:

- General ledger entries
- Updates to on-hand inventory quantities
- Payroll time entries

These transactions perform the following functions:

- Issue material components
- Record hours of direct or setup labor

-
- Track machine activity hours
 - Allow completion of finished or semifinished items into inventory

Equipment/Plant Management

The Equipment/Plant Management system lets you transact equipment and plant maintenance activities through work order activity processes.

You use maintenance transactions to:

- Issue material components
- Record hours of direct or setup labor
- Track machine activity hours
- Track and record costs to the Fixed Asset and General Accounting systems

These transactions also update on-hand inventory quantities.

Resource and Capacity Planning, Material Planning, and Forecasting

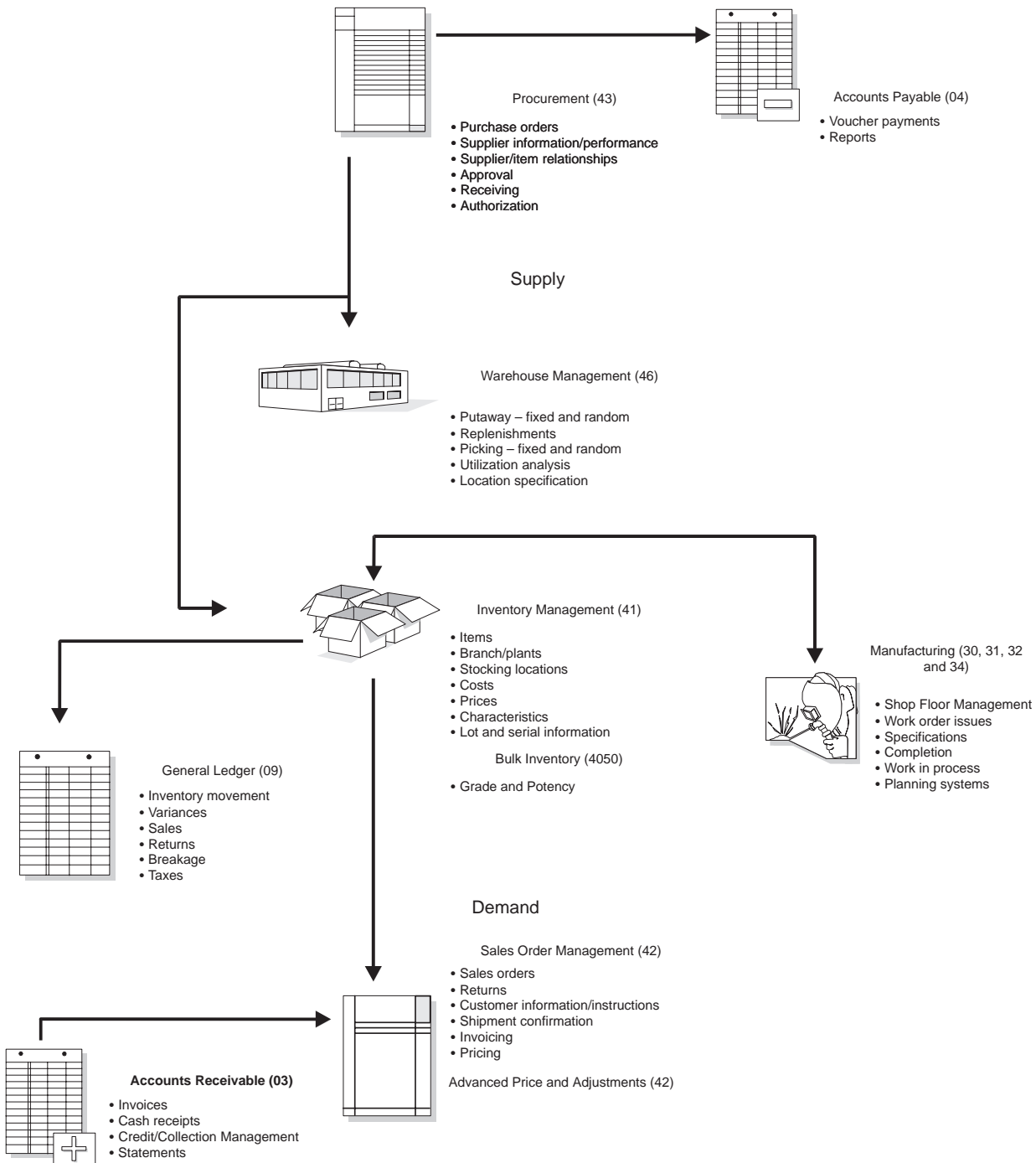
These systems use information about on-hand inventory quantities and demand that is current and forecast for:

- Product sales or replacement parts
- Interbranch inventory needs
- Parts requirements for equipment/plant maintenance
- Incoming item availability from purchase orders or shop floor production

These systems perform planning activities that:

- Recommend internal transfer orders
- Suggest purchase orders or blanket/contract purchase order releases
- Propose the release of shop floor work orders or changes to shop floor production rate schedules to meet inventory demands

Inventory Management System Integration



Electronic Data Interchange

Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) is the computer-to-computer exchange of business transactions, such as purchase orders, invoices, and shipping notices, in a standard format.

The Electronic Commerce system consists of J.D. Edwards System 47, which is an application interface containing interface files, tables, and programs. System 47 works with a third party translation software that translates EDI standard data into a J.D. Edwards flat file format, so that the J.D. Edwards application software can manage the data.

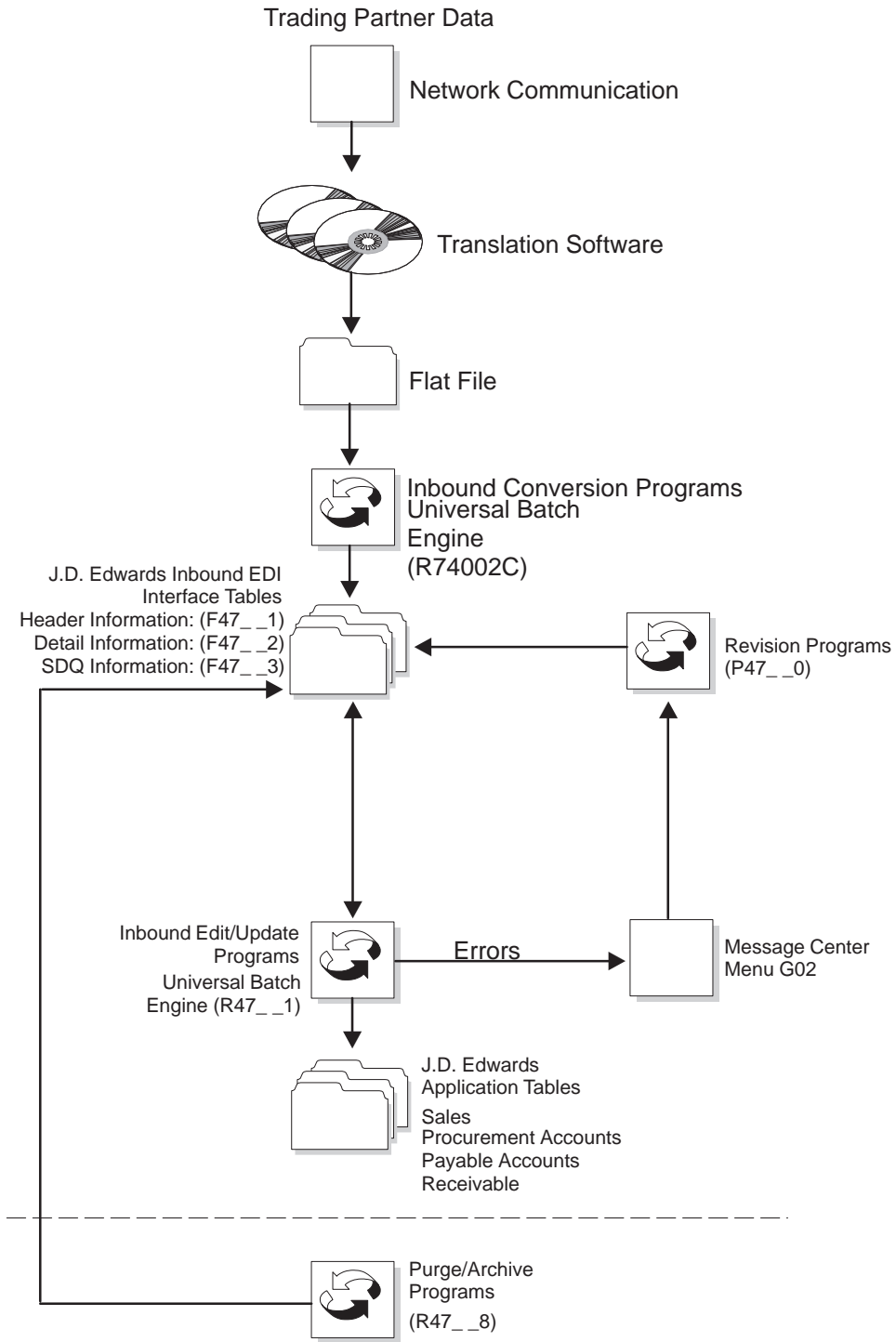
Processing EDI Documents

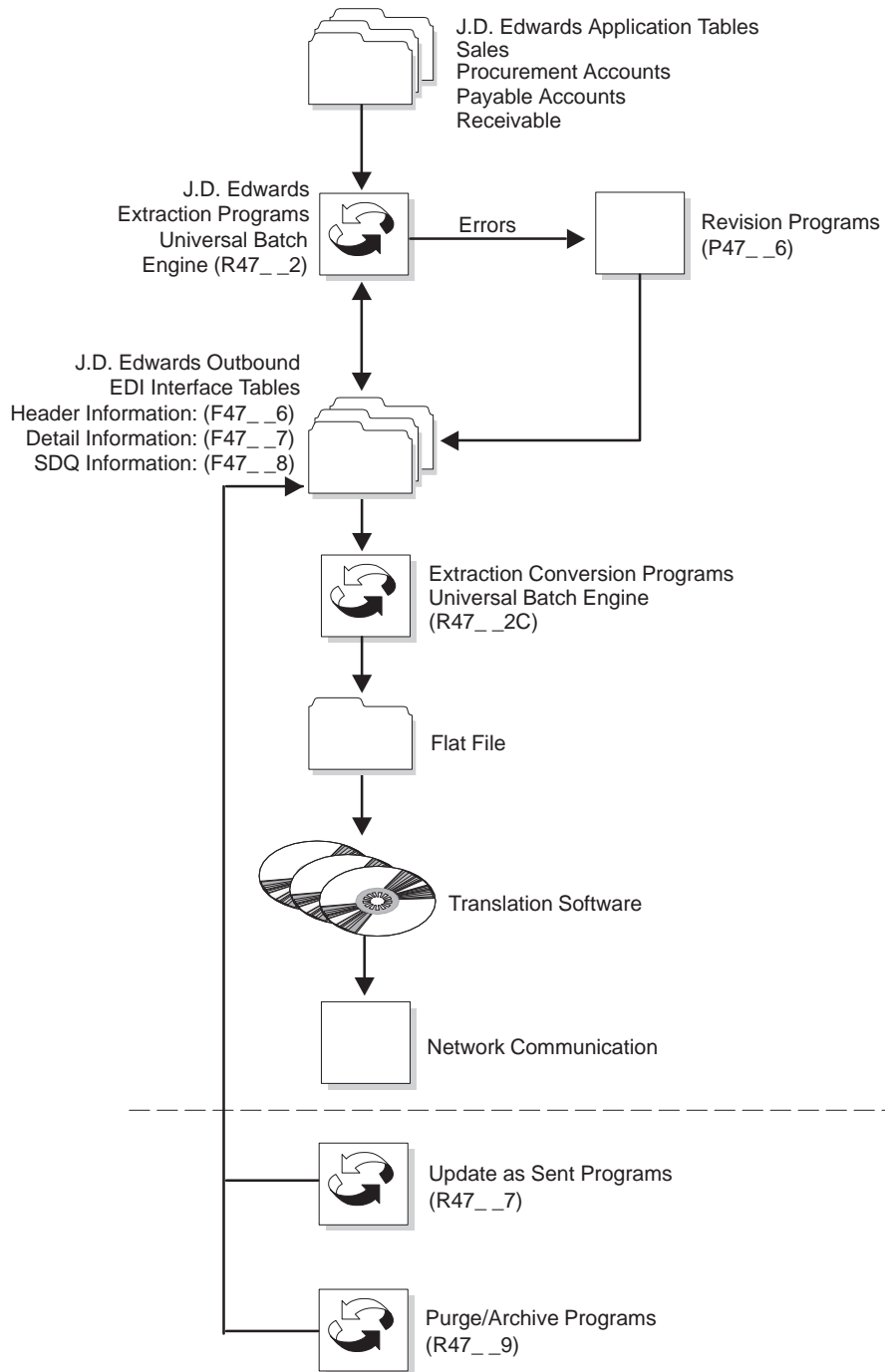
When you receive documents, your third party-translation software:

- Retrieves the data via network communications
- Translates the data from EDI standard format to J.D. Edwards application table format
- Moves the translated data into the J.D. Edwards EDI flat files

The inbound conversion program moves the translated data into the J.D. Edwards EDI interface tables. The J.D. Edwards Electronic Commerce system then moves the data into the appropriate application tables.

When you send documents, the system performs the procedures above in reverse order. The following graphics illustrate both EDI processes:





EDI Documents Supported by J.D. Edwards

The EDI documents that J.D. Edwards currently supports appear in the following table. The table includes corresponding codes for ANSI and EDIFACT, which are EDI standards organizations.

TRANSACTION	ANSI	EDIFACT	Inbound To	Outbound From
Purchase Order	850	ORDERS	Sales	Procurement
Purchase Order Acknowledgement	855	ORDRSP	Procurement	Sales
Invoice	810	INVOIC	A/P, Procurement	Sales
Receiving Advice	861	IFTMAN	Procurement, Sales	Procurement
Request for Quote	840	REQUOT	Sales	
Response to Request for Quote	843	QUOTES		Sales
Purchase Order Change	860	ORDCHG	Sales	Procurement
Purchase Order Change Acknowledgement	865	ORDRSP	Procurement	Sales
Planning Schedule	830	DELFOR	DRP/MRP	DRP/MRP
Product Activity Data	852	INVRPT	Sales/ Inventory	Inventory

Features

This overview provides some of the business considerations related to inventory management. You can use the following features to help you fully utilize your Inventory Management system:

- Stocking features
- Item identification
- Location and lot features
- Physical and logical warehouses
- Item count and cost computation

Stocking Features

Consider the types of inventory that you have, what you use them for, and where and how you store them. Then consider your company's needs based on your business activities and your suppliers' and customers' requirements.

Typically, your company maintains one or both of the following types of inventory:

- Stock items
- Non-stock items

Stock items are stored products or parts that are ready for sale. Non-stock items are typical items that are used by your company, such as office supplies. Non-stock items may also include:

- Kit components
- Consignment items
- Customer supplies
- Standing-order items

If your company stores both stock and non-stock items, you must determine the most efficient method to identify, store, and track them. You must also decide how to use the Inventory Management system to determine:

- How should stock and non-stock items be identified and where should they be stored?
- How should the company account for stock and non-stock items?
- How should items that are priced in multiple currencies be identified and tracked?
- How should items that require special handling, such as refrigeration, be identified and stored?

- How should items that require quality analysis or testing be identified?
- How should obsolete items be identified?
- How should broken or defective parts be identified?

Item Identification

Consider how you want to identify inventory items in the system.

Item Numbering and Description

J.D. Edwards provides multiple methods of identifying items within the software. You can use actual item numbers, numbers that you designate, or a combination of both. By using actual item numbers, you can identify pertinent information about an item such as:

- Material used
- Year produced
- Specific contract
- Special processes of manufacture
- Country of origin
- Tests or quality analyses performed

Identify each item with up to three inventory item numbers:

- Primary number
- Secondary number (for vendor, manufacturing, or industry standards)
- System-assigned number

The Inventory Management system's cross-reference capabilities allow you to have unlimited item identifiers within the system.

Besides identifying items numerically, you also can describe each item with additional information, such as:

- Standard description
- Technical description with specifications
- Warning messages
- Vendor information and availability

You can use any of the item descriptions or numbers interchangeably on forms, reports, or in transaction processing.

Item Cross-Referencing

Typically, customers use several methods of identification when they order inventory. For example, assume that customers order inventory with their own part numbers, or that vendors require that you order items using their part numbers. Using the Inventory Management system, you can establish these numbers as cross-reference numbers that are interchangeable on forms, reports, or transaction processing.

Cross-referencing is also useful if you have contracts that require parts or items from a specific customer. This is true of government contracts, in which items that are used in contracts must be kept separate in the storage, manufacturing, and accounting processes.

Location and Lot Features

After you determine how to store your inventory, you must set up physical locations to fully utilize the available storage space. A physical location, also known as an item location, is where you actually store an item.

Lot processing allows you to manage and maintain information about groups of items. Often, a lot consists of a group of items that are components of a final product (for example, parts of a bicycle).

You must also determine how to identify item locations and lots in the system to allow you to locate items quickly and perform daily operations efficiently.

Item Locations

The Inventory Management system allows you to track your items through a vast number of item locations that you create in the system. The branch/plants, which are the actual item locations that you set up, can represent everything from warehouses to stores to trucks.

Each branch/plant can define its own set of rules, which allow you to separate divisions of universal items for which you can implement unique rules, costs, prices, and so forth. Within each branch/plant, you can create locations online that closely resemble the structure of your physical locations (for example, aisles, bins, and shelves) within the branch/plant. For example, you can define locations by classifying them into groups that accommodate:

- Consignment items
- Items requiring rework or repair
- Returned items
- Special items belonging to a particular customer

After you establish item locations, you can use the information to:

- Verify specific locations

- Display item descriptions
- Review available quantities
- Review lot statuses

After you establish a branch/plant, you can further define it by identifying locations, which include zones, aisles, bins, lots, and so on.

Lots

You can identify and segregate inventory by lots within locations for special lot control or layered costing. These features allow you to provide unique descriptions, cost information, and expiration dates. You can:

- Assign a lot number to an item or have the system assign it upon receipt of the item
- Place a lot on hold when there's a problem within the lot
- Assign a status to a lot, such as one in quarantine or inspection
- Review transactions by lot
- Identify perishable lots so that you can sell the oldest goods first
- Track items bought or produced at the same time in case you have to retrieve those goods from your customers

Physical and Logical Warehouses

If you typically receive large shipments of items that take up a lot of space, it will no longer be necessary to transfer or consolidate similar items to open up one large physical space. Instead, you can portion out the item into physical and logical warehouses, and easily track each item using the Inventory Management system.

Physical Warehouses

Using the Inventory Management system, you can maximize the dimensions and layout of your physical warehouse to:

- Use overflow areas more efficiently
- Assign locations
- Track work in process
- Identify and track items in transit
- Identify similar items

Logical Warehouses

A logical warehouse is a location that does not actually exist. You designate a logical warehouse to resemble the actual physical warehouse, and can define your locations in whatever format is required to fit your needs. You can define:

- Pseudo locations, which represent a physical location, for products you sell but do not stock (such as products that are stocked at your supplier's facility and shipped from there)
- Locations for placement of damaged goods
- Locations for demo inventory
- Consigned items
- Customer inventory
- Returns
- Rework
- Expensed inventory

Item Count and Cost Computation

Item Counts

You can use the Inventory Management system to identify discrepancies between your online amounts and cycle and tag counts. You can conduct as many cycle and/or tag counts as you need at any time. You can also:

- Print count sheets
- Enter and verify counts
- Review variances online or by report
- Update correct counts

You can quickly access the following quantity information for inventory:

- On hand
- Committed to orders
- On back order
- On purchase orders

The Inventory Management system allows you to use its interactive and batch capabilities to compute reorder points and quantities.

Item Costs

Maintaining accurate and complete records on the value of inventory is one of the major concerns of most businesses today. With automatic unit cost computation, you can maintain an unlimited number of costs by item and location. The Inventory Management system can automatically compute weighted average and last-in costs after goods are received or adjusted.

The Inventory Management system, with its variety of cost bases, can also help you maintain appropriate valuation of your inventory. Various methods of valuation can help you take into account differences in value because of:

- Age
- Changing costs
- Design changes
- Technology changes

With ABC analysis, you can identify the items in greatest demand and most profitable inventory. The ABC report details total sales, gross margin, or on-hand value for each item, for one or all locations.

See Also

- The *Bulk Stock Management Guide* for information about moving and managing bulk stock

Tables and Descriptions

The Inventory Management system uses the following primary tables:

Location Master (F4100)	Contains basic information about each warehouse location, such as zones and level of detail.
Branch/Plant Constants (F41001)	Contains information for day-to-day transactions, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Location number definition• Warehouse control data• Default units of measure• Inclusion rule, which determines the document types and status codes to process through the system

Item Master (F4101)	Contains basic information about each item, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Item number • Description • Search keys • Category codes • Default units of measure • Process groups for the Warehouse Management system • Item dimension group
Item Branch (F4102)	Contains default item information, including each item's process and dimension groups, and other parameters that are common to every unit of that item in your warehouse.
Item Location (F41021)	Contains each item's quantity information, general ledger class, and lot status in each location.
Item Ledger (F4111)	Contains a history of all inventory movements.

The Inventory Management system also uses the following tables:

Item Specific Unit of Measure Conversion (F41002)	Contains the unit of measure conversion equations that are unique to the warehouse item and its default unit of measure structure information.
Standard Unit Of Measure Conversion (F41003)	Contains the unit of measure conversion equations that are common to all warehouse items.
Item (F4101A)	Contains pending transactions and history.
Item Master Bulk Data (F4101B)	Contains pending transactions and history for bulk data.
Item Category Codes (F4101C)	Contains pending transactions and history related to category codes.
Item Master - Alternative Description (F4101D)	Contains item descriptions and search text in a different language.
Item Customer Service Data (F4101F)	Contains pending transactions and history for the Customer Service Management system.
Item Manufacturing Data (F4101M)	Contains pending transactions and history for manufacturing data.

Item Master Packaging Data (F4101P)	Contains pending transactions and history for packaging data.
Item Master Shipping Data (F4101S)	Contains pending transactions and history for shipping data.
Item Master Tag (F4101T)	Contains pending transactions and history for information such as replenishment hours and issues and receipts.
Item Profile Data (F4101W)	Contains pending transactions and history about item profiles.
Item Location Definition (F41023)	Contains definitions for item locations.
Item Cross Reference (F4104)	Contains item descriptions that the Item Search program (P41200) uses.
Cost Ledger (F4105)	Contains inventory cost records.
Base Price (F4106)	Contains inventory price records.
Lot Master (F4108)	Contains information used in lot processing
Item Supplemental Data Types (F41090) and Item Supplemental Database User Defined Codes (F41092)	Contains information that is required for supplemental data if OneWorld coexists with WorldSoftware.
Item As Of (F4112)	Contains information summarized from the Item Ledger table (F4111), which the Item Ledger As Of Generation program (P41112) creates and updates.
Item History (F4115)	Contains item master history.
Cycle Count Header (F4140) and Cycle Count Transaction (F4141)	Contain information about physical inventories using the cycle count method.
Tag Inventory (F4160)	Contains information about physical inventories using the tag count method.

Item Word Search (F41829)	Contains information that the Item Word Build program extracted from the Item Master (F4101), Item Branch Master (F4102), Location Master (F4100), Lot Master (F4108), Item Master - Alternative Descriptions (F4101D), and Item Cross Reference (F4104) tables.
Inclusion Rules (F34004)	Contains the order types (sales, procurement, and so on) and the order statuses at which the system will create a request.
Supplemental Database Setup (F00090), Supplemental Database Language Preferences (F00090D), and Supplemental Database Data Types (F00091)	Contain information used by the Supplemental Data Setup program (P00091).
Supplemental Data (F00092)	Contains information used by the Supplemental Data by Item or by Item/Branch program (P00092).
Transaction Type Document Family (F4006)	Contains information required to print the Inventory Turn report (R41116).
Distribution/ Manufacturing Constants (F4009)	Contains information that specifies whether the item unit of measure conversions are unique for each item or applicable to each item in the warehouse.
Default Location/Printers (F40095)	Contains the default warehouse code (branch/plant) and the default printer output queue for transactions that you process through the subsystem.
Print Messages (F4016) and Print Message Report Defaults (F4017)	Contain predefined messages that print on documents such as sales orders and purchase orders.
Distribution/ Manufacturing - AAI Values (F4095)	Contains the automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) used by J.D. Edwards Distribution and Manufacturing systems.
Document Type Master (F40039)	Contains information about document types for Inventory Management, Sales Order Management, Procurement, and Customer Service Management System.

Menu Overview

These are the most commonly used menus for the J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system.

Menu Overview – Inventory Management

Inventory Management G41



Daily Processing G4110

- Inventory Master/Transactions G4111
- Item Revisions G4112
- Lot Control G4113
- Bill of Materials G4114
- Inventory Reports G41111
- Inventory Inquiries G41112
- Container Management G4118
- Bulk Stock Management G41501



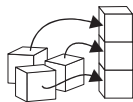
Periodic Processing G4120

- Inventory Count Alternatives G4121
- As Of Processing G4122
- Inventory Price/Cost Updates G4123
- Item Supplemental Data/CIF G4124
- Bulk Stock Reconciliations G41502



Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations G4131

- Global Updates and Purges G41311
- Interoperability G41313



Inventory System Setup G4141

- Inventory User Defined Codes G41411

Setup



System Setup

Before you use Inventory Management, there are certain setup procedures that you must perform:

- Set up constants
- Set up warehouse locations
- Set up automatic accounting instructions
- Set up messages
- Set up default location information
- Set up standard units of measure
- Set up item cross-reference
- Set up document type information

The following list describes the features that you must set up and the purpose of each feature.

Constants

Constants provide the system with the following types of default information:

- System constants determine which functions to perform.
- Batch control constants determine whether an application requires management approval and batch control.
- Branch/plant constants define the day-to-day transactions within a branch/plant.
- Location format determines how you identify item storage areas in a branch/plant.
- Item availability defines how the system calculates the quantity of items that are available in each branch/plant.

Warehouse locations

Warehouse locations define the locations that are available in branch/plants.



Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs)	AAIs provide the Inventory Management system with accounting information and the general ledger relationships for interacting with the General Accounting system.
Messages	Messages appear depending on which programs you specify and which messages you determine should print.
Default location and printers	Default location and printer settings provide the system with branch/plant, printer output queue, and approval route code information to use as default settings.
Item cross-references	Item cross-reference numbers allow the system to associate internal and external items.
Document type information	Document type information is typically set up in user defined code lists. You can use the Document Type Maintenance program to set up and maintain this information for Distribution.

See Also

- *Setting Up Inventory Supplemental Data*
- *Setting Up Container Management*

Setting Up Constants

Constants provide a basic framework for how your Inventory Management system works, based on your business needs. You associate specific constants with either the entire system or a specific branch/plant. The system uses constants as default information in many J.D. Edwards systems.

After you determine the information that you want to use throughout your system, you can enter the appropriate values or change any predefined values.

Branch/Plant	Description	Back Y/N	Loc	Ware	G/L	Inv Period	Approval Route Code
10	Modesto Distribution Center	Y	N	N	Y	6	
20	Valley Forge Distribution	Y	N	N	Y	6	
30	Memphis Distribution Center	Y	N	N	Y	6	DEMO
40	Ft. Worth Distribution Center	Y	Y	Y	Y	6	
ALL	Default Branch/Plant	Y	N	N	Y	6	
M10	Modesto Mfg./Dist. Center	Y	N	N	Y	6	
M20	Valley Forge Mfg./Dist. Center	Y	N	N	Y	6	
M30	Memphis Manufacturing Plant	Y	N	N	Y	6	
M40	Pittsburgh Manufacturing Plant	Y	N	N	Y	6	
DEPOT1	Depot 1	Y	Y	N	Y	6	

Complete the following tasks:

- Define branch/plant constants (required)
- Reviewing branch/plant ALL
- Define item availability (required)
- Define system constants
- Define batch control constants
- Define the location format

Before You Begin

- Create an address book record for the branch/plant
- Set up the branch/plant as a business unit



The Inventory Management system includes branch/plant ALL, which is required for default information. See *Reviewing Branch/Plant ALL* for more information.

Defining Branch/Plant Constants

Branch/plant constants allow you to customize the processing of daily transactions for each branch/plant in your distribution and manufacturing systems.

If you use the Warehouse Management system, you must define the warehouse information on the Branch Location Definition form. Otherwise, you should define at least location length information.

To define the percentage breaks for ABC codes, access the ABC Codes form from the Branch Plant Constants form.

To define branch/plant constants

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants.

On Work With Branch Plant Constants

1. Enter the branch for which you want to define branch/plant constants and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the branch/plant for which you want to define constants.
3. From the Row menu, choose Revisions.

4. On Branch/Plant Constants, complete the following fields to enter identification symbols for items in the branch/plant:
 - Short Item Number Identifier
 - Second Item Number Identifier
 - Third Item Number Identifier
 - Symbol Customer/Supplier
5. To enter cross-reference information for items in the branch/plant, complete the following fields:
 - Customer Cross Ref. Code
 - Supplier Cross Ref. Code
6. To enter accounting information for items in the branch/plant, complete the following fields:
 - Current Inventory Period
 - Inventory Carrying Cost (%)
 - Write Units to Journal Entries
 - General Ledger Explanation
7. To enter cost information for items in the branch/plant, complete the following fields:
 - Purchasing Costing Method
 - Sales/Inventory Costing Method
 - Purchase Order Issue Cost
 - Inventory Carrying Cost (%)

8. To enter commitment and sales information for items in the branch/plant, complete the following fields:
 - Commitment Method
 - Specific Commitment (Days)
 - Number of Days in Year
 - Approval Route Code
9. To use the Quality Management system, turn on the following option:
 - Quality Control (Y/N)

In addition to activating quality control for each branch/plant you want to include in quality tests, you need to activate the Quality Management system on the Quality Management Setup menu (G3741).

10. To specify the depot of a partner for use in Agreement Management, turn on the following option:
 - Foreign Depot
11. To finish defining branch/plant constants, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Location Control (Y/N)
 - Warehouse Control (Y/N)
 - Use Product Cost Detail (Y/N)

Field	Explanation
Short Item Number Identifier	<p>A blank in this field indicates that the system will use the 8-character item number when you are entering and reviewing information. Otherwise, you must enter a special symbol to indicate that this number is not primary. This symbol must be the first character that you enter if you want to enter or review information.</p> <p>NOTE: You may leave only one symbol blank. The other two item numbers must contain a symbol so that all three item numbers are unique. Verify that this symbol is not significant for any other purposes of entry (such as a period or a comma). Suggested symbols include /, *, &, and so on.</p>

Field	Explanation
Second Item Number Identifier	<p>A blank in this field indicates that the system will use the 25-character second item number most often when you are entering or reviewing information. Otherwise, you must enter a special symbol to indicate that this number is not primary. This symbol must be the first character that you enter if you are entering or reviewing information.</p> <p>NOTE: You may leave only one symbol blank. The other two item numbers must contain a symbol so that all three item numbers are unique. Verify that this symbol is not significant for any other purposes of entry (such as a period or a comma). Suggested symbols include /, *, &, and so on.</p>
Third Item Number Identifier	<p>A blank in this field indicates that the system will use the 25-character third item number most often when you are entering or reviewing information. Otherwise, you must enter a special symbol to indicate that this number is not primary. This symbol must be the first character that you enter if you are entering or reviewing information.</p> <p>NOTE: You may leave only one symbol blank. The other two item numbers must contain a symbol so that all three item numbers are unique. Verify that this symbol is not significant for any other purposes of entry (such as a period or a comma). Suggested symbols include /, *, &, and so on.</p>
Symbol Customer/Supplier	<p>A character that you use to identify the customer's or supplier's number in your system. When you enter a number preceded by this character, the system recognizes the number as the customer's or supplier's number. The system then goes to the cross-reference table to match the number to your item number. You cannot leave this field blank if you want the system to perform cross-referencing.</p>
Customer Cross Ref. Code	<p>A user defined code (system 41\type DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference set up for this customer. Examples of cross-reference types include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Substitutes • Replacements • Bar codes • Customer item numbers • Supplier item numbers
Supplier Cross Ref. Code	<p>User defined code (system 41, type DT) identifying the type of cross-reference you have set up for this supplier. Example cross-references have been set up for:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Substitutes 2. Replacements 3. Bar Codes 4. Customer Numbers 5. Supplier Numbers

Field	Explanation
Current Inventory Period	A number that identifies the current accounting period (from 1 to 14). The system uses this number to generate error messages, such as PBCO (Posted Before Cut Off) and PACO (Posted After Cut Off).
Inventory Carrying Cost (%)	<p>The percentage of inventory investment that the Purchase Management system uses to calculate Economic Order Quantity (EOQ). The default is .00. Enter a percentage as a decimal value.</p> <p>The following example shows how EOQ is determined using the Inventory Carrying Cost Percentage:</p> <p>S Purchase Order Issue Cost = 15.0 I Inventory Carrying Cost = .09 (9%) Y Annual Sales in Units = 3,000 C Unit Cost of Item = 10.0</p> <p>EOQ = Square root of $((2S/I) \times (Y/C))$ = the square root of $(2(15) \text{ divided by } .09) * (3000 \text{ divided by } 10) = 316.23$</p> <p>NOTE: Access field help for the Economic Order Quantity field for information on the EOQ formula.</p>
Write Units to Journal Entries	<p>A code that indicates whether the system should move units to the general ledger after the system records a journal entry for the following programs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P31111 (Work Order Inventory Issues) P31112 (Work Order Completions) P31802 (Work Order Journal Entries) P31842 (Rate Base Journal Entries) P4112 (Inventory Issues) P4113 (Inventory Transfers) P4114 (Inventory Adjustments) P4116 (Item Re-Classification) P41413 (Cycle Count Update) P41610 (Tag Update) P42800 (Sales Update) P4312 (Receipts) P4314 (Voucher Match) P415021 (Update Operational Reconciliation) P415101 (General Stock Movements) P41514 (Bulk Manufacturing Gains/Losses) P49800 (Sales Update – A7.3 ECS Version) P49700 (Cycle Billing) P49510 (Bulk Load Confirmation – XT49799) P49515 (Bulk Load Confirm Batch – XT49799) P49530 (Package Load Confirm – XT49799) P49572 (Upload Gantry Data – XT49799) P49710 (Bulk Delivery Confirm – XT49799) P49711 (Bulk Delivery Confirm Milk Run – XT49799) P49715 (Bulk Disposition – XT49799) P49720 (Package Delivery Confirm – XT49799) P49731 (Mass Confirm Batch – XT49799)

Field	Explanation
General Ledger Explanation	<p>A code that the Inventory Management system uses to select the default description that appears on the second line of a general ledger journal entry.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 item master description (the default) 2 primary item number.
Purchasing Costing Method	<p>A code (table 40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to determine the cost of the item for purchase orders. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved for J.D. Edwards use.</p>
Sales/Inventory Costing Method	<p>A code (table 40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to calculate the cost of goods sold for the item. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved for J.D. Edwards use.</p>
Purchase Order Issue Cost	<p>The amount that the Purchase Management system uses to calculate the Economic Order Quantity (EOQ). This cost should be the estimate of the cost of materials, labor, and overhead that you incur when you issue a single purchase order. The default value is .00. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> S Purchase Order Issue Cost = 15.0 I Inventory Carrying Cost = .09 (9%) Y Annual Sales in Units = 3,000 C Unit cost of Item = 10.0 <p>Economic Order Quantity = Square root of $((2S/I) \times (Y/C))$ Square root of $[(2)(15) \text{ divided by } 0.09] \times 3,000$ divided by 10.0 = 316.23</p>
Inventory Carrying Cost (%)	<p>The percentage of inventory investment that the Purchase Management system uses to calculate Economic Order Quantity (EOQ). The default is .00. Enter a percentage as a decimal value.</p> <p>The following example shows how EOQ is determined using the Inventory Carrying Cost Percentage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> S Purchase Order Issue Cost = 15.0 I Inventory Carrying Cost = .09 (9%) Y Annual Sales in Units = 3,000 C Unit Cost of Item = 10.0 <p>EOQ = Square root of $((2S/I) \times (Y/C))$ = the square root of $(2(15) \text{ divided by } .09) * (3000 \text{ divided by } 10) = 316.23$</p> <p>NOTE: Access field help for the Economic Order Quantity field for information on the EOQ formula.</p>

Field	Explanation
Commitment Method	<p>A code that indicates the method that the system uses to commit lot items from inventory. Valid codes are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 The normal commitment method for inventory (default). The system commits inventory from the primary location and then from secondary locations. The system commits inventory from the locations with the most inventory before committing inventory from locations with the least. The system commits backorders to the primary location. <li>2 The inventory commitment method by lot number. The system commits inventory by lot number, starting with the lowest lot number and committing orders to available lots. <li>3 The inventory commitment method by lot expiration date. The system commits inventory from the locations with the earliest expiration date first. The system considers only locations with expiration dates greater than or equal to the sales order or parts list requested date.
Specific Commitment (Days)	<p>Number used to determine when to commit inventory to an order in sales order processing. This value in days is added to today's date and compared with the Promised Ship Date for the order line. If the Promised Date is greater than the calculated date, then the order line will be future committed in the Item Location record (F41021). Entering '999' eliminates future commits.</p>
Number of Days in Year	<p>The number of days that you are open for business in a year. This number must be between 252 and 365. The Purchase Management system uses this number to calculate economic order quantity (EOQ). This is a required field.</p>
Approval Route Code	<p>A code that determines to whom an order is routed for approval.</p>
Quality Control (Y/N)	<p>This field indicates whether to turn on the Quality Management system (system 37) for the branch/plant.</p> <p>For WorldSoftware, valid values are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Y Yes, turn on Quality Management for this branch/plant. <li>N No, do not turn on Quality Management for this branch/plant. <p>For OneWorld, a checkmark indicates that Quality Management is turned on for the branch/plant.</p>

Field	Explanation
Foreign Depot	<p>This field indicates whether another company owns the branch/plant. The Bulk and Packed Load Confirmation programs use this field to determine if the depot from which product is being loaded is a foreign depot. If it is a foreign depot, you must enter a valid borrow agreement during load confirmation.</p> <p>For WorldSoftware, valid values are:</p> <p>Y Yes, another company owns the branch/plant. N No, the branch/plant is not a foreign depot.</p> <p>For OneWorld, a checkmark indicates that another company owns the branch/plant.</p>
Location Control (Y/N)	<p>A code that indicates which type of location control the system requires. You should use location control if you want to use only locations that are in the Location Master table.</p> <p>In WorldSoftware, valid codes are:</p> <p>Y Yes, use only locations in Location Master (F4100). N No, do not restrict locations to those in Location Master. Use all locations, as long as they conform to the location format defined on Branch/Plant Constants – Page 2.</p> <p>If Warehouse Control is set to Yes, Location Control also must be set to Yes.</p> <p>In OneWorld, a checkmark indicates that the system only use locations that are defined in the Location Master table (F4100).</p>
Warehouse Control (Y/N)	<p>A code that determines whether the system creates warehouse transactions for the branch/plant.</p>
Use Product Cost Detail (Y/N)	<p>Specifies whether distribution programs use total cost or detailed product costs.</p>

Reviewing Branch/Plant ALL

Branch/plant ALL is a generic branch plant that J.D. Edwards provides as part of the Inventory Management system. The system uses branch/plant ALL as a template against which to validate certain types of entries.

You can copy branch/plant ALL to create a new branch/plant. Under some circumstances, you might need to change the settings in branch plant ALL.

► To review branch/plant ALL

On Work With Branch Plant Constants

1. In the Query By Example row, complete the following field with ALL and click Find:
 - Branch/Plant
2. To review the settings for branch plant all, click Select.

3. Change fields as necessary and click OK.

Defining Item Availability

You must define how you want the system to calculate item availability for each branch/plant. This calculation impacts how the system calculates backorders, cancellations, and customer delivery time.

You must use the Sales Order Management system to calculate availability for configured items.

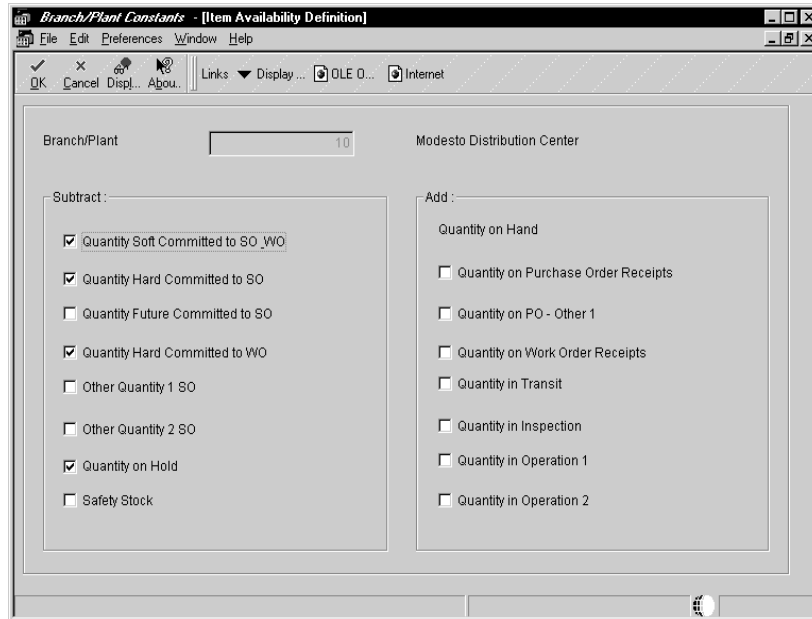
► To define item availability

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants.

On Work With Branch/Plant Constants

1. Enter a branch/plant and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the branch/plant for which you want to define item availability.

- From the Row menu, choose Availability.



- On Item Availability Definition, choose from the options under the Subtract and Add headings and click OK.

See Also

- Reviewing Performance Information* for more information about quantities

Defining System Constants

Set up system constants to determine which functions to perform. For example, assume that you have several branch/plants and you use different units of measure for the items in each branch/plant. You can set a system constant to automatically convert units of measure by branch.

System constants apply to all branch/plants. You cannot customize the settings for each branch/plant. You must restart OneWorld before your changes to system constants take effect.

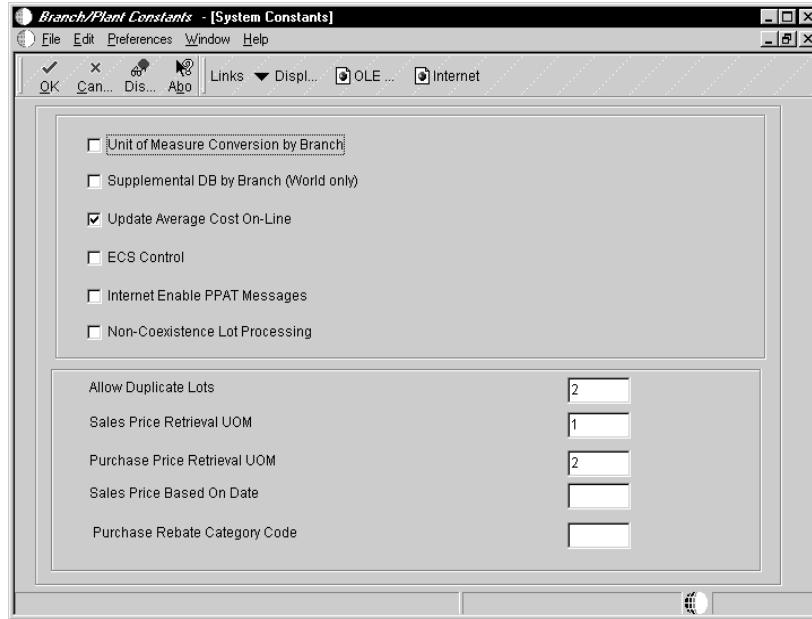


To define system constants

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants.

On Work With Branch/Plant Constants

- From the Form menu, choose System Constants.



2. On System Constants, choose from the following options and click OK:
 - Unit of Measure Conversion by Branch
 - Update Average Cost On-Line
 - ECS Control
 - Internet Enable PPAT Messages
 - Non-Coexistence Lot Processing
 - Allow Duplicate Lots
 - Sales Price Retrieval UOM
 - Purchase Price Retrieval UOM
 - Sales Price Based On Date
 - Purchase Rebate Category Code
3. When the Update Warning box appears, click OK.

You must restart OneWorld before your changes take effect.

Field	Explanation
Unit of Measure Conversion by Branch	<p>A code that indicates how the system uses the branch/plant within the Item Specific Unit of Measure Conversion tables. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Y The system displays the item specific conversion table when you add an item to a specific branch/plant. <li>N The system displays the item specific conversion table for all branch/plants from the Item Master table.
Update Average Cost On-Line	<p>A code that indicates when the system calculates the new average cost for an item. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Y The system calculates a new average cost online immediately after any transaction that affects the average cost of an item. <li>N All processes that affect average cost create transactions to an Average Cost Work table (F41051). The system calculates a new average cost when you run the Average Cost Update program.
ECS Control	<p>The Energy and Chemical System Control code that you use to indicate whether to use the ECS application.</p>
Internet Enable PPAT Messages	<p>A code that indicates whether the system sends e-mail messages that are generated by Distribution programs over the internet.</p> <p>For WorldSoftware, valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Y Attempt to send e-mail over the internet <li>N Send e-mail to the J.D. Edwards mail box <p>For OneWorld, a checkmark indicates Y (Yes). A blank field indicates N (No).</p>
Non-Coexistence Lot Processing	<p>A constant that the system uses to determine the maximum length of the Lot/Serial Number field in lot processing. The length of the field depends on whether OneWorld coexists with WorldSoftware. Turn this constant on or off as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On You use OneWorld without WorldSoftware (non-coexistence). The maximum length of the Lot/Serial Number field is 30. <li>Off You use OneWorld and WorldSoftware (coexistence). The maximum length of the Lot/Serial Number field is 12.

Field	Explanation
Allow Duplicate Lots	<p>A flag that determines whether the system can assign the same lot to multiple items. Valid values are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1 Do not allow duplicate lots. The lot is restricted to one item and one branch/plant.2 Allow duplicate lots. You can create a lot that contains multiple items and branch/plants.3 Do not allow duplicate lots. The lot is restricted to one item, but can contain quantities in multiple branch/plants.
Sales Price Retrieval UOM	<p>A value that specifies the unit of measure that the system uses for retrieving base prices and price adjustments during sales order processing. The system allows you to define your base prices in the Base Price table (F4106) and price adjustments in the Adjustment Detail table (F4072) in various unit of measures.</p> <p>If you specify the Transaction or Pricing UOM and the system does not find a record in that unit of measure, the system repeats the process using the primary UOM of the item.</p>
Purchase Price Retrieval UOM	<p>A value that represents the unit of measure that the system retrieves for the purchase base price (F41061) during purchase order processing.</p> <p>If you specify the Transaction or Purchasing UOM and the system does not find a record in that unit of measure, the system repeats the process using the primary UOM of the item.</p>
Sales Price Based On Date	<p>A value that determines how the system updates the Price Effective Date in the Sales Order Header (F4201) and Detail (F4211) tables. In the Sales Order Management system, the system uses the Price Effective Date to retrieve the base price from F4106 and price adjustments from F4072.</p>
Purchase Rebate Category Code	<p>A number in the system constants that determines which category code the system uses in the criteria for inclusion comparison.</p>

Defining Batch Control Constants

Defining batch control constants prevents the system from applying changes that unauthorized personnel make to the general ledger. Also, you can define a constant that requires you to enter batch control information before the system runs a batch processing job. You might enter batch control information to compare the anticipated size of the job to the end result.

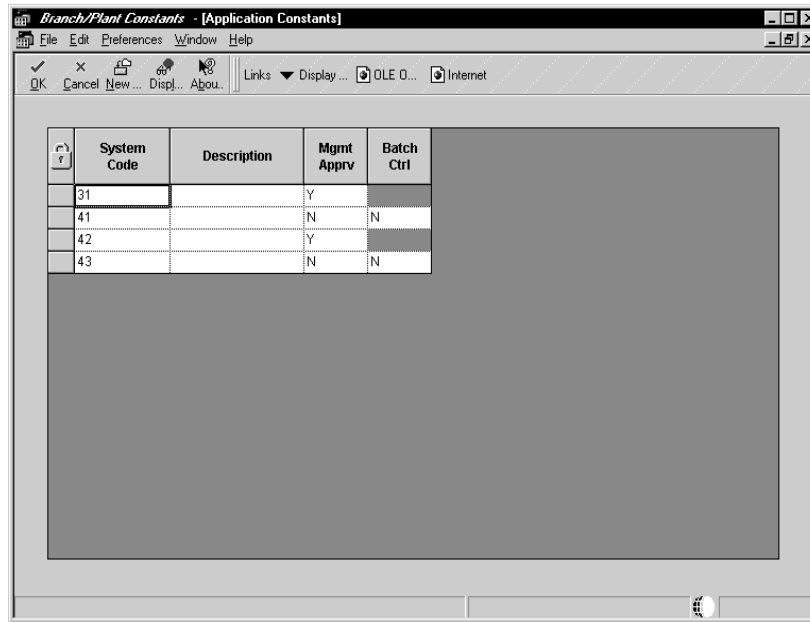
You must define management approval and batch control separately for each distribution and manufacturing system that you use.

► **To define batch control constants**

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants.

On Work With Branch/Plant Constants

1. Enter the branch/plant for which you want to define batch control constants and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the branch/plant.
3. From the Form menu, choose Application Constants.



4. On Application Constants, click and complete the following fields (if available) and click OK:
 - Mgmt Apprv
 - Batch Ctrl

Field	Explanation
Mgmt Apprv	A code that indicates whether you want to require approval of batches before they can be posted to the general ledger. Valid values are: Y Yes, assign a status of Pending to each batch that you create within the listed systems. N No, assign a status of Approved to each batch.

Field	Explanation
Batch Ctrl	<p>A code that indicates whether to require entry of batch control information. For each batch, the system displays a batch control form where you must enter information about the number of documents and the total amount of the transactions that you expect in the batch. The system uses these totals to edit and display differences from the actual transactions you entered. This field applies only to the Inventory Management and the Purchase Order Management systems. Valid values are:</p> <p>Y Yes. In Inventory Management, Y displays a batch control form before you issue, adjust, or transfer inventory. In Purchase Order Management, Y displays a batch control form before you enter receipts.</p> <p>N No, do not require entry of batch control information.</p>

Defining the Location Format

Defining the location format allows you to determine how to set up item locations. For example, assume that you store pencils in branch/plant A. You can define elements that contain more specific information about the actual location. For example, an element can represent an aisle, bin, shelf, or any other location that you use in a branch/plant.

You can define a location's format using up to 10 different elements, such as aisle, shelf, and bin. For each element, you can define the following:

- Length
- Justification
- Separator character

The total length of all elements, including separators, cannot exceed 20 characters. The system does not store separators in the tables, but uses separators to edit a location on a form or report. If you do not want to use separators, leave the separator field blank. The system displays the location as one string of characters.

If you are using the Warehouse Management system, you must also define default units of measure for volumes, dimensions, and weights.

To define the location format

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Branch/Plant Constants.

On Work With Branch/Plant Constants

1. Enter the branch/plant for which you want to define the location format and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the branch/plant.
3. From the Row menu, choose Location Definition.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Branch/Plant Constants - [Branch Location Definition]". The window has a menu bar with "File", "Edit", "Preferences", "Window", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with buttons for "OK", "Cancel", "Disp...", "Abou...", "Links", "Display...", "OLE O...", and "Internet". The main area is divided into three sections:

- Branch/Plant:** A text field containing "10" and "Modesto Distribution Center".
- Location Format Specifications:**
 - Location Separator Character:** A text field with a cursor.
 - Codes and Justification:** A grid of fields for "Aisle", "Bin", "Code 3", "Code 4", "Code 5", "Code 6", "Code 7", "Code 8", "Code 9", and "Code 10". Each code field has a "Left/Right" justification option with two radio buttons.
- Warehouse Control Specifications:**
 - Inclusion Version:** A text field.
 - Dimension Unit of Measure:** A text field.
 - Volume Display UOM:** A text field.
 - Weight Display UOM:** A text field.
 - Receiving Location:** A text field.
 - Shipping Location:** A text field.

4. On Branch Location Definition, complete the following fields:
 - Location Separator Character
 - Aisle
 - Bin
 - Code 3
 - Code 4
 - Code 5
 - Code 6
 - Code 7
 - Code 8
 - Code 9
 - Code 10
5. For each element, choose one of the following justification options and click OK:
 - Left/Right

Field	Explanation
Location Separator Character	<p>A character that divides the elements of the location when you display them on forms or reports. For example, you might use a slash (/) as a separator character to divide elements such as aisle, bin, and shelf in a location code.</p> <p>Separators are not stored in the tables, but are used to edit a location on a form or report. If you do not want to use separators, leave this field blank. However, you must enter characters and spaces to equal the correct length of each element in the location code. The system then displays the location as one string of characters.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The system uses the character you enter in this field to separate the combination of tank/owner and aisle/bin as it appears on forms or reports. Companies commonly use a period (.) as the separator character.</p>
Aisle	Identifies the number of characters to represent the tank (or aisle for packaged stock). Valid values are numbers 1 through 8.
Bin	Identifies the number of characters to represent the owner for commingled bulk stock (or aisle for packaged stock). Valid values are numbers 1 through 8.
Code 3	The number of characters to represent Code 3 in the location format specification.
Code 4	The number of characters to represent Code 4 in the location format specification.
Code 5	The number of characters to represent Code 5 in the location format specification.
Code 6	The number of characters to represent Code 6 in the location format specification.
Code 7	The number of characters to represent Code 7 in the location format specification.
Code 8	The number of characters to represent Code 8 in the location format specification.
Code 9	The number of characters to represent Code 9 in the location format specification.
Code 10	The number of characters to represent Code 10 in the location format specification.
Left/Right	A character (L or R) that specifies left or right justification for the Aisle element in the location format.

Setting Up Warehouse Locations

Your warehouse consists of locations, such as bins, spaces on a rack, pallet spaces on the floor, and so on. To locate items more easily, you can create a hierarchy of locations within the warehouse and enter information about zones.

After you have defined the format for your locations, you must define all of the locations in a warehouse. Use the format that you specified on Branch/Plant Constants to enter each location where you store inventory in your warehouse.

Complete the following tasks, as appropriate for the number of locations you need to set up:

- Enter locations individually
- Enter multiple locations

You can define a primary location to store basic information about items in a warehouse. A primary location is not an actual physical location. For example, you could designate a primary location as “Location A,” and then assign every item in the warehouse to a location that begins with “A.”

You can also define a blank location as the primary location for inventory items. How the system displays the primary location depends on the location format specifications that you defined for the branch/plant.

Location control is a J.D. Edwards feature that you activate through the branch/plant constants. Location control is required for the Warehouse Management system but optional for all other distribution systems.

The system stores location information in the Location Master table (F4100).

Before You Begin

- Define the location format specifications in the branch/plant constants. See *Defining the Location Format*.
- Verify that location control is activated in Branch/Plant Constants (optional). See *Defining Branch/Plant Constants*.

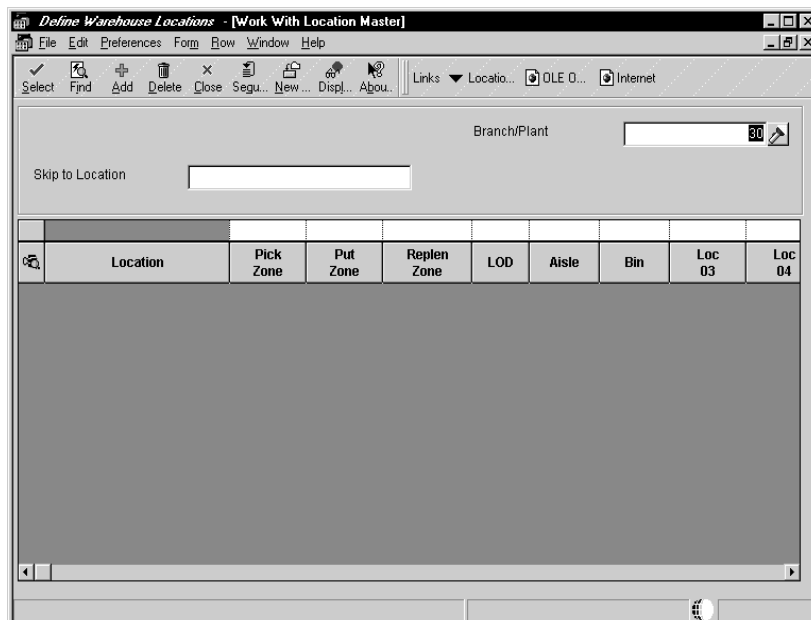
Entering Locations Individually

You can enter locations one at a time. You choose the naming convention (a combination of numbers, letters, or both, such as A/3/4, 6/B/2/A, and so on), and use the format that you specified on Branch/Plant Constants (a separator character, such as / or ., to name locations A/3/4 or 3.C.9). Use this method of entering locations if you have only a few locations to create, or if you do not want to use the speed location process.

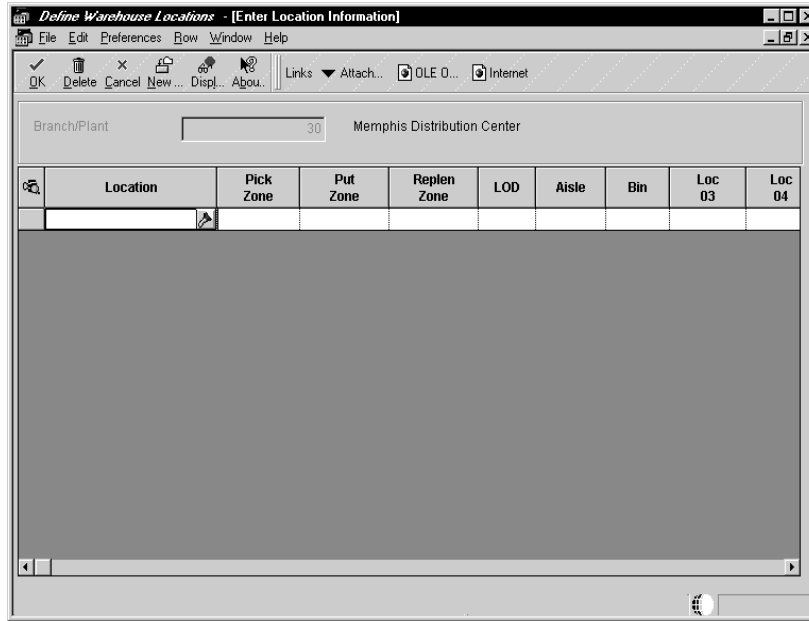
► **To enter locations individually**

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Define Warehouse Locations.

On Work With Location Master



1. Complete the following field and click Find:
 - Branch/Plant
2. To create a hierarchy of locations within a warehouse, complete the following field with level of detail information:
 - LOD
3. Click Add.



4. On Enter Location Information, complete the following field to define a primary location, but do not use a separator character:
 - Location

If you enter the location identifier without the separator character, you must enter characters and spaces to equal the correct length of each element. The system displays the location with the correct separator and spaces.

5. Click OK.

Field	Explanation
LOD	A code that summarizes or classifies locations and provides a hierarchy of locations for review purposes. For instance, you can assign aisles to level 3, and individual racks within the aisle as level 4.

Processing Options for Location Master

Display

1. Enter a '1' to omit item location records with no quantity available and no quantity inbound/outbound when calling Availability by Location.

Entering Multiple Locations

You can add or revise multiple locations simultaneously instead of one at a time. You specify the range of locations to create (starting and ending at locations that you define) and the incremental value that separates each location.

The Speed Location Maintenance program allows you to set up your warehouse quickly by copying an existing location to create new locations. Using this program is much faster than entering locations individually. However, if you copy an existing location that contains errors, you will duplicate the errors to each new location.

You can use an existing location as the model for creating new locations without having the Warehouse Management system installed. However, the fields that the program copies are specific to Warehouse Management, such as the putaway, pick, and replenishment sequences.

Elements

You can use up to ten elements in defining the location. These elements consist of aisle, bin, and location codes 03 to 10. Each element can consist of either alphabetic characters or of numbers. You cannot combine numbers and letters in a single element. You can, however, use multiple elements, some consisting of numbers (such as aisles) and some consisting of letters (such as bins).

Steps

A step is a number that the program uses to create locations from a specified range of locations. After the program creates each new location, it increments the location by the step number that you enter for locations that are numeric, or by 1 for locations that are alphabetic. Therefore, by entering a range of locations in combination with a step, you can enter many locations at once.

For example, assume that you want to enter new locations for a flow zone in Warehouse A. The flow zone consists of aisles and bins. There are three aisles marked A, B, and C, and six bins marked 1 through 6.

- For the aisles, the range is A through C. The program creates aisles A, B, and C because it always uses a step of 1 for alphabetic locations.
- For the bins, the range is 1 through 6 and the step number is 1. The program creates bins 1 through 6 for each aisle, resulting in aisle and bin locations A1, A2, A3, A4, A5, A6, B1, B2, and so on.

In this example, if you enter a step number of 2, the program creates the bin locations of 1, 3, and 5 for each aisle, resulting in aisle and bin locations A1, A3, A5, B1, B3, B5, C1, C3, and C5.

The Speed Location Process

Using the Speed Location Maintenance program consists of these three parts:

- Specifying the location information
- Choosing the operation to be performed (Add Locations or Revisions)
- Updating the Location Master table

After you choose the operation, the program displays number of locations that your specification will create. Be sure to review this number for correctness before you update. You can change your specification and choose the operation again as often as needed to obtain the desired results before you update the table.

If you make a mistake in setting up your locations with the Speed Location Maintenance program, you cannot delete locations using Speed Location Maintenance. Using Work With Location Master, you can:

- Delete your mistakes on a location-by-location basis, assuming only a few errors exist.
- Delete an entire range of locations and create them again, if many errors exist.

► To enter multiple locations

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Speed Location Maintenance.

On Speed Location Maintenance Revisions

The screenshot shows the 'Speed Location Maintenance' window with the following fields and table:

Copy From Location: Branch/Plant:

No Location Control for Branch/Plant

	From	To	Step By	Code Length	R/L
Aisle	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	8	<input type="checkbox"/> L
Bin	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	8	<input type="checkbox"/> L
Location Code 03	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	2	<input type="checkbox"/> L
Location Code 04	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Location Code 05	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Location Code 06	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Location Code 07	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Location Code 08	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Location Code 09	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Location Code 10	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Putaway Sequence	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Latitude	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Pick Sequence	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Longitude	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Replen Sequence	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Height	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

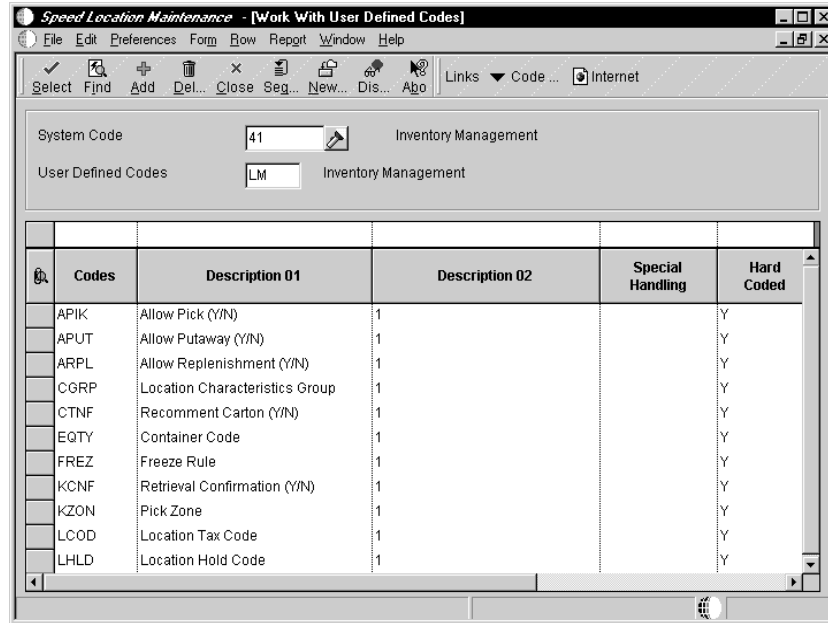
1. To identify a location to use as a model for new locations, complete the following optional field:
 - Copy From Location
2. Complete the following field:
 - Branch/Plant
3. Specify the range for the new locations by completing the following fields:
 - From Aisle
 - To Aisle
 - Step By Aisle
 - From Bin
 - To Bin
 - Step By Bin

The Code Length and R/L fields display the number of characters and justification defined for the Aisle, Bin, and levels of detail fields in the branch/plant constants.

4. To specify one or more levels of detail, such as Location Code 03, complete the following fields associated with the location:
 - From
 - To
 - Step By
5. To specify sequence information for the new locations, complete the following fields:
 - Start Putaway Sequence
 - Step By Putaway Sequence
 - Start Pick Sequence
 - Step By Pick Sequence
 - Start Replen Sequence
 - Step By Replen Sequence

The Latitude, Longitude, and Height fields are reserved for future use in the Warehouse Management system.

6. If you are copying an existing location, choose Fields To Copy from the Row menu.



7. On Work With User Defined Codes, click Find and review the following field for each field you want to copy from the model location:

- Description 02

The program copies only those fields with a 1 in the first position of the Description 02 field.

8. To copy one or more fields that do not contain a 1 in the Description 02 field, click Add.
9. On User Defined Codes, enter a 1 in the first position of the following field for each field you want to copy and click OK:

- Description 2

If the copied field is blank, the program uses the default value for the field. If a default value does not exist, the program leaves the field blank for an alphabetic value or uses a zero for a numeric value.

10. On Work With User Defined Codes, click Close to return to Speed Location Maintenance Revisions.
11. On Speed Location Maintenance Revisions, choose one of the following from the Row menu:
 - Add Locations, to add locations or to copy from a model for the specified range of locations
 - Revisions, to revise the specified range of locations

A line in the upper left corner of the form indicates the number of locations that the program will create, based on the location information that you entered.

Ensure that this is the number of locations that you want to create before proceeding to the next step.

12. To start the copy, add, or revision operation, choose Update F4100 from the Row menu.

Field	Explanation
Copy From Location	<p>The storage location from which goods will be moved.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>An inventory location in a branch plant from which the Speed Location Maintenance program will copy information such as the putaway, pick, and replenishment sequences to specified new locations.</p>
Aisle	<p>A code that identifies a location in a warehouse. This code is used in conjunction with a bin and lot identifier, to indicate a specific, tangible storage area within a warehouse or yard.</p>
Bin	<p>A specific storage location within a warehouse or store. The system uses the bin with an aisle location to identify a storage area whose width, depth, and height can be readily measured.</p>
Step By	<p>A number that the Speed Location Maintenance program (P4100A) uses to create locations within a specified range. The Step By number is the increment between locations. If the location field is alphabetic (such as A), the program always increments by 1 (uses the next letter in the alphabet such as B). If the location field is numeric, the program uses the number you enter.</p> <p>For example, to create new locations 1, 3, 5, and 7, enter the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From location: 1 • To location: 7 • Step by: 2
Location Code 03	<p>A code that the system uses for one of two purposes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To identify a specific location within a Branch/Plant as part of the location identifier. • To use as a general reporting code for location information.
Putaway Sequence	<p>A number that you assign to a location to determine its place in the putaway sequence. Putaway is the movement of inventory to storage after receipt. A sequence of locations describes the path that warehouse employees follow through the warehouse during movement tasks. You can specify in the Movement Instructions (P46095) whether the system uses the putaway sequence as a tiebreaker when there is more than one location selected for putaway. For example, you can establish sequencing for the most efficient putaway routing.</p>

Field	Explanation
Pick Sequence	A number that you assign to a location to determine its place in the picking sequence. Picking is the movement of inventory from storage to satisfy an order. A sequence of locations describes the path that warehouse employees follow through the warehouse during movement tasks. You can specify in the Movement Instructions (P46095) whether the system uses the picking sequence as a tiebreaker when there is more than one location selected to pick from. For example, you can establish sequencing for the most efficient pick routing.
Replen Sequence	A number that you assign to a location to determine its place in the replenishment sequence. Replenishment is the movement of inventory from storage locations to picking locations. A sequence of locations describes the path that warehouse employees follow through the warehouse during movement tasks. You can specify in the Movement Instructions (P46095) whether the system uses the replenishment sequence as a tiebreaker when there is more than one location selected to replenish from. For example, you can establish sequencing for the most efficient replenishment routing.

Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions

Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) define your day-to-day functions, chart of accounts, and financial reports. The system uses AAIs to determine how to distribute G/L entries that the system generates. For example, in the Inventory Management system, AAIs indicate how to record the transaction after you issue inventory from a location.

For distribution systems, you must create AAIs for each unique combination of company, transaction, document type, and G/L class that you anticipate using. Each AAI is associated with a specific G/L account that consists of a business unit, an object, and a subsidiary (optional). You also can enter memo text for each AAI table on the generic text form.

After you review and revise the existing AAIs for your business needs, you might need to set up additional AAI items. The system stores AAIs in the Automatic Accounting Instructions Master table (F4095).

AAIs for the Inventory Management System

The following table shows the predefined AAI items available in the Inventory Management system.

4122	An inventory AAI that provides the balance sheet inventory valuation account.
4124	An inventory AAI that provides the expense or cost of goods sold account.
4126	A zero balance adjustment AAI that provides the inventory offset account.
4128	A zero balance adjustment AAI that provides the expense or cost of goods offset account.
4134	An item balance cost change AAI that determines the inventory offset account.
4136	An item balance cost change AAI that determines the expense or cost of goods offset account.

4141	A standard cost variance AAI that determines the cost of goods offset account.
4152	A physical inventory update AAI that determines the inventory offset account.
4154	A physical inventory update AAI that determines the cost of goods offset account.
4172	A batch cost maintenance AAI that determines the inventory offset account.
4174	A batch cost maintenance AAI that determines the expense or cost of goods offset account.
4182	A bulk product gain/loss AAI that determines the bulk inventory offset account.
4184	A bulk product gain/loss AAI that determines the expense or cost of goods offset account.

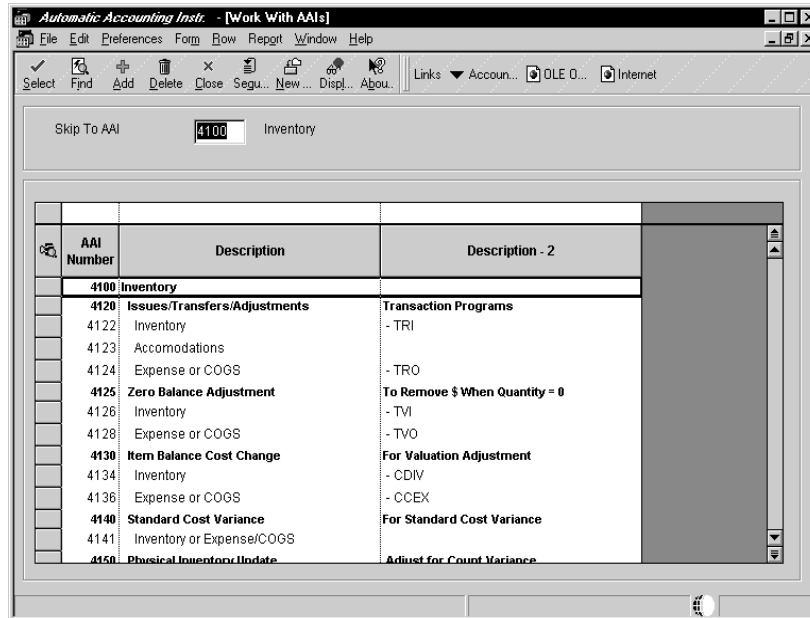
Before You Begin

- Set up companies. See *Setting Up Companies* and *Working with Business Units* in the *General Accounting Guide*.
- Determine transaction types as set up in the user defined code table 00/TT.
- Set up document types in the user defined code table 00/DT.
- Set up G/L class codes in the user defined code table 41/9.
- Set up account master information. See *Creating and Updating Your Chart of Accounts* in the *General Accounting Guide*.
- Determine the account numbers for recording transactions. See *Reviewing Your Chart of Accounts* in the *General Accounting Guide*.

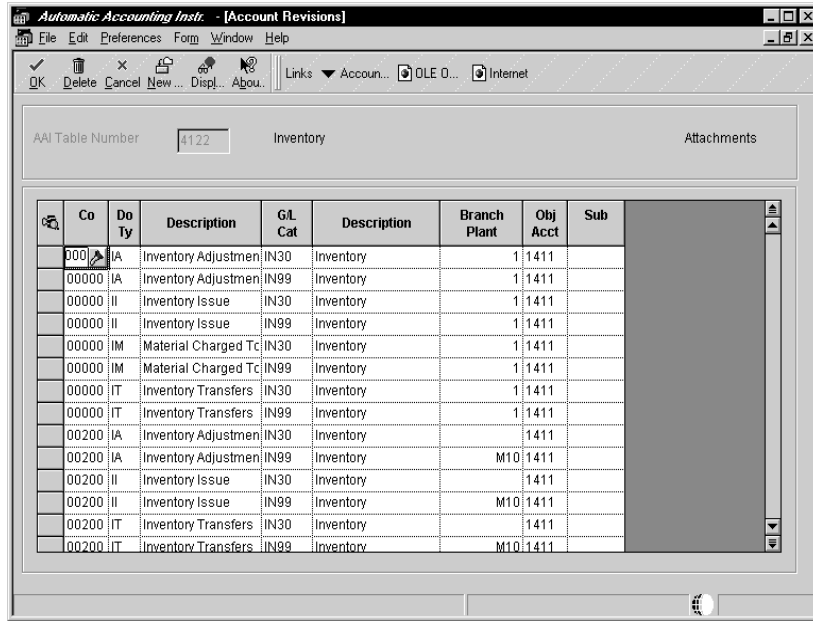
► **To set up automatic accounting instructions**

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Automatic Accounting Instructions.

On Work With AAI



1. Click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the AAI that you want to set up.
3. From the Row menu, choose Details.



4. On Account Revisions, scroll down to the first empty row, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Co
- Do Ty
- G/L Cat
- Branch Plant
- Obj Acct
- Sub

Field	Explanation
Co	<p>A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entity, and so on. The company code must already exist in the Company Constants table (F0010) and must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions.</p> <p>NOTE: You can use Company 00000 for default values, such as dates and automatic accounting instructions (AAIs). You cannot use Company 00000 for transaction entries.</p>

Field	Explanation
Do Ty	<p>A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.</p> <p>J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets.</p> <p>The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P Accounts payable documents R Accounts receivable documents T Time and Pay documents I Inventory conversion issues O Ordering document types <p>The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.</p>
G/L Cat	<p>A user defined code (41/9) that controls which general ledger accounts receive the dollar amount of inventory transactions for this item.</p>
Branch Plant	<p>A code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track items and costs. This entity might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. The Business Unit field is alphanumeric.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses the business unit that you entered on the work order, in the Charge to Cost Center field.</p>
Obj Acct	<p>The object account portion of a general ledger account. The term "object account" refers to the division of the Cost Code (for example, labor, materials, and equipment) into subcategories (for example, dividing labor into regular time, premium time, and burden). If you are using a flexible chart of accounts and the object account is set to 6 digits, J.D. Edwards recommends that you use all 6 digits. For example, entering 000456 is not the same as entering 456, because if you enter 456, the system will enter three blank spaces to fill a 6-digit object.</p>
Sub	<p>A subdivision of an object account. Subsidiary accounts include more detailed records of the accounting activity for an object account.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses the value you entered on the work order in the Cost Code field.</p>

Processing Options for Distribution AAls

Defaults

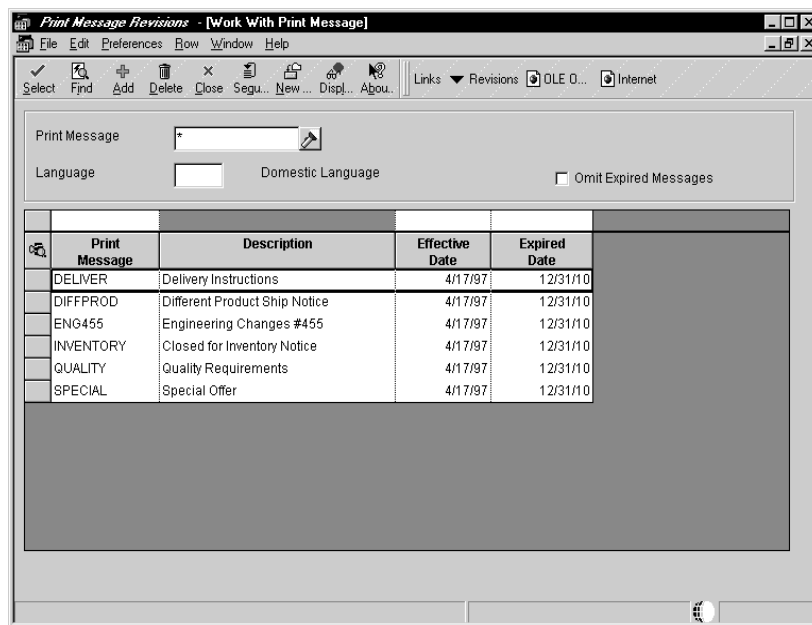
AAI Table Number _____
Enter a '1' if the cost type field
should be available to _____
Distribution AAI tables listed
below: 4122, 4124, 4220, 4240 and
4310.

Setting Up Messages

You can define two types of messages throughout J.D. Edwards systems:

- Print messages, which are messages that you attach to different document types, customers, or suppliers
- Item notes, which are messages that you attach to items

You set up print messages and item notes in the same way. An easy and efficient method is to choose an existing message as a base and modify the description and text. Using a base message is also helpful when you need to define the same message or note in multiple languages.



You can display:

- Print messages or item notes
- Current messages
- All messages, including those that have expired

To print a message, you can select an existing version from the versions list or create your own version.

You also can delete a message, although you should consider the following:

- If you delete a message in a specific language, the system deletes only that message. No other languages are affected.
- If you delete the base message, the system deletes all messages that are related to the base message.
- The system removes the message code, detail information, and text lines from the text tables.

Complete the following tasks:

- Define a message
- Define print information for messages and item notes

Defining a Message

Defining messages involves attaching text to different document types, customers, or suppliers.

To define a message

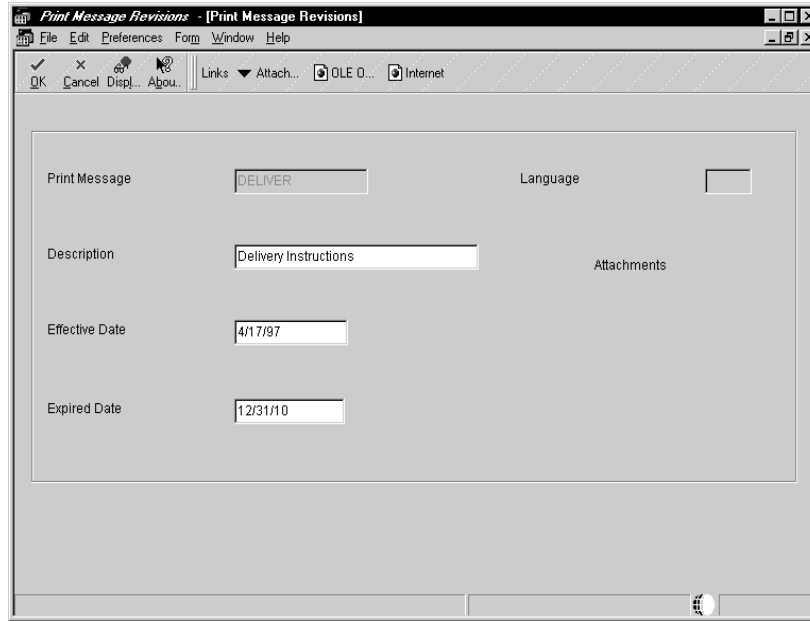
From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Print Message Revisions.

On Work With Print Message

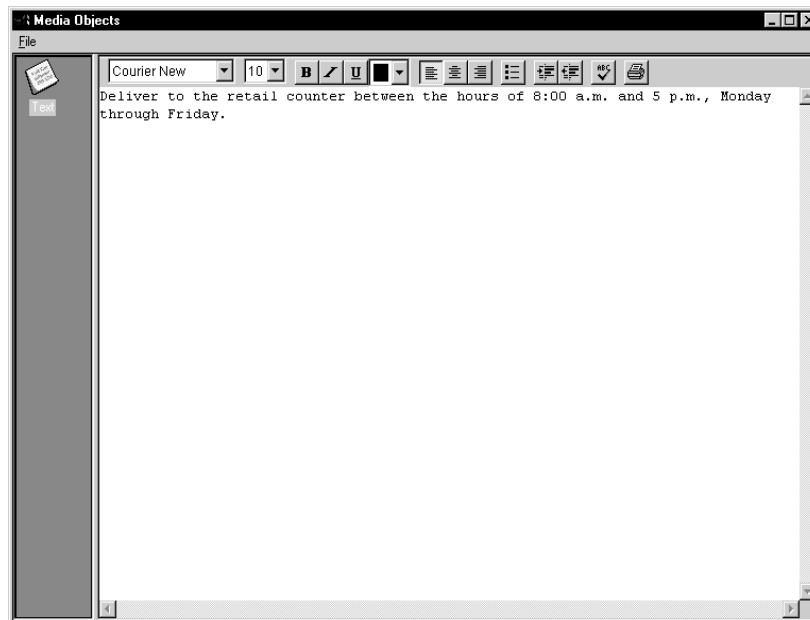
1. Click the flashlight button in the Print Message field.

The Select User Defined Code form appears, where you must choose a predefined message to use as your base message. After you select the message, the system returns you to Work With Print Message.

2. On Work With Print Message, click Find.
3. Choose the row that contains the base message that you have selected.
4. From the Row menu, choose Revisions.



5. On Print Message Revisions, complete the following fields:
 - Description
 - Effective Date
 - Expired Date
6. From the Form menu, choose Attachments.



7. On Media Objects, choose Add, then Text from the File menu.

A document icon titled “Text” appears in the left section of the form.

8. Enter the note in the right section of the form.
9. From the File menu, choose Save, then choose Exit.

Field	Explanation
Description	A user defined name or remark.

Defining Print Information for Messages and Item Notes

To define print information, complete the following tasks:

- Define documents on which to print messages
- Define document type exceptions

To define documents on which to print messages

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Print Message Revisions.

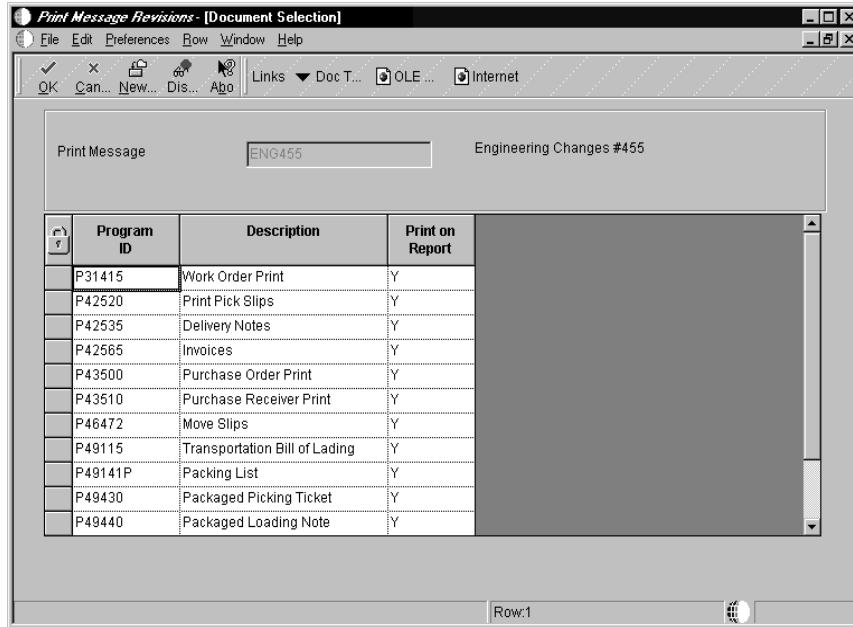
You must define the documents on which to print messages. For example, you might print special delivery instructions on every work order. Note that you cannot define individual print programs for item notes. All item notes print on all documents.

On Work With Print Message

1. Click the flashlight button in the Print Message field.

The Select User Defined Code form appears, where you must choose a predefined message to display on selected documents. After you select the message, the system returns you to Work With Print Message.

2. On Work With Print Message, click Find.
3. Choose the row that contains the message.
4. From the Row menu, choose Documents.



5. On Document Selection, choose the row that contains the document upon which you want the print message to display.
6. Complete the following field and click OK:
 - Print on Report

Field	Explanation
Print on Report	This flag indicates whether or not the print message/item note text should print on a specific report. Valid values are: Y Yes, the text will print on the report N No, the text will not print on the report

► **To define document type exceptions**

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Print Message Revisions.

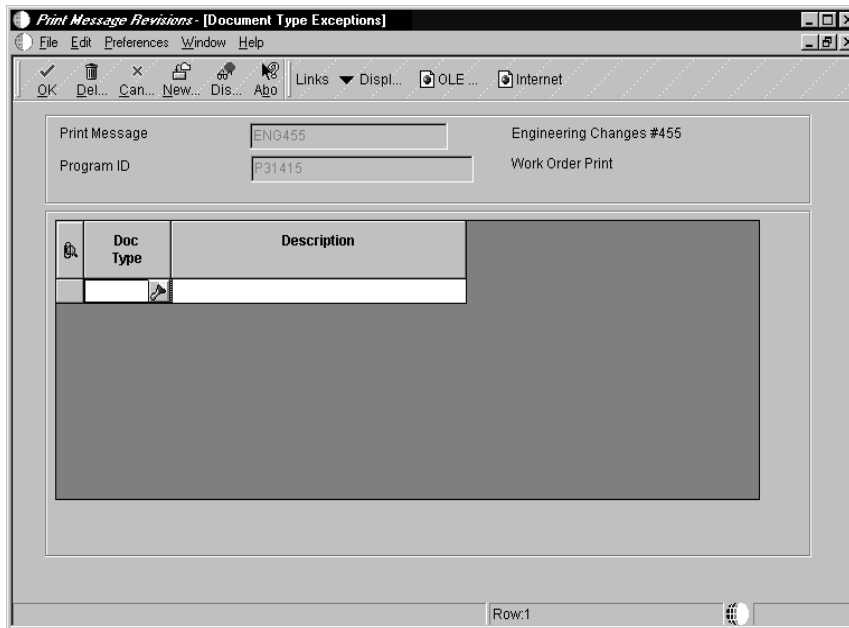
Sometimes a print program generates a document that is used for multiple purposes. For example, you can use the Purchase Order Print program to print both purchase orders and other documents such as blanket orders and sales bids. In this example, you might have a message that you only print on blanket orders. For each print program, you can define the document types that exclude messages.

On Work With Print Message

1. Click the flashlight button in the Print Message field.

The Select User Defined Code form appears, where you must choose a print message that you want to exclude from printing on selected documents.

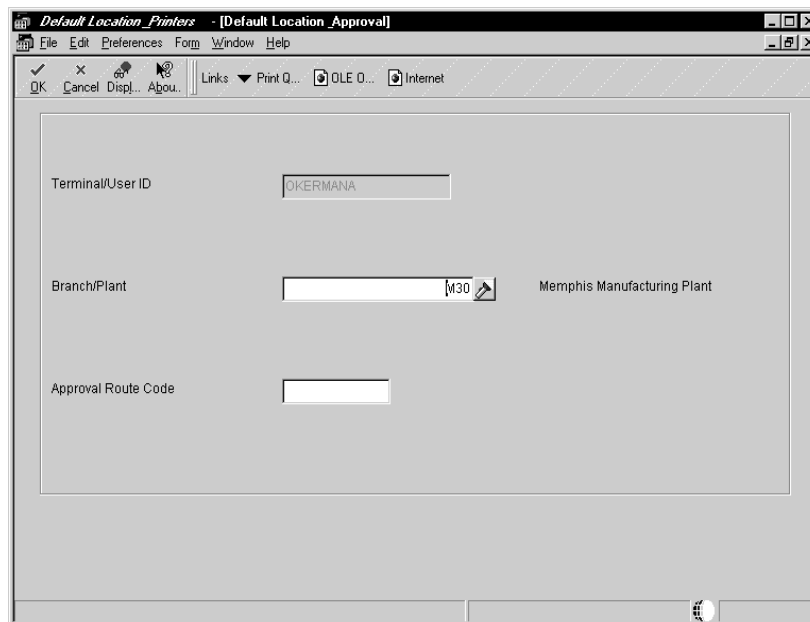
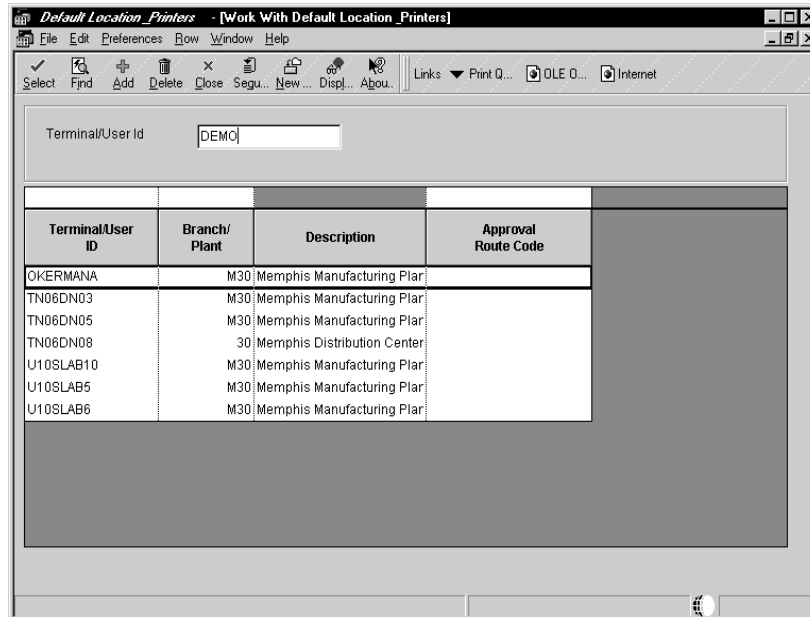
2. On Work With Print Message, click Find.
3. Choose the row that contains the message.
4. From the Row menu, choose Documents.
5. On Document Selection, choose Doc Typ Exception (Document Type Exception) from the Row menu.



6. On Document Type Exceptions, do one of the following:
 - If documents appear, choose the row that contains the document upon which you do not want the print message to display. Click Delete and then click OK.
 - If no documents appear, click the flashlight button in the Document Type field and select a document from Select User Defined Code.

Setting Up Default Location Information

By setting up default location information, you assign a branch/plant and print queue to a terminal that the system uses every time you sign on.



Complete the following tasks:

- Define a default location and approval route code
- Assign default print queues

Before You Begin

- Verify that you have set up branch/plants.
- Verify that you have set up print queue codes in the user defined code table 40/PP. See *Working with User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*.

► To define a default location and approval route code

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Default Location and Printers.

A default location is the branch/plant that is assigned to your user ID or terminal ID. If the system uses a default location, it automatically displays the branch/plant. If there is no branch/plant assigned to your user ID or terminal ID, you must enter a branch/plant manually.

You can define an approval route code if you use approval routing for purchase orders.

On Work With Default Location and Printers

1. Click Add.
2. On Default Location and Approval, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Terminal/User ID
 - Branch/Plant
 - Approval Route Code

Field	Explanation
Terminal/User ID	The workstation ID number.
Approval Route Code	A code that determines to whom an order is routed for approval.

► To assign default print queues

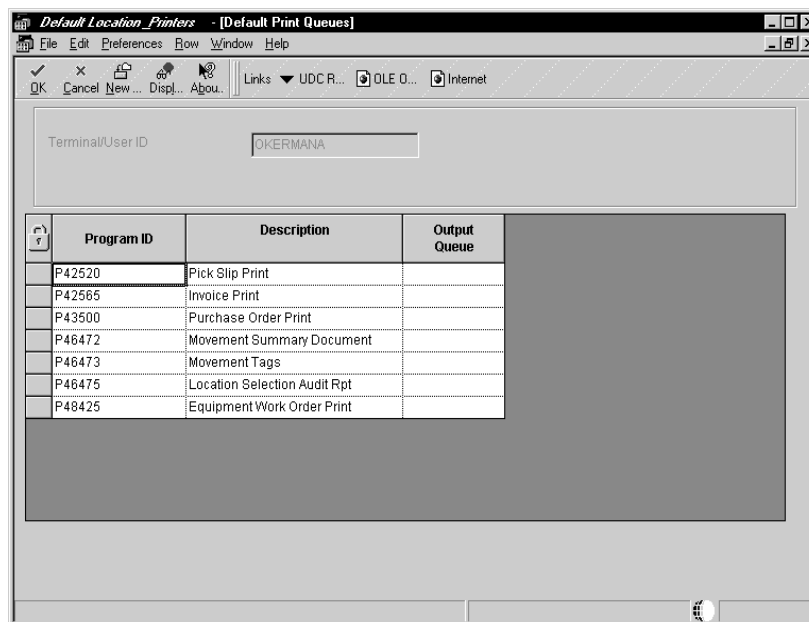
From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Default Location and Printers.

Default print queues represent the location where the system sends certain types of documents. You can assign a default print queue so that each time you print, the system sends the document to the default print queue. If you have not assigned a default print queue, the system first accesses the print queues that were assigned in the version list, and then accesses the print queue that is assigned to your user profile.

Print programs that you have defined automatically access the print queue table (F40096). To display other print programs, modify them to access the print queue table and then set them up as user defined codes.

On Work With Default Location and Printers

1. Click Add.
2. On Default Location and Approval, complete the following fields:
 - Terminal/User ID
 - Branch/Plant
3. From the Form menu, choose Print Queues.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Default Location Printers - [Default Print Queues]". The window has a menu bar with "File", "Edit", "Preferences", "Flow", "Window", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with buttons for "OK", "Cancel", "New...", "Displ...", and "Abou...". There is also a "Links" dropdown menu and buttons for "UDC R...", "OLE O...", and "Internet". The main area of the window contains a text field labeled "Terminal/User ID" with the value "OKERMANA" entered. Below this is a table with the following data:

Program ID	Description	Output Queue
P42520	Pick Slip Print	
P42565	Invoice Print	
P43500	Purchase Order Print	
P46472	Movement Summary Document	
P46473	Movement Tags	
P46475	Location Selection Audit Rpt	
P48425	Equipment Work Order Print	

4. On Default Print Queues, choose the row that contains the document for which you want to assign a default print queue.
5. Click and complete the following field, and click OK:
 - Output Queue

Field	Explanation
Output Queue	The waiting area a job goes to after it has processed. Output Queues are sometimes attached to printers. If an OUTQ is not specified, it defaults from the user's job description.

Setting Up Standard Units of Measure

You must define units of measure for each inventory item. Use the standard unit of measure information as a template for customizing your unit of measure information. You specify the primary unit of measure and unit of measure conversions for each item. You can do this:

- For each item or item/branch combination
- For all items using standard units of measure

Specify the primary unit of measure information for individual items or item/branch combinations when you set up item or branch information. The system stores unit of measure information in the Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41002).

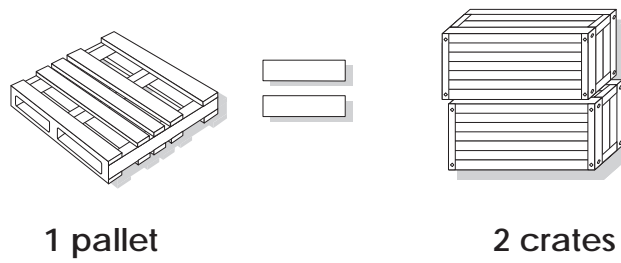
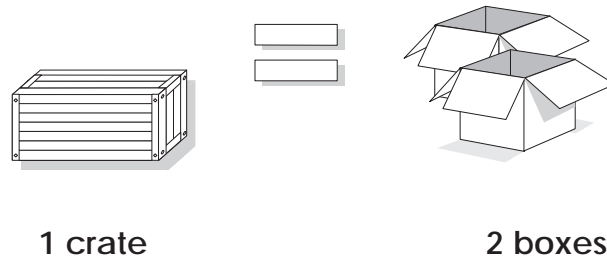
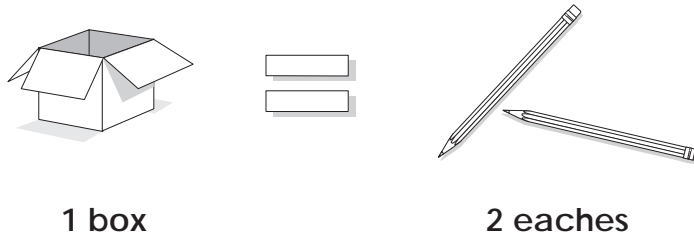
When you specify the primary unit of measure information for all items, the system stores the information in the Standard Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41003). You can also use unit of measure conversion information that you set up here for non-stock items in other distribution systems.

After you enter a transaction, the system uses the following hierarchy to determine the unit of measure for an item:

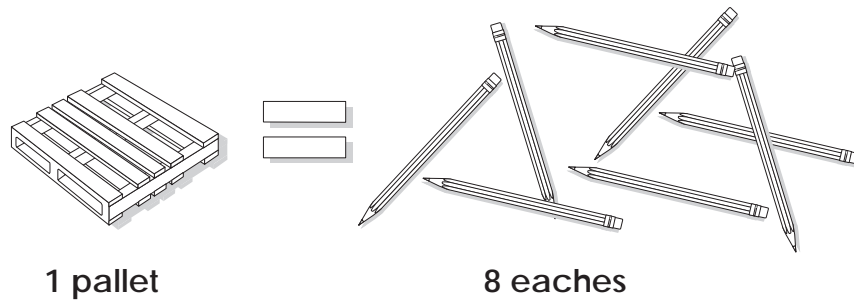
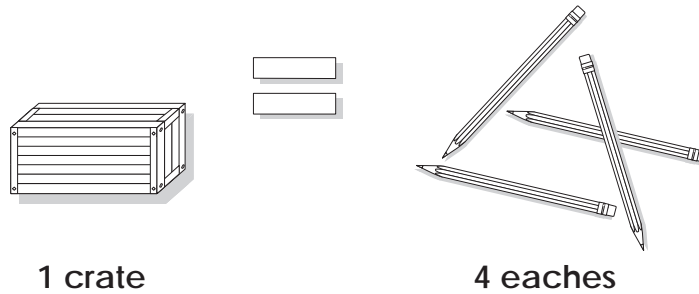
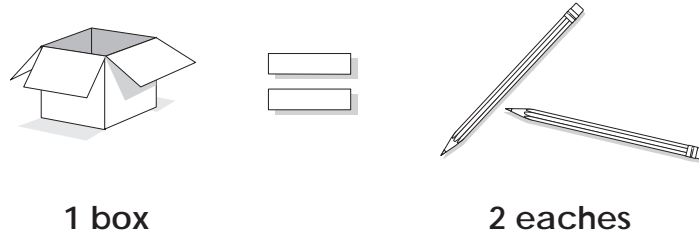
- The system first searches for the item or item/branch combination in the Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41002).
- If none are found in the Unit of Measure Conversion table, the system checks for system-wide standard units of measure for the item or item/branch in the Standard Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41003).
- If none are found in either the Unit of Measure Conversion table or the Standard Unit of Measure Conversion table, the system displays an error message.

When you define standard units of measure, you can create any number of conversion factors for any number of units of measure. You can also set up conversion factors that associate each unit of measure with the primary unit of measure.

Example: Conversion Factors for Units of Measure



To determine the primary unit of measure, the system performs the following calculation:



Before You Begin

- Review the setup information for units of measure in *Entering Basic Item Information*.
- Verify that you have set up units of measure in the user defined code table 00/UM.

► **To set up standard units of measure**

From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Standard Units of Measure.

On Work With Standard Units of Measure

	From UoM	Description	Conversion Factor	To UoM	Description	Inverse Conversion
1	CL	Centiliters	= 10.0000000	ML	Milliliter	.1000000
1	CM	Centimeters	= 10.0000000	MM	Millimeters	.1000000
1	CW	Hundredweight	= 100.0000000	LB	Pounds	.0100000
1	DC	Decimeters	= 3.9370000	IN	Inches	.2540005
1	DL	Deciliter	= 10.0000000	CL	Centiliters	.1000000
1	EA	Each	= 1.0000000	OZ	Ounces	1.0000000
1	FT	Feet	= 3.0480000	DC	Decimeters	.3280840
1	FT	Feet	= 12.0000000	IN	Inches	.0833333
1	GA	Gallons	= 3.7853000	LT	Liters	.2641799
1	GA	Gallons	= 128.0000000	OZ	Ounces	.0078125
1	GA	Gallons	= 4.0000000	QT	Quart	.2500000
1	GM	Grams	= 1,000.0000000	MG	Milligrams	.0010000
1	GP	Potent Gallons	= 1.0000000	GA	Gallons	1.0000000

1. Click Add.

Standard Units of Measure - [Standard Units of Measure Revisions]

From Unit of Measure Conversion Factor To Unit of Measure

1 =

2. On Standard Units of Measure Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- From Unit of Measure
- Conversion Factor
- To Unit of Measure

Field	Explanation
From Unit of Measure	<p>A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure for an item. For example, it can be eaches, cases, boxes, and so on.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the unit of measure for which you will set up a conversion factor, and the unit of measure that the quantity represents.</p>
Conversion Factor	<p>The factor that the system uses to convert one unit of measure to another unit of measure.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the conversion factor, or numeric quantity. The system uses the conversion factor during various inventory transactions to convert the previous unit of measure to another unit of measure. The system stores all conversion factors in a table for automatic conversion under program control.</p>
To Unit of Measure	<p>A code (UDC table 00/UM) that indicates a secondary unit of measure.</p>

Setting Up Item Cross-Reference

Cross-references associate your internal item numbers with those from other entities. Examples of cross-item numbers are:

- Vendor item numbers** Use when vendors require their part numbers for orders or communications.
- Customer item numbers** Use when customers prefer to order with their part number.
- Substitute items** Use when the item ordered has no quantity on hand.
- Replacement items** Use when you or your vendors discontinue an item and replace it with a new item.
- Bar codes** Use to associate bar code input with a specific item.
- Associated items** Use to recommend it as part of the sale.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Item Cross-Reference Inquiry - [Work With Item Cross Reference]". The window contains a menu bar (File, Edit, Preferences, Row, Window, Help) and a toolbar with icons for Select, Find, Add, Delete, Close, Sequ..., New..., Displ..., and Abou... There is also a "Links" section with "Cross R...", "OLE O...", and "Internet". Below the toolbar is a "Date Valid" field. The main area is a table with the following data:

X-Ref Type	Address Number	Address Description	Second Item Number	Desc
A			2200	Tire Pump
A	4247	Coastal Services	2410	Helmet
C	4247	Coastal Services	210	Mountain Bike, Re
C	4247	Coastal Services	230	Commuter Bike
C	4247	Coastal Services	222	Touring Bike, Gre
C	4247	Coastal Services	221	Touring Bike, Blu
C	4247	Coastal Services	220	Touring Bike, Red
M	4344	Universal Incorporated	9032	Screw
R			2018	Seat Post, AA
S			2011	Chain, Std
VN	4343	Parts Emporium	9032	Screw

At the bottom of the window, there is a "Find records" field and a search icon.

Complete the following tasks:

- Enter cross-references
- Review cross-references

Before You Begin

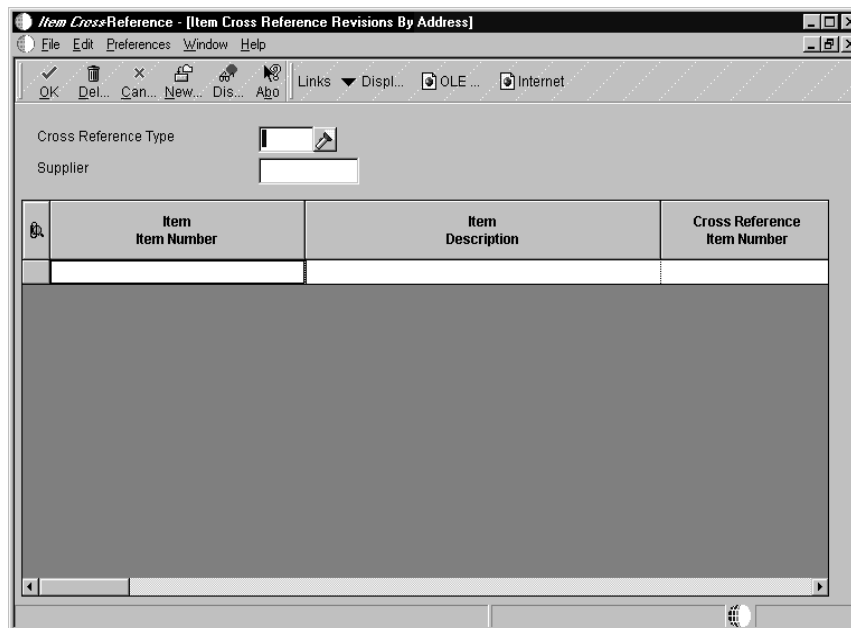
- Set up the user defined code table 41/DT for the cross-reference types you define. See *Working with User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*.

▶ To enter cross-references

On the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Item Cross-Reference.

On Work With Item Cross Reference

1. Click Add.



2. On Item Cross Reference Revisions By Address, complete the following fields:
 - Cross Reference Type
 - Address Number
 - Item Number
 - Cross Reference Item Number
3. Choose from the following optional fields and click OK:
 - Effective Date

- Expired Date
- Cross Reference Description

Field	Explanation
Cross Reference Type	A user defined code (system 41\type DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference set up for this customer. Examples of cross-reference types include: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Substitutes• Replacements• Bar codes• Customer item numbers• Supplier item numbers
Address Number	The address number of the customer or supplier.
Cross Reference Item Number	The cross-reference item number that the system assigns to an item number. A cross-reference number allows you to use a supplier's item number if it is different from your own item number when you are processing or printing an order.
Cross Reference Description	A brief description of an item, a brief description of a remark, or a brief description of an explanation.

 **To review cross-references**

On the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Item Cross-Reference.

You can review all the cross-references that you have set up for an item in the Cross-Reference table. Note that branch plant security does not function on Work With Item Cross Reference. If you review an item, the system shows all items in all branch plants.

On Work With Item Cross Reference

Choose from the following options and click Find:

- X-Ref Type
- Address Number

Field	Explanation
X-Ref Type	<p>A user defined code (system 41\type DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference set up for this customer. Examples of cross-reference types include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Substitutes• Replacements• Bar codes• Customer item numbers• Supplier item numbers

Processing Options for Item Cross Reference

Processing

Enter '1' if you wish to use the revisions form by Item. Leave blank to use the revisions form by Address. Note that this option does NOT affect the display of the Browse Form.

1. Revise by Item or Address
-

Setting Up Document Type Information

Document types can have various characteristics associated with them. This type of information in OneWorld is typically stored in a user defined code table specific to the type of information. For example, user defined code table 40/OC contains codes to use for a regular order or a blanket order.

You can set up and maintain information about document types using the Document Type Maintenance program. This program updates the Document Type Master table (F40039), a single repository for information that is currently stored in various user defined code lists. This program also updates the User Defined Code table (F0005).

The Document Type Maintenance program currently maintains information for document types in the following user defined code lists:

- Trace/Track Document Types (40/DC)
- Commitment Document Types (40/CT)
- Blanket Order Types (40/BT)
- Inventory Update Types (40/IU)
- Transaction Type (39/TT)
- Nature of Transaction (40/NT)
- Category of Order (40/OC)
- Other Quantity (40/OQ)
- Interbranch Orders (40/IB)
- Service Order Type (17/SO)



If you add document types directly in the listed user defined code tables, this action updates only the User Defined Code table. It does not update the Document Type Master table.

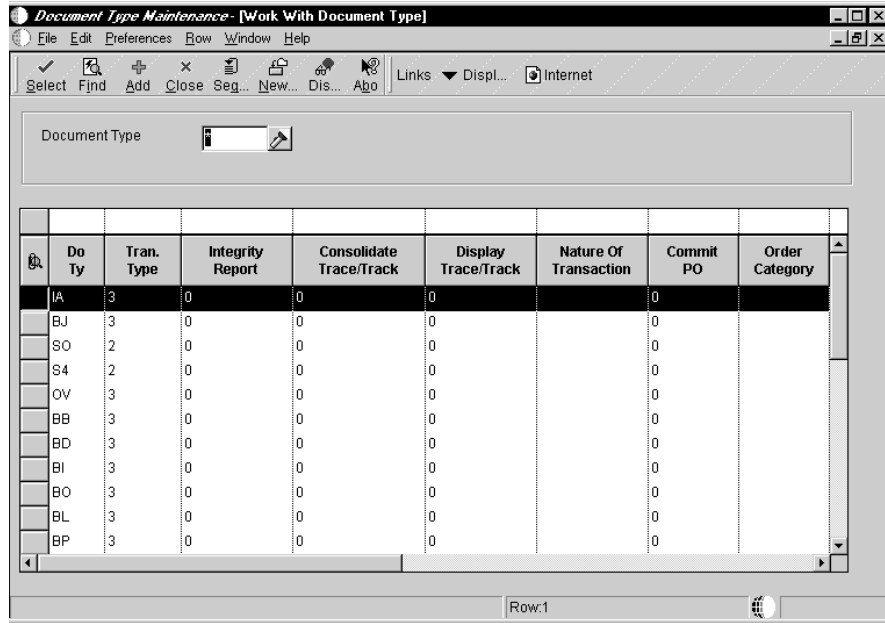
You can use the Document Type Maintenance program to add document types. Using this program is an advantage if you specify some or all of the other information that the Document Type Maintenance program includes.

► To set up document type information

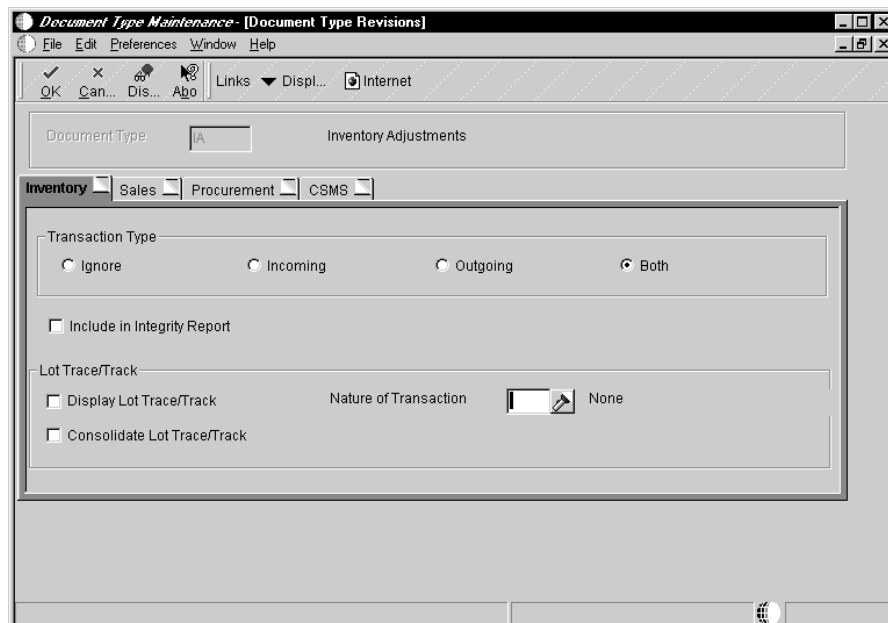
From the Inventory System Setup menu (G4141), choose Document Type Maintenance.

On Work With Document Type

1. To add a new document type, click Add.
2. To revise an existing document type, click Find.



3. Choose the document type and click Select.



4. On Document Type Revisions, complete the following field if you are adding a new document type:
 - Document Type

5. On the Inventory tab, click one of the options (Ignore, Incoming, Outgoing, or Both) for the following field:
 - Transaction Type

Click Both to specify incoming and outgoing transactions. Click Ignore to specify no transactions.
6. To include the document type in the integrity report, turn on the following field:
 - Include In Integrity Report
7. Complete the following fields under the Lot Trace/Track heading:
 - Display Lot Trace Track
 - Consolidate Lot Trace Track
 - Nature of Transaction
8. To set up document type information for Sales Order Management, Procurement, or Customer Service Management System (CSMS), click the appropriate tab.
9. On the Sales tab, complete the following fields:
 - Order Category
 - Interbranch Orders
 - Other Quantity
 - Relieve On Hand
 - Next Number System Code
 - Document Type Next Number
10. On the Procurement tab, complete the following fields:
 - Order Category
 - Other Quantity
 - Commit Procurement Orders
 - Next Number System Code
 - Document Type Next Number
11. On the CSMS tab, complete the following field:
 - Service Order Type
12. Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Document Type	<p>A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.</p> <p>J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets.</p> <p>The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P Accounts payable documents R Accounts receivable documents T Time and Pay documents I Inventory conversion issues O Ordering document types <p>The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.</p>
Include In Integrity Report	<p>Select this option if you want the system to include transactions with the appropriate document type in Inventory integrity reporting (R41543-Item Ledger/Account Integrity report and R41544-Item Balance/Ledger Integrity report).</p>
Display Lot Trace Track	<p>If you select this option, then inventory transactions with the appropriate document type will be displayed in lot tracing and tracking. If you do not select this option, then the system will process inventory transactions with this document type, but the transactions will not appear in lot tracing and tracking.</p>
Consolidate Lot Trace Track	<p>If this box is checked, an attempt to consolidate inventory transactions will made. If unchecked, consolidations will be avoided.</p>
Nature of Transaction	<p>This value is used to tell Lot Trace/Track how to process inventory transactions that have a 'From' side and a 'To' side, as well as 'Bottom' and 'Top' levels. Examples of From/To transactions are: Inventory Transfers, Inventory Reclassifications, and Work Order Issues/Completions. Examples of Bottom/Top transactions are: Sales Orders and Purchase Receipts. An inappropriate value will cause the inventory transaction to be processed incorrectly.</p>
Order Category	<p>Use this value to identify blanket order types in the Sales Order Management and Procurement systems.</p>
Interbranch Orders	<p>A value of 1 will identify this order type as an interbranch order type. When you create an interbranch order using the Sales Order Entry (P4210), the system process additional order information, such as cost markup. You would use an Interbranch orders in a situation where the customer places an order with a sales office, but the sales office ships the inventory to the customer from a warehouse facility. The system creates accounting transactions and intercompany invoices for interbranch sales orders during Sales Update and Invoice Print.</p>

Field	Explanation
Other Quantity	<p>SALES ORDER PROCESSING DEFINITION: This field determines if the Quantity on Other Sales Order 1 or 2 field in the Item Location file is to be updated instead of the Soft Commit or Hard Commit fields.</p> <p>PURCHASING DEFINITION: This field determines if the Quantity on Other Purchase Order field is updated in the Item Location file instead of the On Purchase Order field.</p>
Relieve On Hand	Use this field to indicate whether the quantity committed to this sales order will be relieved from the On Hand Quantity during the Shipment Confirmation process. If this option is disabled, the Shipment Confirmation process will only hard commit the quantity shipped to the appropriate item location.
Next Number System Code	A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a J.D. Edwards system.
Document Type Next Number	<p>A code that tells the system which next number series to use when creating order numbers for this order type. There are ten available Next Number series.</p> <p>This field addresses the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Purchase requisitions that carry order numbers different from bid requests and purchase orders • Blanket sales orders numbered in a different number range from standard sales orders
Commit Procurement Orders	A code that specifies whether the system automatically commits the amount on a purchase order for a service or a subcontract.
Service Order Type	A document type that indicates that this document is a CSMS service order in the Work Order system. You can also use this document type to define the specific service order type. For example, this could be a regular service order or it could be a quote for a service order.

Daily

Item Entry

Prior to working with your inventory, you must provide the system with information about the items you stock. When you enter each inventory item, you provide the system with details such as:

- Item identifiers
- Item descriptions (foreign and domestic)
- Item rules
- Item costs and prices
- Item weights and measures

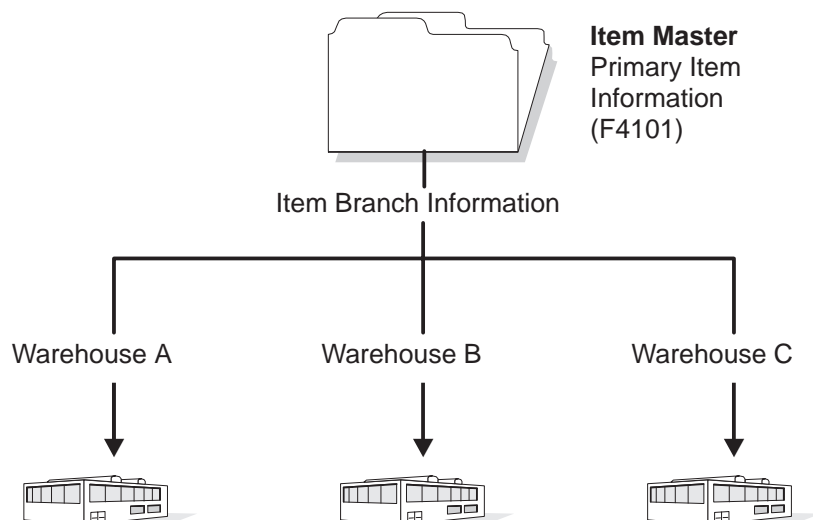
You must also provide the system with information about the location of each item, including:

- The branch/plant where each item resides
- The locations used within each branch/plant

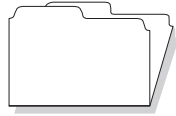
The system uses this information to help track and process each item through your distribution and manufacturing systems.

Entering an item includes two steps:

1. Entering item master information, which includes basic information about an item.
2. Customizing the item master information to suit each branch or plant that the item occupies.



When you enter item master information, the system creates a record in the Item Master table (F4101). When you enter branch/plant information for an item, the system creates records in the Item Branch Master table (F4102) and the Item Location table (F41021).



Item Branch Master

Item information that applies throughout the branch, such as:

- Category codes
- Planner/Buyer numbers



Item Location

Item information specific to certain locations, such as:

- On-hand quantities
- General Ledger class code

To enter item information, complete the following tasks:

- Entering item master information
- Entering branch/plant information
- Entering item cost information
- Entering sales price information

Before You Begin

- Read *System Setup*.
- Set up G/L class codes.
- Review and modify branch/plant constants.
- Set up next numbers.
- Set up default locations and printers.
- Set up applicable user defined code tables, including:
 - G/L posting categories
 - Stocking type codes

-
- Units of measure
 - Classification code categories
 - Cost method codes
 - Language preference codes

Entering Item Master Information

You must enter master information for all stock and non-stock items. Master information includes the item number, item name, description, and other general information about the item. The system uses this information to identify and process each item in the distribution and manufacturing systems.

You may want to enter one item that you use as a template when you enter additional items. By creating an item to use as a template, you can enter field values that are common to many of the other items that you will add in the future. Then when you add the new items, you first locate the item that you entered as the template and modify field values as necessary.

When you enter a new item, the system creates an item master record in the Item Master table (F4101). After the system creates the item master record, you cannot delete master information for the item if any of the following information exists:

- Item branch records
- Bills of material
- Item cross-reference numbers
- Supplier relationships
- Sales prices

To enter item information, complete the following tasks:

- Enter basic item information
- Enter item text (optional)
- Assign item responsibility (optional)
- Enter item classification codes (optional)
- Enter item units of measure information (optional)
- Enter item manufacturing information (optional)
- Enter item grade and potency information (optional)

Before You Begin

- The system uses branch/plant ALL as a source for default information. Branch/plant ALL must be available in your system when you enter item information. See *Reviewing Branch/Plant ALL* for more information.

See Also

- *Entering Item Cost Information* for information about entering master information that pertains to item costs
- *Entering Sales Price Information* for information about entering master information that pertains to item prices
- *Setting Up Non-Stock Items* in the *Procurement Guide* for information about items not accounted for as part of inventory
- *Setting Up Basic Item Information by Depot* and *Setting Up A Bulk Item* in the *Bulk Stock Management Guide*
- *Setting Up Item Shipping Information* in the *Transportation Management Guide* for shipping information
- *Setting Up Warranty Information* in the *Customer Service Management Guide* for customer service information
- *Setting Up Item Information* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* for UCC 128 information

Entering Basic Item Information

To enter basic item information, complete the following tasks:

- Enter item identification and processing information
- Enter item descriptions and search text

Each item can have up to three identifiers. You use the identifiers to locate the item. These identifiers can represent universal product codes (UPCs), bar codes, supplier numbers, or a user defined value.

On the Branch/Plant Constants form, you must specify a primary item identifier. In the item master, you must also enter an item description and the text on which a user is most likely to search when trying to locate the item. You can also translate item descriptions and search text into multiple languages to accommodate those users who must locate items using alternate languages. Descriptions in other languages are available based on the user profiles set up by the system administrator.

If you revise the second and third item identifiers, the program can transfer these changes to other selected files, depending on how you activate the related processing option.

Item processing information consists of values that control how the system processes the item. These values pertain to stocking, packaging, accounting transactions, system interfaces, and so on.

See Also

- *Defining Branch/Plant Constants* for more information about specifying the primary item identifier
- *Setting Up User Profiles* in the *System Administration Guide* for information about language preferences

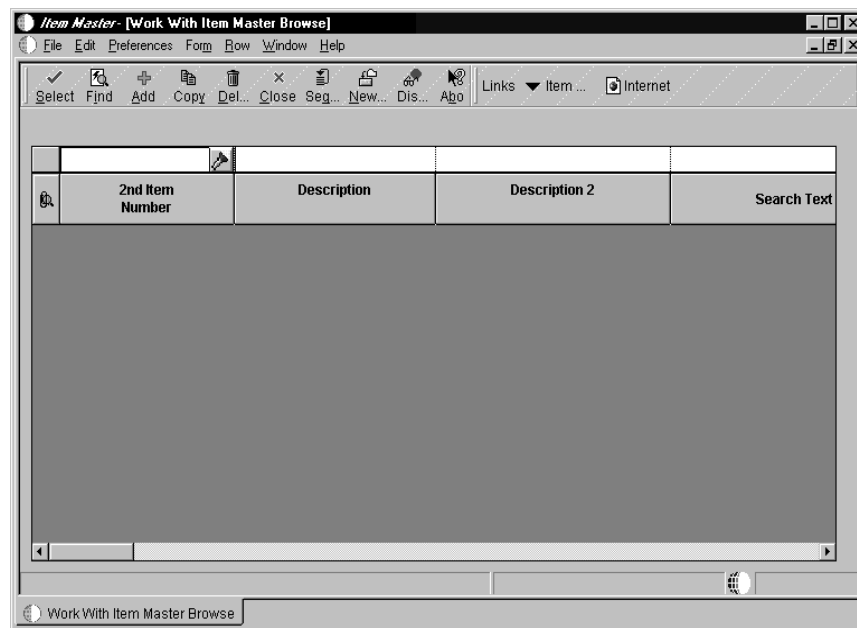
► To enter item identification and processing information

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

Each item can have up to three identifiers that you use to locate the item.

When you are entering a new item, first you must enter information that identifies the item. Next, you must enter an item description and the text. The item description and text represent the information upon which a user is most likely to search when trying to locate the item.

On Work With Item Master Browse



1. Click Add.

Item Master - [Item Master Revisions]

File Edit Preferences Form Window Help

OK Can... Dis... Abo... Links AAI's Previo... Next Internet

Item Number (Short) 60003

Item Number 1001

Basic Item Data Additional Info. Weights and Measures

Catalog Number 1001

Description Bike Rack - Trunk Mount

Description 2 Search Text Bike, Rack

Stocking Type P Purchased inc. Ra Inventory Cost Level 2 Item/Branch Only

G/L Class IN30 Inventory Sales Price Level 3 Item/Branch/Location.

Unit of Measure EA Each Purchase Price Level 3 Inventory Cost Level

Line Type S Kit Pricing Method 1 Total Components Li:

Bulk/Packed Flag P Packaged Item Lot Status Code Approved

Planner Number 8444 O'Malley, J Lot Process Type Lots are Optional

Buyer Number 8444 O'Malley, . Commitment Method 1 Location With Most Qu

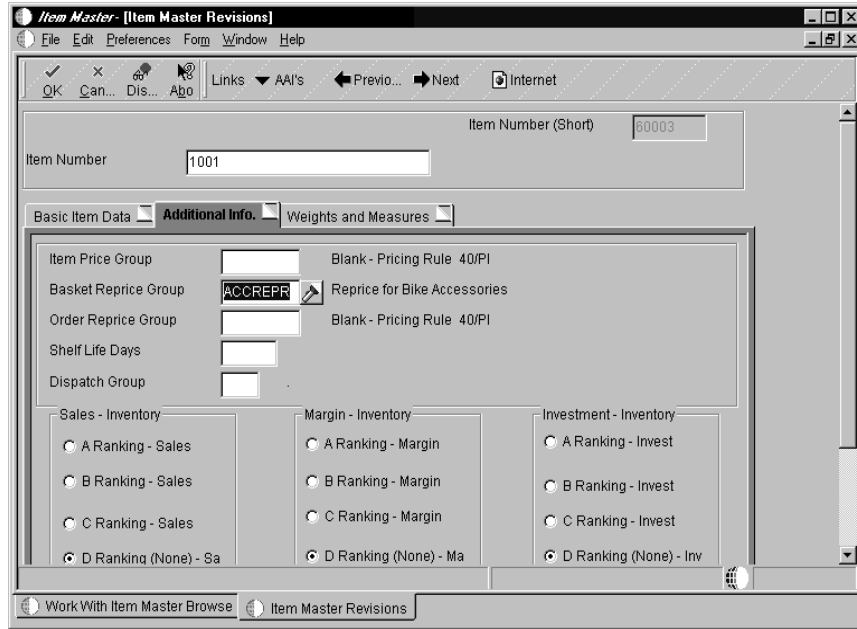
Serial No. Required N Serial Number Nr Print Message

Work With Item Master Browse Item Master Revisions

2. On the Basic Item Data tab on Item Master Revisions, complete the following fields to enter an item identifier, description, and search text:
 - Item Number
 - Catalog Number
 - Description
 - Description 2
 - Search Text

The Description field is required.

3. To enter item processing information, complete the following fields:
 - Stocking Type
 - G/L Class
 - Unit of Measure
 - Line Type
4. Choose one or both of the following options:
 - Backorders Allowed
 - Check Availability
5. Click the Additional Information tab.



6. Click the appropriate box to rank the item as A, B, C, or D under each of the following headings:
 - Sales – Inventory
 - Margin – Inventory
 - Investment – Inventory

Before proceeding to the next step, you might want to click the Weights and Measures tab and complete the fields there.

7. Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Item Number	An identifier for an item.
Catalog Number	An identifier for an item.
Description	A brief description of an item, a brief description of a remark, or a brief description of an explanation.
Description 2	A second, 30-character description, remark, or explanation.

Field	Explanation
Search Text	<p>A field that specifies how the system searches for an item. Your entry should be specific and descriptive of the item. Type the words in the order in which you are likely to enter them.</p> <p>In single-byte environments, where computer storage space can contain only Latin-based language character sets, the system inserts the first 30 characters from the item's description if you do not enter search text.</p> <p>In double-byte environments where computer storage space can contain more complex language character sets (in languages such as Japanese, Chinese, and Korean), you must complete this field. This is a single-byte field that you complete with single-byte characters to phonetically represent the item description (which can be single-byte, double-byte, or both).</p>
Stocking Type	<p>A user defined code (41/I) that indicates how you stock an item, for example, as finished goods or as raw materials. The following stocking types are hard-coded and you should not change them:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Phantom item B Bulk floor stock C Configured item E Emergency/corrective maintenance F Feature K Kit parent item N Nonstock <p>The first character of Description 2 in the user defined code table indicates if the item is purchased (P) or manufactured (M).</p>
G/L Class	<p>A user defined code (41/9) that controls which general ledger accounts receive the dollar amount of inventory transactions for this item.</p>
Unit of Measure	<p>A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the primary unit of measure for the item. The primary unit of measure must be the smallest unit of measure in which you handle the item.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>This is the primary stock accounting unit (PSAU) of measure that the system uses to store all inventory. If you change the primary unit of measure, the conversion factors in the item-level conversion table are no longer valid.</p> <p>The default value for this field is the unit of measure that you specify for the item on Item Master Information.</p>

Field	Explanation
Line Type	<p>A code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. It controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces, such as General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management. It also specifies the conditions under which a line prints on reports and is included in calculations. Codes include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> S Stock item J Job cost N Nonstock item F Freight T Text information M Miscellaneous charges and credits W Work order
Backorders Allowed	<p>A code that indicates whether you allow backorders for this item. You can allow backorders by item (through Item Master or Item Branch/Plant), by customer (through Billing Instructions), or by branch/plant (through Branch/Plant Constants).</p> <p>For WorldSoftware, valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Yes, allow backorders for this item. N No, do not allow backorders for this item, regardless of the backorders code assigned to the customer. <p>For OneWorld, a checkmark indicates that backorders are allowed.</p>
Check Availability	<p>This field determines whether the system performs availability checking throughout the Sales Order Management system. You might want to turn on availability checking for some items. For other items, you can assume that an adequate supply is available and therefore, leave availability checking turned off for those items.</p> <p>For WorldSoftware, valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Check availability N Do not check availability <p>For OneWorld, a checkmark indicates that availability checking is turned on.</p>

Field	Explanation
Sales – Inventory	<p>A code that specifies this item's ABC ranking by sales amount.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>A Assign this item to the first (largest) amount ranking.<li>B Assign this item to the second (intermediate) amount ranking.<li>C Assign this item to the third (smallest) amount ranking.<li>D Do not include this item when you run ABC Analysis. <p>There are three types of ABC analysis, which include sales, margin, and on-hand value. Within each type of analysis, you can have three groups, including A, B, and C.</p> <p>The ABC Code fields contain a percentage that defines the A, B, and C groups for categorizing items during ABC analysis. Each group measures a total within the type of analysis.</p> <p>For all groups, the system compares the appropriate sales, margin, or on-hand value totals of a single item to the appropriate total for all items and calculates the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the appropriate total. The system arranges the values of all items from highest to lowest value and accumulates the percentages. Then, depending on the group, the system processes the information as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>A: If an item's value causes the accumulated total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group.<li>B: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered for items in the A group, it continues to add values until it reaches the percentage you entered for items in the B group. The system assigns all items whose value falls between the A and B percentages to the B group.<li>C: The C group consists of items whose accumulated value exceeds the B percentage. The percentage that you usually enter for the C group is .999.

Field	Explanation
Margin – Inventory	<p>Code indicating this item’s ABC ranking by sales amount. Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Assign this item to the first amount ranking B Assign this item to the second amount ranking C Assign this item to the third amount ranking D Skip this item in the ABC Analysis <p>There are three types of ABC analysis--sales, margin, and on-hand value. Within each type of analysis, you can have three groups--A, B, and C.</p> <p>The ABC Code fields contain a percentage that tells the system how to define the A, B, and C groups for categorizing items during ABC analysis. Each group measures a total within the type of analysis.</p> <p>For all groups, the system compares the appropriate sales, margin, or on-hand value totals of a single item to the appropriate total for all items and calculates the value of each item. An item’s value is its percentage of the appropriate total. The system then arranges the values of all items from highest value to lowest value and accumulates the percentages. What happens next depends on the group:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered, the system assigns the items whose values are included in the A group. If an item’s value causes the total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group. B group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered, the system assigns the items whose values are included in the A group. If an item’s value causes the total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group. C group: The C group consists of items whose accumulated value exceeds the B percentage. The percentage that you usually enter for the C group is .999.

Field	Explanation
Investment – Inventory	<p>Code indicating this item’s ABC ranking by investment in inventory. Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">A Assign this item to the first amount rankingB Assign this item to the second amount rankingC Assign this item to the third amount rankingD Skip this item in the ABC Analysis <p>There are three types of ABC analysis--sales, margin, and on-hand value. Within each type of analysis, you can have three groups--A, B, and C.</p> <p>The ABC Code fields contain a percentage that tells the system how to define the A, B, and C groups for categorizing items during ABC analysis. Each group measures a total within the type of analysis.</p> <p>For all groups, the system compares the appropriate sales, margin, or on-hand value totals of a single item to the appropriate total for all items and calculates the value of each item. An item’s value is its percentage of the appropriate total. The system then arranges the values of all items from highest value to lowest value and accumulates the percentages. What happens next depends on the group:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">A group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered, the system assigns the items whose values are included in the A group. If an item’s value causes the total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group.B group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered for items in the A group, it continues adding values until it reaches the percentage you entered for items in the B group. The system assigns all items whose value falls between the A and B percentages to the B group.C group: The C group consists of items whose accumulated value exceeds the B percentage. The percentage that you usually enter for the C group is .999.

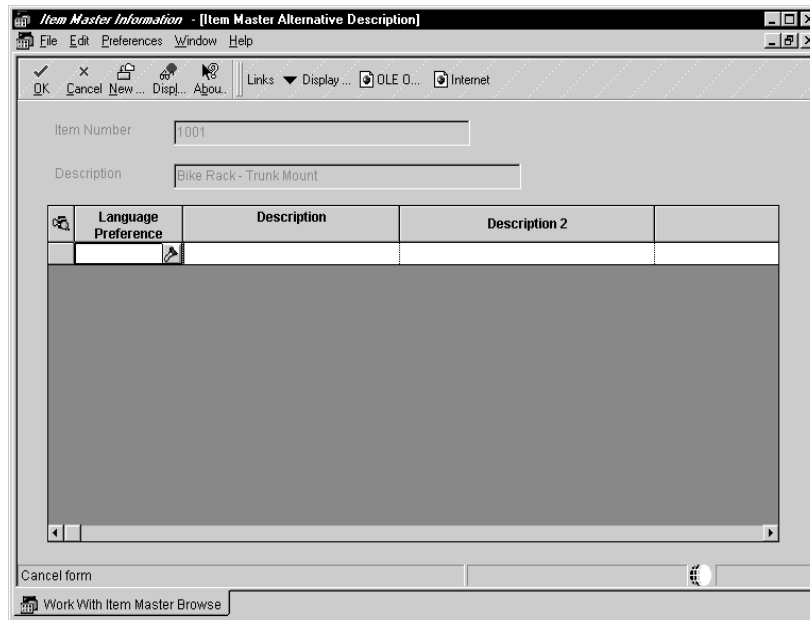
► **To enter an item description and search text**

After you enter item identification and processing information, you can locate the item and enter a description and search text in one or more languages. This alternate text is available in programs such as Item Search and Item Search and Returning Quantity in the language set up at the system level or in your user profile.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item and click Find.

2. Choose the row that contains the item for which you want to enter an item description and search text.
3. From the Row menu, choose Item Alt Desc (Item Alternative Description).



4. On Item Master Alternative Description, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Language Preference
 - Description
 - Description 2
 - Search Text

Field	Explanation
Language Preference	A user defined code (01/LP) that specifies a language to use in forms and printed reports. Before any translations can become effective, a language code must exist at either the system level or in your user preferences.

Entering Item Text

You might want to enter text about an item that others can view or print when working with the item. When you enter item master information, you can use one of three methods to enter item text:

- Attach messages to an item

- Enter notes for an item
- Enter attachments for an item

Item messages are predefined, so you can attach the same message to multiple items.

Unlike item messages, item notes are not predefined. If notes already exist for an item, a paper clip icon appears next to the item number on Work With Item Notes. The system stores item notes by the language in which they are entered so that you can print the notes on documents (such as invoices and purchase orders) in multiple languages.

Unlike item notes, attachments can be viewed and printed regardless of the language in which you are working. Typically, you enter an attachment to provide others within your organization with a picture or diagram of an item. You cannot print attachments on documents such as invoices and purchase orders.

Before You Begin

- Before you can attach a predefined message to an item, you must create text for the message. Where you create this text depends on the message type.

See Also

- *Working with Media Objects* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide* for more information about adding notes and attachments

To attach messages to an item

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

After you have entered basic item information, you can attach predefined messages to an item.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item to which you want to attach messages.
3. From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.
4. On Item Master Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Print Message
 - Item Flash Message

To enter information for an item that is not predefined, follow the steps for entering item notes.

Field	Explanation
Print Message	A user defined code (40/PM) that represents a predefined message set up on Print Message Revisions. You can print the message on sales orders, purchase orders, and so forth.
Item Flash Message	A code (table 40/FL) that directs the system to display a specific message each time someone works with the item. The message is the description for the user defined code. If you work with an item that has a flash message, the message displays next to the item number or the system highlights the item number. If the number is highlighted, you can access the message by placing the cursor on the item number and performing the appropriate function for the program.

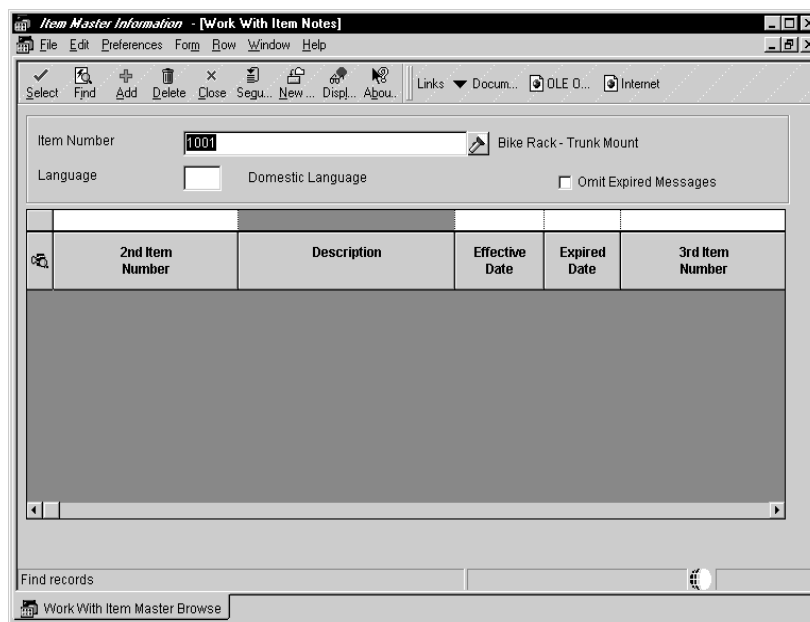
► To enter notes for an item

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

Enter item notes to provide additional information about an item, such as information about discounts or deliveries. Unlike item messages, item notes are not predefined.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. To display all items, click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item for which you want to enter item notes.
3. From the Row menu, choose Item Notes.



4. On Work With Item Notes, click Add.

5. On Item Notes Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Item Number
- Effective Date
- Expired Date

6. On Media Objects, choose Add and then Text from the File menu.

A document icon titled “Text” appears in the left section of the form.

7. In the right section of the form, enter the note.
8. From the File menu, choose Save and then choose Exit.

Work With Item Notes appears. The system displays a paper clip next to the item for which you entered a note.

Field	Explanation
Item Number	A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.
Effective Date	The date on which a transaction, text message, contract, obligation, or preference becomes effective.
Expired Date	The date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.

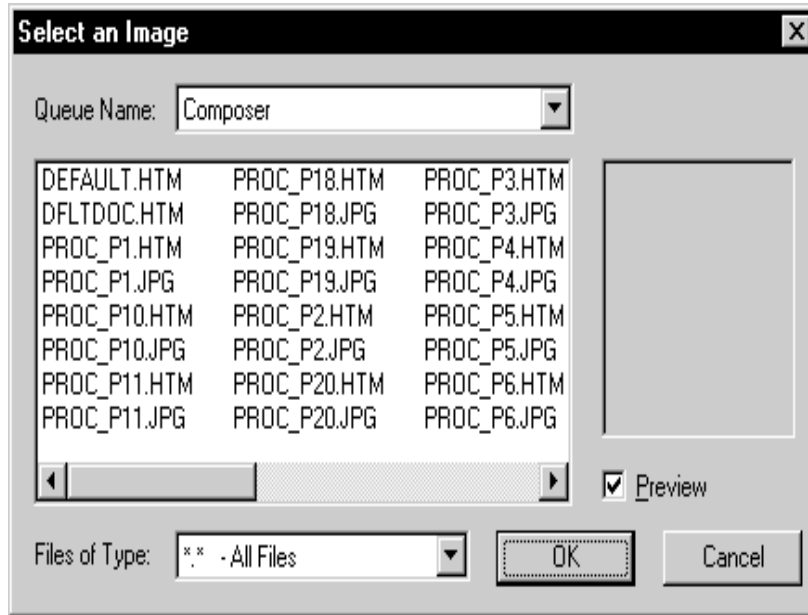
 **To enter attachments for an item**

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

Typically, you enter attachments for an item to provide graphical information, such as a picture or diagram. Unlike item notes, you can view and print attachments regardless of the language in which they were entered. Therefore, if you attach a diagram that contains text to an item, the system displays the text only in the language in which the text was entered.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item for which you want to enter an attachment and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item.
3. From the Row menu, choose Internal Attachments.
4. On Media Objects, choose Add, then Image from the File menu.



5. On Select an Image, complete the following field with the file name of the image that you want to attach to the item and click OK:
 - Queue Name
6. From the File menu, choose Save, then Exit.

Assigning Item Responsibility

When you enter master information for an item, you can specify those persons or businesses that are responsible for the item, including the buyer, planner, and preferred carriers. Before you can assign responsible persons or businesses to an item, each person and business must have an address book number in the Address Book system.

▶ To assign item responsibility

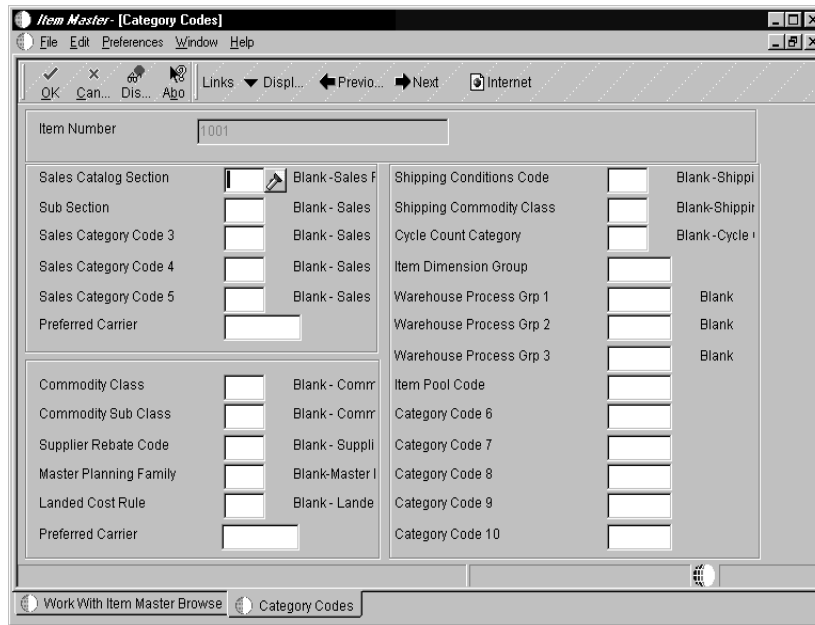
From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

After you have entered basic item information, you can specify who is responsible for the item.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item to which you want to assign responsibility.
3. From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.

4. On the Basic Item Data tab on Item Master Revisions, complete the following fields:
 - Planner Number
 - Buyer Number
5. Enter the remaining item information as necessary and click OK.
6. On Work With Item Master Browse, enter the item for which you want to add preferred carriers and click Find.
7. Choose the row that contains the item number and description.
8. From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.



9. On Category Codes, complete the following field in the sales and commodity sections:
 - Preferred Carrier
10. Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Planner Number	The address number of the material planner for this item.
Buyer Number	The address book number of the person responsible for setting up and maintaining the correct stocking levels for the item.

Field	Explanation
Preferred Carrier	<p>The address number for the preferred carrier of the item. The supplier or your organization might prefer a certain carrier because of route or special handling requirements.</p> <p>This value serves as the carrier default when you enter a purchase order for the item.</p>

Entering Item Classification Codes

You might want to group items with similar characteristics so that you can work with the entire group at the same time. For example, grouping items together provides good sales analysis information.

To group items, you assign classification codes to them. You can assign classification codes to items when you enter item master information or when you enter item branch/plant information. In either case, you assign classification codes on Item Category Codes. The fields are the same.

There are several categories of classification codes. Each category represents a different item classification or property type, such as shipping conditions. From the shipping conditions category, you can select a code that indicates the condition, such as fragile, under which you ship an item.

There are four types of classification codes available. Each type relates to one or more of the following J.D. Edwards systems:

- Sales Order Management
- Procurement
- Inventory Management
- Warehouse Management
- Transportation Management

Complete the following optional tasks:

- Enter sales classification codes
- Enter purchasing classification codes
- Enter inventory and transportation classification codes
- Enter warehouse classification codes

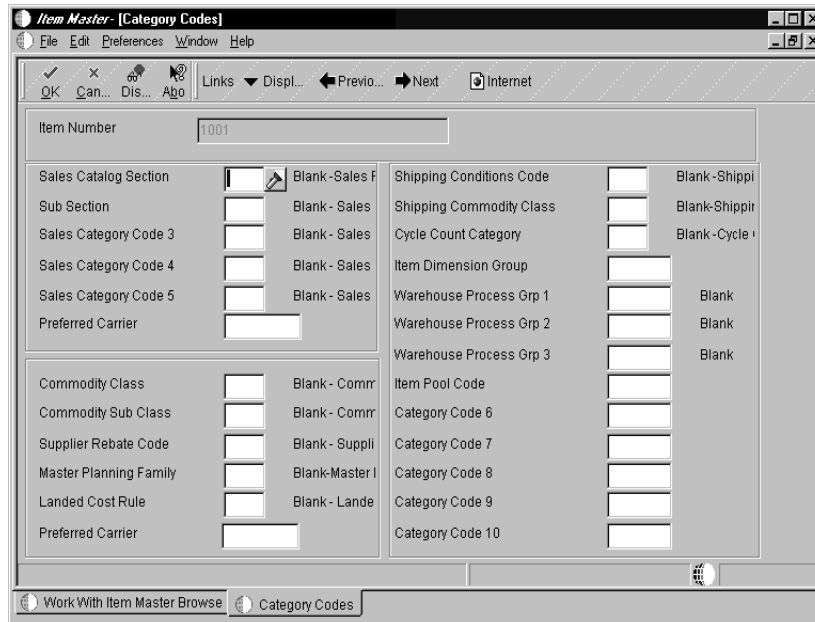
To enter sales classification codes

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

Enter sales classification codes to provide information about what sales codes represent (the type of item).

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item for which you want to add category code information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item number and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.



4. On Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Sales Catalog Section
 - Sub Section
 - Sales Category Code 3
 - Sales Category Code 4
 - Sales Category Code 5
 - Preferred Carrier
 - Item Pool Code
 - Category Code 6
 - Category Code 7
 - Category Code 8
 - Category Code 9
 - Category Code 10

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering purchasing, inventory, and warehouse classification codes.

► **To enter purchasing classification codes**

Enter purchasing classification codes to provide information that the system uses to sort and group items for purchase order processing.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item for which you want to add classification code information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item number and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.
4. On Item Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Commodity Class
 - Commodity Sub Class
 - Supplier Rebate Code
 - Master Planning Family
 - Landed Cost Rule

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering sales, inventory, and warehouse classification codes.

► **To enter inventory and transportation classification codes**

Enter inventory and transportation classification codes to provide information that the system uses to group similar items for shipping, and to count items.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item for which you want to add classification code information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item number and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.
4. On Item Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Shipping Conditions Code
 - Shipping Commodity Class
 - Cycle Count Category

The Transportation Management system uses the Shipping Conditions Code and Shipping Commodity Class fields.

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering sales, purchasing, and warehouse classification codes.

▶ To enter warehouse classification codes

Enter warehouse classification codes to provide information that the system uses to group items with similar dimensions, and to move groups of items.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item for which you want to add classification code information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item number and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.
4. On Item Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Item Dimension Group
 - Warehouse Process Grp 1
 - Warehouse Process Grp 2
 - Warehouse Process Grp 3

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering sales, purchasing, and inventory classification codes.

Field	Explanation
Sales Catalog Section	<p>A code (table 41/S1) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.</p>
Sub Section	<p>A code (table 41/S2) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.</p>

Field	Explanation
Sales Category Code 3	<p>A code (table 41/S3) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.</p>
Sales Category Code 4	<p>A code (table 41/S4) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.</p>
Sales Category Code 5	<p>A code (table 41/S5) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.</p>
Preferred Carrier	<p>The address number for the preferred carrier of the item. The supplier or your organization might prefer a certain carrier because of route or special handling requirements.</p> <p>This value serves as the carrier default when you enter a purchase order for the item.</p>
Item Pool Code	<p>A code (table 41/P0) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.</p>
Category Code 6	<p>A code (table 41/S6) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.</p>
Category Code 7	<p>A code (table 41/S7) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.</p>
Category Code 8	<p>A code (table 41/S8) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.</p>

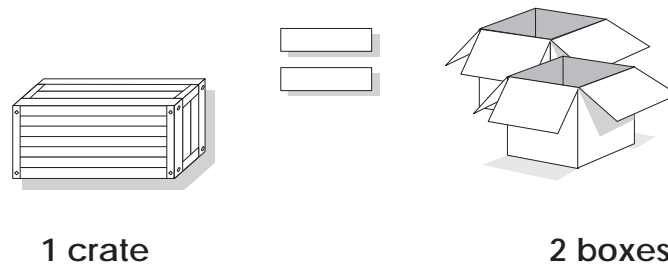
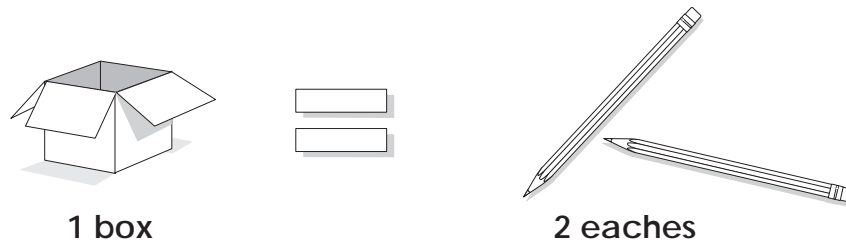
Field	Explanation
Category Code 9	<p>A code (table 41/S9) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.</p>
Category Code 10	<p>A code (table 41/S0) that represents an item property type or classification, such as color, material content, use, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of ten classification categories available primarily for sales purposes.</p>
Commodity Class	<p>A code (table 41/P1) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.</p>
Commodity Sub Class	<p>A code (table 41/P2) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.</p>
Supplier Rebate Code	<p>A code (UDC table 41/P3) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type, planning family, or so forth. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.</p>
Master Planning Family	<p>A user defined code (41/P4) that represents an item property type or classification, such as commodity type or planning family. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of six classification categories available primarily for purchasing purposes.</p>
Landed Cost Rule	<p>A user defined code (41/P5) that indicates the landed cost rule for an item. The landed cost rule determines purchasing costs that exceed the actual price of an item, such as broker fees or commissions. You set up landed cost rules on the Landed Cost Revisions form.</p>
Shipping Conditions Code	<p>A code (table 41/C) that represents an item property type or classification, such as special shipping conditions. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of three classification categories available primarily for inventory and shipping purposes.</p>

Field	Explanation
Shipping Commodity Class	<p>A user defined code (system 41/type E) that represents an item property type or classification, such as international shipment handling. The system uses this code to sort and process like items.</p> <p>This field is one of three classification categories available primarily for inventory and shipping purposes.</p>
Cycle Count Category	<p>A code (table 41/8) that represents the family or cycle in which an item is counted. Cycle counting means that you count different inventory items at different times. Cycle codes commonly represent item values, item locations, time frames, or product groups.</p>
Item Dimension Group	<p>A code (system 41/type 01) that identifies a group of items that share the same size specifications, such as height and width. An item dimension group defines the size specifications for all items that belong to the group. After you set up an item dimension group, you can assign items to the group through Classification Codes.</p>
Warehouse Process Grp 1	<p>A user defined code (41/02) that identifies a group of items that you want to move the same way. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment. You use the Classification Codes program (P41011) to assign items to process groups.</p>
Warehouse Process Grp 2	<p>A user defined code (41/02) that identifies a group of items that you want to move the same way. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment. You use the Classification Codes program (P41011) to assign items to process groups.</p>
Warehouse Process Grp 3	<p>A user defined code (41/02) that identifies a group of items that you want to move the same way. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment. You use the Classification Codes program (P41011) to assign items to process groups.</p>

Entering Item Unit of Measure Information

You must provide the system with the item units of measure that are most common to each of your distribution processes, such as sales, purchasing, and so on. For example, you might purchase an item in pallets, stock it in boxes, and ship it in individual containers.

If you work with an item in multiple units of measure, you must specify how to convert one unit of measure to another. For example, if you stock items in boxes and crates, you must specify the number of individual items in a box and the number of boxes in a crate.



In some instances, the system must work with an item in its smallest (primary) unit of measure. The item conversions you specify must enable the system to trace all units of measure back to the primary unit of measure.

You can set up unit of measure conversions that are specific to an item or to an item and branch/plant combination. You specify whether item conversions are specific to a branch/plant in System Constants. You can also set up units of measure that are standard for all items.

You must set up all units of measure for an item in the Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41002) or the Standard Unit of Measure Conversion table (F41003). The system verifies the item unit of measure conversions before using standard unit of measure conversions.

Complete the following tasks:

- Enter default units of measure for items
- Define item unit of measure conversions

See Also

- *Setting Up Standard Units of Measure*

► **To enter default units of measure for items**

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

After you enter basic item information, such as the item identifier and the item's primary unit of measure, you must provide the system with more specific unit of measure information for the different distribution processes.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item number and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item for which you want to enter default unit of measure information.
3. From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.
4. On Item Master Revisions, click the Weights and Measures tab.

Unit of Measure	EA	Each
Secondary	EA	Each
Purchasing	EA	Each
Pricing	EA	Each
Shipping	EA	Each
Production	EA	Each
Component	EA	Each
Weight	OZ	Ounces
Volume	FC	Cubic Feet

5. Complete the following fields and click OK:

- Unit of Measure
- Secondary
- Purchasing
- Pricing
- Shipping
- Production
- Component

- Weight
- Volume

After you complete these steps, follow the steps to define item unit of measure conversions.

Field	Explanation
Unit of Measure	<p>A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the primary unit of measure for the item. The primary unit of measure must be the smallest unit of measure in which you handle the item.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>This is the primary stock accounting unit (PSAU) of measure that the system uses to store all inventory. If you change the primary unit of measure, the conversion factors in the item-level conversion table are no longer valid.</p> <p>The default value for this field is the unit of measure that you specify for the item on Item Master Information.</p>
Secondary	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates an alternate unit of measure for the item.
Purchasing	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure in which you usually purchase the item.
Pricing	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you usually price the item.
Shipping	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you usually ship the item.
Production	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you produce the item.
Component	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure for an item when the item serves as a component, for example, for a bill of material or work order parts list.
Weight	<p>A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure that the system uses to indicate weight for this item. You can specify ounces, grams, kilograms, and so on, as weight standards. The system uses this unit of measure for the item or overrides it for an individual item or container.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The default value for this field is the weight unit of measure that you specify in processing options for the Item Master program.</p>
Volume	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure by metric conversion for ambient volume. For example, the unit of measure code for a gallon might be GL, or for a liter it might be LT.

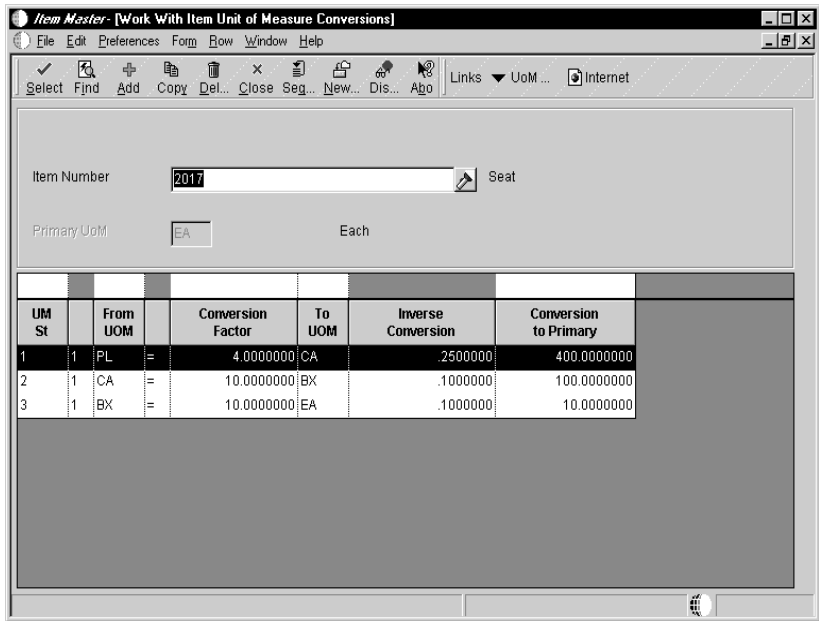
► **To define item unit of measure conversions**

After you enter the default unit of measure information, you must provide the system with unit of measure conversion information if the item has multiple units of measure (for example, an item that you stock in boxes and in crates).

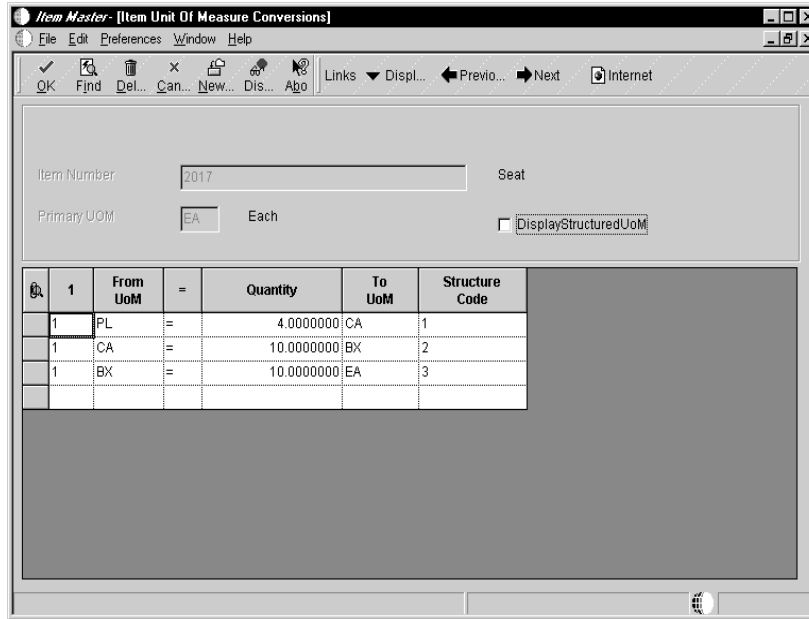
On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item number and click Find.
2. Choose the row the contains the item for which you want to define item unit of measure conversions.
3. From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.
4. On Item Master Revisions, choose Conversions from the Form menu.

The Conversions exit is available when an existing item is displayed. For a new item, this exit is not available until you have clicked OK, selected the item on Work With Item Master Browse, and returned to Item Master Revisions.



5. On Work With Item Unit of Measure Conversions, click Add.



6. On Item Unit Of Measure Conversions, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - From UoM
 - Quantity
 - To UoM
7. Click Cancel to return to Work With Item Unit of Measure, where you can define unit of measure conversions for the next item.

Field	Explanation
From UoM	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure for an item. For example, it can be eaches, cases, boxes, and so on.
Quantity	The factor that the system uses to convert one unit of measure to another unit of measure.
To UoM	A code (UDC table 00/UM) that indicates a secondary unit of measure.

Entering Item Manufacturing Information

You can define manufacturing information about an item when you enter item master information, including:

Requirements planning information	You enter requirements planning information to develop an inventory planning forecast that you use to run your distribution and manufacturing operations.
Leadtime information	You enter leadtime information to calculate the time frames that are necessary to assemble or manufacture items.
Engineering information	You enter reference information about the drawing plans for an item so that you can refer back to the plans as necessary.

Complete the following tasks:

- Enter requirements planning information
- Enter leadtime information
- Enter engineering information

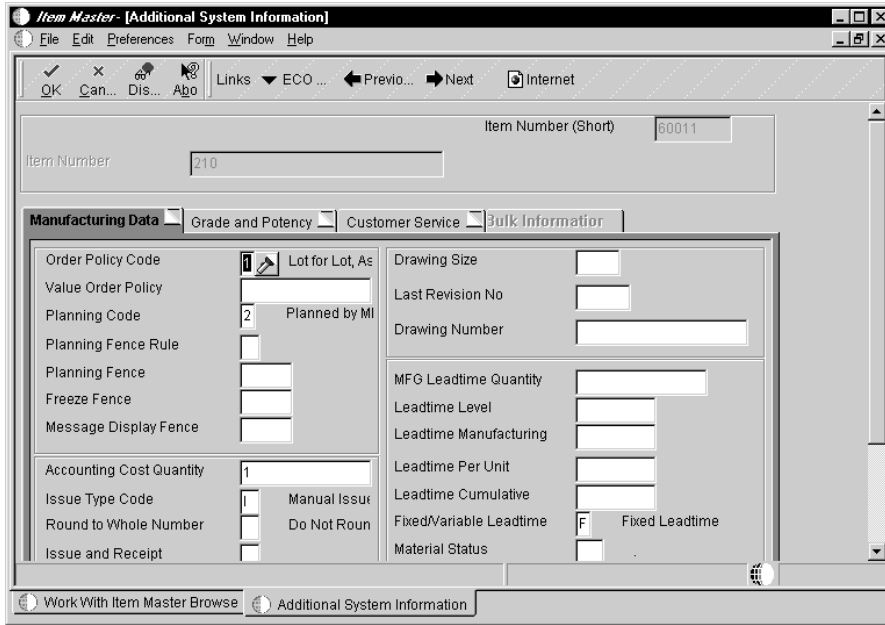
To enter requirements planning information

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

Enter requirements planning information to develop an inventory planning forecast that you use to run your distribution and manufacturing operations.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item for which you want to enter manufacturing information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item number and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Additional Information.



4. On the Manufacturing Data tab on Additional System Information, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Order Policy Code
- Value Order Policy
- Planning Code
- Planning Fence Rule
- Planning Fence
- Freeze Fence
- Message Display Fence

After you complete these steps, follow the steps to enter leadtime information.

Field	Explanation
Order Policy Code	A code that designates the rules for inventory reordering in the MPS/MRP/DRP systems. Valid codes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Reorder point (not planned by MPS/MRP/DRP) 1 Lot-for-lot or as required 2 Fixed order quantity 3 Economic order quantity (EOQ) 4 Periods of supply 5 Rate scheduled item The codes above are hard coded.

Field	Explanation																
Value Order Policy	<p>A field that the system uses in conjunction with the order policy code. It can show three types of data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The value of the fixed order quantity when you select order policy code 2 (fixed order quantity). • The number of additional days of supply after demand is encountered when you select order policy code 4 (periods of supply). • The desired inventory level when you select order policy code 5 (rate scheduled item). If the ending available quantity does not meet or exceed the desired inventory level, then MPS/MRP/DRP generation issues an “increase rate to” or a “decrease rate to” message. 																
Planning Code	<p>A code that indicates how Master Production Schedule (MPS), Material Requirements Planning (MRP), or Distribution Requirements Planning (DRP) processes this item. Valid codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Not Planned by MPS, MRP, or DRP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Planned by MPS or DRP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Planned by MRP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Planned by MRP with additional independent forecast</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Planned by MPS, Parent in Planning Bill</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>Planned by MPS, Component in Planning Bill</td> </tr> </table> <p>These codes are hard-coded.</p>	0	Not Planned by MPS, MRP, or DRP	1	Planned by MPS or DRP	2	Planned by MRP	3	Planned by MRP with additional independent forecast	4	Planned by MPS, Parent in Planning Bill	5	Planned by MPS, Component in Planning Bill				
0	Not Planned by MPS, MRP, or DRP																
1	Planned by MPS or DRP																
2	Planned by MRP																
3	Planned by MRP with additional independent forecast																
4	Planned by MPS, Parent in Planning Bill																
5	Planned by MPS, Component in Planning Bill																
Planning Fence Rule	<p>A code (system 34, table TF) that the system uses in conjunction with the Planning Time Fence Days field to determine how forecast demand or actual customer demand is used.</p> <p>For example:</p> <table> <tr> <td>S</td> <td>Use customer demand before the time fence and forecast after the time fence</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F</td> <td>Use forecast before the time fence and forecast plus customer demand after the time fence</td> </tr> </table> <p>For example, if you enter 5 in the Planning Time Fence Days field and S in this field, then the system uses only customer demand for the regeneration for the first 5 days. After 5 days, the system uses the forecast for the regeneration.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>Customer demand before, greater of forecast or customer demand after</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F</td> <td>Forecast before, forecast plus customer demand after</td> </tr> <tr> <td>G</td> <td>Greater of forecast or customer demand before, forecast after</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S</td> <td>Customer demand before, forecast after</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Zero before, forecast after</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Zero before, forecast plus customer demand after</td> </tr> </table>	S	Use customer demand before the time fence and forecast after the time fence	F	Use forecast before the time fence and forecast plus customer demand after the time fence	C	Customer demand before, greater of forecast or customer demand after	F	Forecast before, forecast plus customer demand after	G	Greater of forecast or customer demand before, forecast after	S	Customer demand before, forecast after	1	Zero before, forecast after	3	Zero before, forecast plus customer demand after
S	Use customer demand before the time fence and forecast after the time fence																
F	Use forecast before the time fence and forecast plus customer demand after the time fence																
C	Customer demand before, greater of forecast or customer demand after																
F	Forecast before, forecast plus customer demand after																
G	Greater of forecast or customer demand before, forecast after																
S	Customer demand before, forecast after																
1	Zero before, forecast after																
3	Zero before, forecast plus customer demand after																

Field	Explanation
Planning Fence	<p>The number of days that the system uses in conjunction with the time fence rule to determine how the forecast is used. Enter the number of days after the start date when the time fence rule changes from the first rule to the second rule.</p> <p>For example, if the time fence rule is S (customer demand before the time fence, forecast after the time fence), the generation start date is 01/03/05, and the planning time fence is 3 days, the system plans using customer demand through 01/06/05. Beginning on 01/07/05, the system plans using the forecast.</p> <p>Note that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The system does not count the generation start date; that is, the day after the generation start date is day 1. • For manufactured items, the system counts working days, as defined in the Shop Floor Calendar. • For purchased items, the system counts calendar days.
Freeze Fence	<p>The number of days from the generation start date within which the system should not display order messages.</p> <p>For example, if the generation start date is 01/03/05, and the freeze time fence is 3 days, the planning system does not display messages with dates less than or equal to 01/06/05.</p> <p>Note that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The system does not count the generation start date; that is, the day after the generation start date is day 1. • For manufactured items, the system counts working days, as defined in the Shop Floor Calendar. • For purchased items, the system counts calendar days.

Field	Explanation
Message Display Fence	<p>The number of days after the generation start date within which the system should display order messages.</p> <p>For example, if the generation start date is 01/01/05, and the message time fence is 30 days, the system displays messages with dates less than or equal to 01/31/05. The system does not display messages with dates of 02/01/05 or later. However, the planning horizon for orders continues past this date and is reflected in available to promise totals.</p> <p>Note that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The system does not count the generation start date; that is, the day after the generation start date is day 1.• For manufactured items, the system counts working days, as defined in the Shop Floor Calendar.• For purchased items, the system counts calendar days.

To enter leadtime information

After you enter requirements planning information, you can enter leadtime information to calculate the time frames that are necessary to assemble or manufacture an item.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item for which you want to enter leadtime information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item number and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Additional Information.
4. On the Manufacturing Data tab on Additional System Information, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Issue and Receipt
 - Replenishment Hours
 - MFG Leadtime Quantity
 - Leadtime Level
 - Leadtime Manufacturing
 - Leadtime Per Unit
 - Leadtime Cumulative
 - Fixed/Variable Leadtime

In OneWorld, the default for the Issue Type Code field is blank, not 1.

After you complete these steps, follow the steps to enter engineering information.

Field	Explanation
Issue and Receipt	<p>A code that indicates whether an item is received at the time of inventory issues or if the system uses the Move and Disposition program. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 The system does not perform any actions. 1 The system receives an item when an inventory issue occurs. 2 The system uses the Movement and Disposition program when an inventory issue occurs.
Replenishment Hours	<p>The time required before a consuming location has a replacement kanban available from its supplying location.</p> <p>This value is used only for kanban card processing in Shop Floor Management.</p>
MFG Leadtime Quantity	<p>The quantity that determines the leadtime level for a manufactured item. Each of the routing steps for the item are extended by this quantity. For the system to calculate the leadtime level, the quantity in this field must be a value other than zero.</p>
Leadtime Level	<p>A value that represents the leadtime for an item at its assigned level in the production process, as defined on Plant Manufacturing Data. The system uses this value to calculate the start dates for work orders using fixed leadtimes. Level leadtime is different for purchased and manufactured items:</p> <p>Purchased – The number of calendar days required for the item to arrive at your branch/plant after the supplier receives your purchase order.</p> <p>Manufactured – The number of workdays required to complete the fabrication or assembly of an item after all the components are available.</p> <p>You can enter level leadtime manually on Manufacturing Values Entry, or you can use the Leadtime Rollup program calculate it. To calculate level leadtime using the Leadtime Rollup program, you must first enter a quantity in the Manufacturing Leadtime Quantity field in the Item Branch table (F4102).</p>

Field	Explanation
Leadtime Manufacturing	<p>The total number of days required to build an item from its lowest level components to the final assembly. This value is the total of the level leadtimes for all manufactured items, plus the highest manufacturing leadtime for all its components.</p> <p>If all components are purchased, the manufacturing leadtime equals the item's level leadtime. Purchased item leadtimes are not included in the calculation of manufacturing leadtimes.</p> <p>You can enter the manufacturing leadtime manually or you can have the system calculate it when you run the Leadtime Rollup program.</p>
Leadtime Per Unit	<p>The total number of hours required to build one unit as specified on the routing. This value is factored by the time basis code.</p> <p>You can enter this value manually, or you can have the system calculate it when you run the Leadtime Rollup program. The system overwrites this value when you run the Leadtime Rollup program.</p> <p>The system uses this field to calculate start dates for work orders when you use variable leadtimes.</p>
Leadtime Cumulative	<p>The total number of days required to build an item from its lowest level components to the final assembly. The system calculates the value differently for manufactured and purchased items.</p> <p>Manufactured – The total of all level leadtimes for all manufactured items, plus the highest cumulative leadtime of all its components.</p> <p>Purchased – The item's level leadtime. Purchased item leadtimes are included in the calculation of cumulative leadtimes.</p> <p>You can enter this value manually or you can have the system calculate it when you run the Leadtime Rollup program.</p>
Fixed/Variable Leadtime	<p>A code that determines whether the system uses fixed or variable leadtimes. This code works in conjunction with the value from either the Level Leadtime field or the Leadtime Per Unit field. Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">F Fixed leadtime – The system calculates work order start dates using the value from the Leadtime Level field.V Variable leadtime – The system calculates work order start dates using the value from the Leadtime Per Unit field.

► To enter engineering information

After you enter leadtime information, you can enter engineering information about the drawing plans for item.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item for which you want to enter engineering information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item number and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Additional Information.
4. On the Manufacturing Data tab on Additional System Information, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Drawing Size
 - Last Revision No
 - Drawing Number

To choose Drawing from the Form menu, you must complete the Last Revision Number and Drawing Number fields.

Field	Explanation
Drawing Size	A code that represents the engineering drawing size. For example: A A-size drawing D D-size drawing
Last Revision No	A subset to the drawing number. It provides an additional description of the drawing and is useful if the system uses an engineering drawing as a reference for this item.
Drawing Number	An engineering drawing number. It might be the same as the part or item number.

Entering Item Grade and Potency Information

After you enter item master information or item branch/plant information, you specify whether grade or potency applies to an item. Grades enable you to classify items (for example, grade A eggs and grade B eggs). Potency allows you to specify an active ingredient in a product (for example, the percentage of alcohol in cough syrup).

When you activate grade or potency control for an item, you can enter a standard grade or potency for the item and a range of acceptable values. If you receive or issue items that are not within the range, the system provides a warning message. You cannot perform sales on items that are not within the range.

You can specify an acceptable grade or potency range for each of your customers using preference profiles. Item grade and potency are applicable only to items that are produced in lots. You cannot use both grade control and potency control for the same item. You can specify the grade or potency of all items in a lot on Work With Lot Master. If you do not specify a grade or potency, the system uses the standard grade or potency entered on the Additional System Information form.

See Also

- *Entering Information for Lots* for information about specifying grade and potency values for lots
- *Setting Up Preferences* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*

► To enter item grade and potency information

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item for which you want to enter grade or potency information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item number and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Additional Information.
4. On Additional System Information, click the Grade/Potency tab.

Item Master - [Additional System Information]

File Edit Preferences Form Window Help

OK Can... Dis... Ab... Links ECO... Previo... Next Internet

Item Number (Short) 60011

Item Number 210

Manufacturing Data **Grade and Potency** Customer Service Bulk Information

Grade/Potency Pricing No Potency or Grade Pricing

Potency Control	N	Grade Control	N
Standard Potency		Standard Grade	Not Graded
From Potency		From Grade	Not Graded
Thru Potency		Thru Grade	Not Graded

Work With Item Master Browse Additional System Information

5. To indicate whether you price the item by potency or by grade, complete the following field:

- Grade/Potency Pricing
6. If you chose pricing by potency, complete the following fields:
 - Potency Control
 - Standard Potency
 - From Potency
 - Thru Potency
 7. If you chose pricing by grade, complete the following fields:
 - Grade Control
 - Standard Grade
 - From Grade
 - Thru Grade
 8. Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Grade/Potency Pricing	<p>A user defined code (41/05) that groups several items that contain the same requirements for the Stock Valuation system. Valuation methods are set up by item or pool. The items assigned to the pool use the pool's designated valuation methods for extracting and valuing the inventory.</p> <p>Enter a valid user defined code (41/05) if you want this item to be valued within a pool rather than as an individual item.</p>
Potency Control	A code that indicates whether you control the item by potency.
Standard Potency	The percentage of active ingredients normally found in an item.
From Potency	<p>A number that indicates the minimum potency or percentage of active ingredients acceptable for an item.</p> <p>The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency. The system does not allow you to sell items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency.</p>
Thru Potency	<p>A number that indicates the maximum potency or percentage of active ingredients that is acceptable for an item.</p> <p>The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items that have a potency that exceeds the maximum potency acceptable. The system does not allow you to sell items that have a potency that exceeds the maximum potency acceptable.</p>
Grade Control	A code that indicates whether you control the item by grade.

Field	Explanation
Standard Grade	A code (table 40/LG) that represents the normal grade for an item.
From Grade	A user defined code (40/LG) that indicates the minimum grade that is acceptable for an item. The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items with grades that do not meet the minimum grade acceptable. The system does not allow you to sell items with grades that do not meet the minimum acceptable level.
Thru Grade	A user defined code (40/LG) that indicates the maximum grade that is acceptable for an item. The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items with grades that exceed the maximum grade acceptable. The system does not allow you to sell items with grades that exceed the maximum grade acceptable.

Processing Options for Item Master

Defaults

- 1. Primary Unit of Measure (Blank = EA) _____
- 2. Weight Unit of Measure (Blank = LB) _____

Process

- 1. Specify the from and thru dates to be used for effective dates in the Item Notes table:
 - From Date (Blank = System Date) _____
 - Thru Date (Blank = last day of default century) _____

- 2. Enter a '1' for each additional Item Master information screen to display when performing an add or change. If blank, the screen will not display.
 - Category Codes _____
 - Additional System Information _____
 - Storage/Shipping _____
 - Cost Revisions (Conditional) _____
 - Price Revisions (Conditional) _____

- 3. Enter a '1' to automatically call the Item Branch program when adding a new item number and return to the Item Master screen. If left blank, the Item Branch program will not be called.
 - Item Branch _____

4. Enter a '1' to bring up Item Notes when you double-click on a media object row header on the Browse form. If left blank, the Internal Attachments will be called.

Item Notes _____

Workflow

1. Enter a value to indicate which actions activate the workflow process. Enter a '1' for adds. Enter a '2' for changes. Enter a '3' for adds and changes. If left blank, workflow will not be activated.

Workflow (Future) _____

2. Enter a '1' to specify whether or not changes can be made to a pending record. If a '1' is entered, a record change will be allowed. However, the Workflow process will be restarted. If left blank, no additional changes will be allowed while approval is pending.

Allow Changes (Restart Workflow)
(Future) _____

3. Enter a '1' to log all additions and changes as history records in the "Master Transaction File", even when workflow is not initiated. If left blank, the new/changed item will not be logged as a history record.

Logged as a history record
(Future) _____

Global Update

1. Enter a '1' to transfer changes made to the 2nd and 3rd item numbers to the Item Branch records or enter a '2' to transfer changes to records in the Selected files (See UDC 40/IC).

Transfer Changes _____

Versions

1. Enter the Version to be used for each program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

Item Availability (P41202)
Item Branch (P41026) _____

Interop

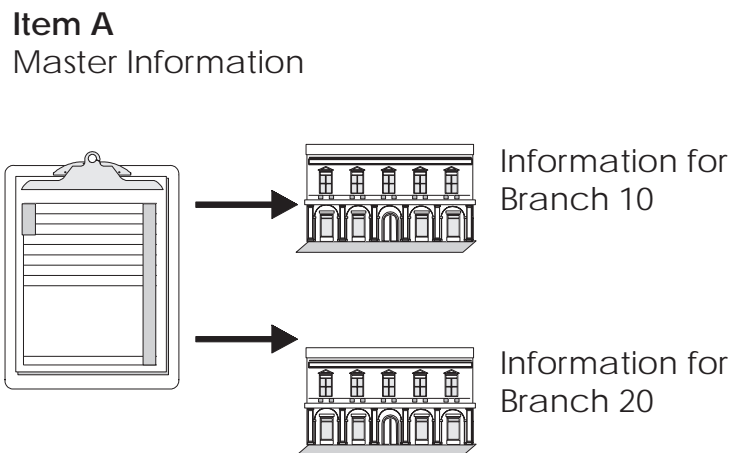
1. Enter the transaction type for the interoperability transaction. If left blank, outbound interoperability processing will not be performed. _____
2. Enter a '1' to write the before image for a change transaction. If left blank, only the after image will be written. _____

Entering Branch/Plant Information

Information about an item might differ from warehouse to warehouse. For example, taxes might be applicable to an item in one warehouse, but not in another. You might also have different quantity requirements for items depending on the warehouse.

After you enter master information for an item, you can assign the item to warehouses or branch/plants. You can then customize the item information for each branch/plant. You can also specify the locations within the branch/plant where the item is stored.

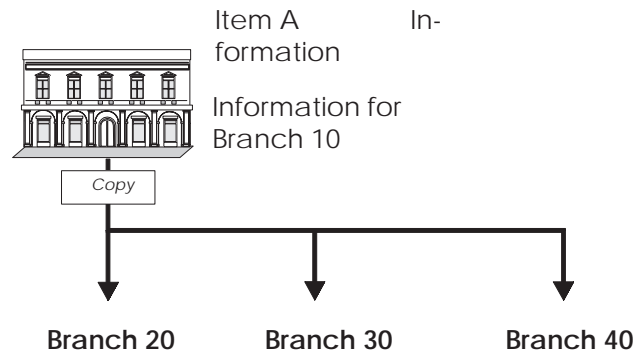
The following graphic illustrates the flow of item information from the master information to two branches:



Every J.D. Edwards system that retrieves item information searches for the item branch/plant information before searching the item master information.

You can enter item information for a single branch/plant or copy existing item information and duplicate it for multiple branch/plants.

The following graphic illustrates setting up item information for one branch and copying the information to three other branches:



You begin entering item information for a branch/plant on Item/Branch Plant Information. Most fields on Item/Branch Plant Information are identical to those on the Item Master Revisions form. The system uses the default values from Item Master Revisions.

Besides location information, you can enter item processing information. Use processing options to specify that other forms, such as Category Codes, appear so that you can add or change the information.

To enter item branch/plant information, complete the following tasks:

- Assign an item to a branch/plant
- Work with item locations
- Enter item branch classification codes (optional)
- Enter item tax information (optional)
- Locate item sources (optional)
- Enter item reorder quantities (optional)
- Enter item branch/plant manufacturing information (optional)
- Duplicate item information for multiple branch/plants (optional)

After you enter item information for a specific branch/plant, the system creates a record in the Item Branch table (F4102).

See Also

- *Setting Up Item Profiles* in the *Warehouse Management Guide* for Warehouse Profile information

- *Setting Up Basic Item Information by Depot and Setting Up A Bulk Item in the Bulk Stock Management Guide*
- *Setting Up Base Warranty Defaults in the Customer Service Management Guide* for Customer Service information
- *Entering Basic Item Information* for descriptions of fields on Item/Branch Plant Information

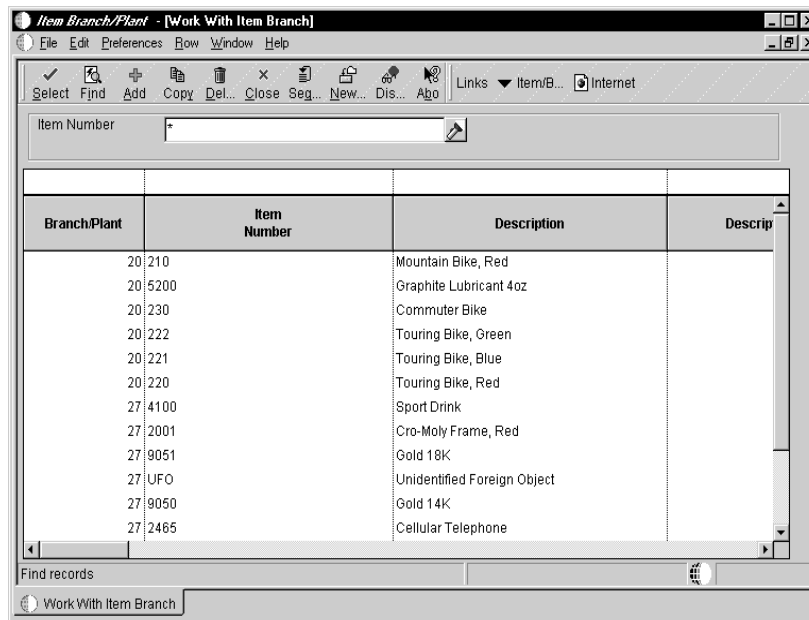
Assigning an Item to a Branch/Plant

After you enter master information for an item, you must assign the item to a specific branch/plant. You can then locate the item and branch/plant to customize the master information.

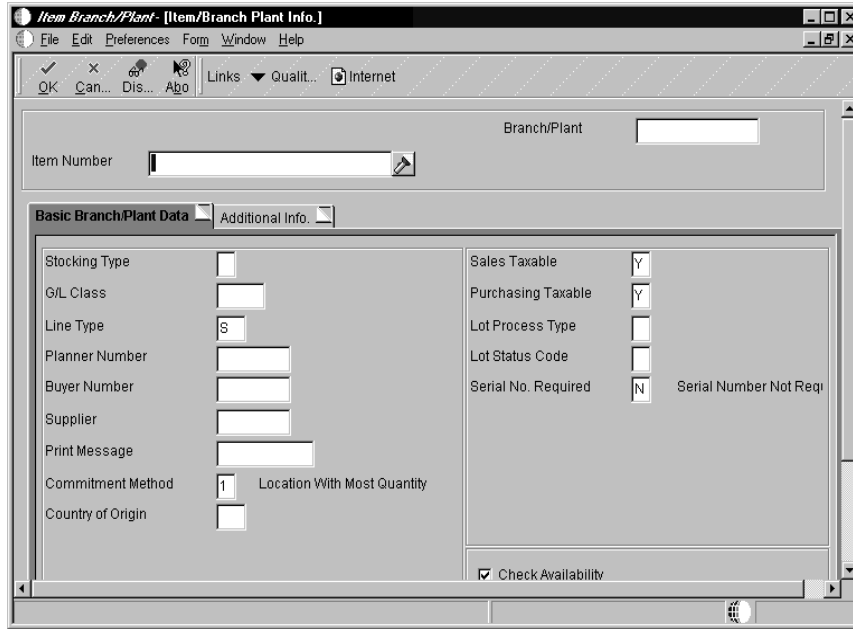
► To assign an item to a branch/plant

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant.

On Work With Item Branch



1. Click Add.



2. On the Basic Branch/Plant Data tab on Item/Branch Plant Information, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Item Number

The Branch/Plant Constants table (F41001) must contain a record for the branch/plant you enter.

After you complete these steps, you can follow the steps to assign a primary location in the branch/plant for the item.

Field	Explanation
Branch/Plant	A code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track items and costs. This entity might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. The Business Unit field is alphanumeric.

See Also

- *Working with Item Locations* for descriptions of fields on Item/Branch Plant Information

Working with Item Locations

After you assign an item to a branch/plant, you can indicate multiple locations in which the item resides. For each branch/plant, you can assign:

- A primary location
- Multiple secondary locations

The system prompts you for the primary location immediately after you assign an item to a branch/plant. The system usually processes an item through its primary location. For example, when you receive an item, the system assigns the item to its primary location, unless you specify a secondary location.

You can also assign secondary locations to an item when you enter branch/plant information. The system automatically assigns a secondary location if you enter a location other than the primary location for an item when you receive it.

Each time you enter a location for an item, the system creates a record in the Item Location table (F41021). To delete a primary location, you must first change it to a secondary location. Locations that you delete cannot contain quantities.

If you specify location control on System Constants, you can assign an item to only those locations set up using the Branch/Plant Location Master menu selection on the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111). If you do not specify location control, you can assign an item to any location.

In addition to assigning locations to an item and branch/plant, you can assign multiple lot numbers to each location. You can enter lot numbers manually when you enter item locations or when you receive the items.

You also can change the primary location for an item. However, if you change an item's primary location and any of the following quantities exist, the quantities transfer to the new primary location:

- Quantity on backorder
- Quantity on purchase order
- Quantity on work order
- Other purchasing 1
- Quantity on soft commit

Complete the following tasks:

- Assign a primary location to an item
- Assign a secondary location to an item
- Change the primary location for an item

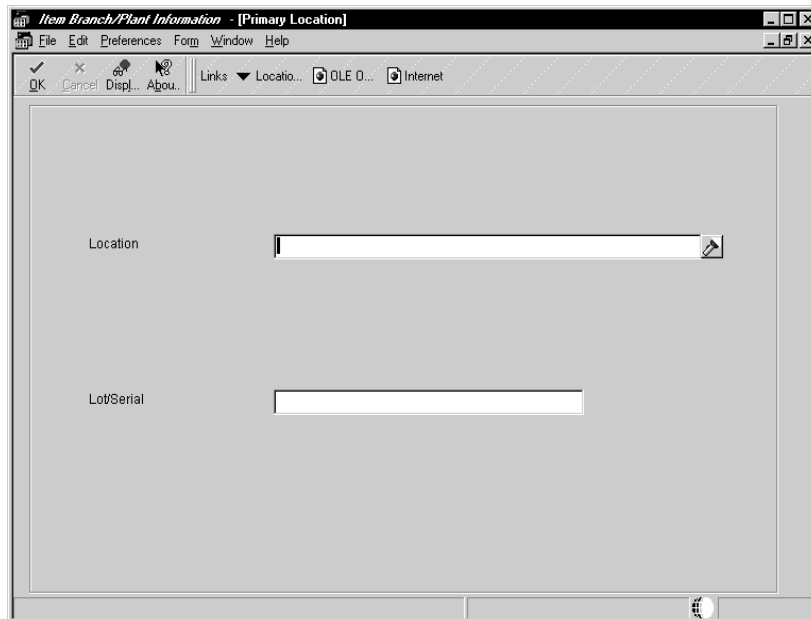
See Also

- *Entering Information for Lots* for information about defining lot details
- *Working with Lot Statuses* for information about putting lots and locations on hold

► To assign a primary location to an item

After you assign an item to a branch/plant on Item Branch Revisions, Primary Location appears automatically. You must enter a primary location that indicates a specific location in the branch/plant where you will store the item.

On Primary Location



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Item Branch/Plant Information - [Primary Location]". The dialog has a menu bar with "File", "Edit", "Preferences", "Form", "Window", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with buttons for "OK", "Cancel", "Displ...", "Abou...", "Links", "Locatio...", "OLE O...", and "Internet". The main area of the dialog contains two input fields: "Location" and "Lot/Serial". The "Location" field is a text box with a dropdown arrow on the right side. The "Lot/Serial" field is a standard text box. The dialog box has a standard Windows-style border with minimize, maximize, and close buttons in the top right corner.

Complete the following fields and click OK:

- Location
- Lot/Serial

After you complete these steps, follow the steps to assign a secondary location to an item.

Field	Explanation
Location	The location that the system uses as the default when you receive inventory at the warehouse. The format of the location is user defined by branch/plant.

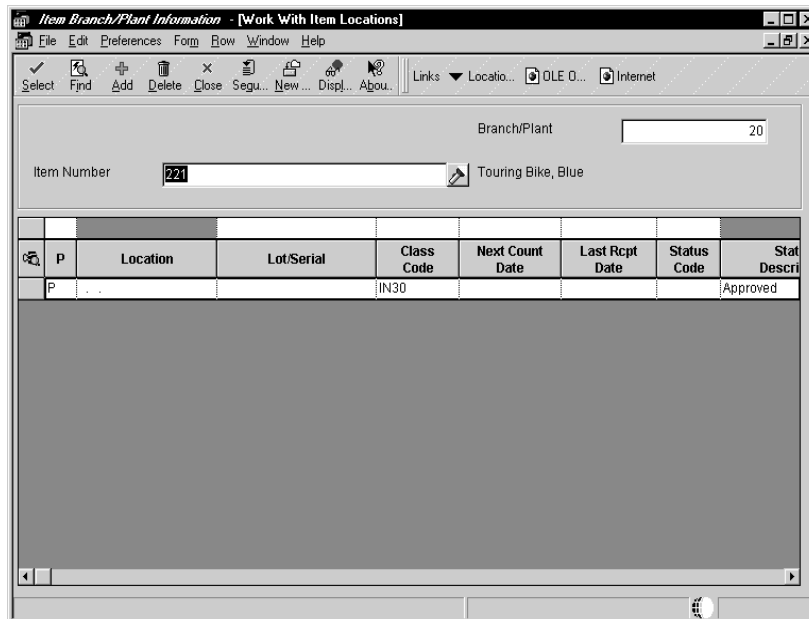
Field	Explanation
Lot/Serial	A number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

► **To assign a secondary location to an item**

After you assign a primary location to an item, you can assign a secondary location so the item can be stored in multiple locations.

On Work With Item Branch

1. Enter the item for which you want to assign a secondary location and click Find.
2. From the Row menu, choose Location Revisions.



3. On Work With Item Locations, click Add.

The Primary/Secondary field defaults to S (Secondary).

4. On Location Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Location
 - Lot/Serial

Repeat these steps to assign more secondary locations.

► To change the primary location for an item

After you have assigned a primary and secondary location to an item, you can choose a secondary location that you have already assigned to the item and change it to the primary location.

On Work With Item Branch

1. Enter the item you want to change and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the branch/plant, item, and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Location Revisions.
4. On Work With Item Locations, choose the row that contains the location that you want to change to the primary location.
5. From the Row menu, choose Change Primary.

The system changes the location that was the primary location to a secondary location and changes the location that you chose to the primary location.

Entering Item Branch Classification Codes

You might want to group items with similar characteristics so that you can work with the entire group at the same time for branch/plants. For example, grouping items together provides good sales analysis information.

There are four types of classification codes available. Each type relates to one or more of the following J.D. Edwards systems:

- Sales Order Management
- Procurement
- Inventory Management
- Warehouse Management
- Transportation Management

Complete the following optional tasks:

- Enter sales classification codes
- Enter purchasing classification codes
- Enter inventory and transportation classification codes
- Enter warehouse classification codes



To enter sales classification codes

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant.

Enter sales classification codes to provide information about what sales codes represent (the type of item).

On Work With Item Branch

1. Enter the item for which you want to add category code information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item number and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Category.

Item Branch/Plant - [Category Codes]

File Edit Preferences Window Help

OK Can... Dis... App... Links Displ... Previo... Next Internet

Item Number 221 Branch/Plant 20

Sales Catalog Section BIK Bicycle Catalog Se
Sub Section TRG Touring Bike Secti
Sales Category Code 3 Blank - Sales Rpt C
Sales Category Code 4 Blank - Sales Rpt C
Sales Category Code 5 Blank - Sales Rpt C
Preferred Carrier

Commodity Class Blank - Commodity
Commodity Sub Class Blank - Comm Sut
Supplier Rebate Code Blank - Supplier Rt
Master Planning Family 200 Bike
Landed Cost Rule Blank - Landed Co
Preferred Carrier

Shipping Conditions Code Blank - Shipping Cr
Shipping Commodity Class Blank - Shipping Co
Cycle Count Category Blank - Cycle Cnt C
Item Dimension Group
Warehouse Process Grp 1 Blank
Warehouse Process Grp 2 Blank
Warehouse Process Grp 3 Blank
Item Pool Code
Category Code 6
Category Code 7
Category Code 8
Category Code 9
Category Code 10

Work With Item Branch Category Codes

4. On Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Sales Catalog Section
- Sub Section
- Sales Category Code 3
- Sales Category Code 4
- Sales Category Code 5
- Preferred Carrier
- Category Code 6
- Category Code 7
- Category Code 8
- Category Code 9
- Category Code 10

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering purchasing, inventory, and warehouse classification codes.

▶ To enter purchasing classification codes

Enter purchasing classification codes to provide information that the system uses to sort and group items for purchase order processing.

On Work With Item Branch

1. Enter the item for which you want to add classification code information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item number and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.
4. On Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Commodity Class
 - Commodity Sub Class
 - Supplier Rebate Code
 - Master Planning Family
 - Landed Cost Rule

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering sales, inventory, and warehouse classification codes.

To enter inventory and transportation classification codes

Enter inventory and transportation classification codes to provide information that the system uses to group similar items for shipping and to count items.

On Work With Item Branch

1. Enter the item for which you want to add classification code information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item number and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.
4. On Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Shipping Conditions Code
 - Shipping Commodity Class
 - Cycle Count Category

The Transportation Management system uses the Shipping Conditions Code and Shipping Commodity Class fields.

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering sales, purchasing, and warehouse classification codes.

To enter warehouse classification codes

Enter warehouse classification codes to provide information that the system uses to group items with similar dimensions, and to move groups of items.

On Work With Item Branch

1. Enter the item for which you want to add classification code information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item number and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Category Codes.
4. On Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Item Dimension Group
 - Warehouse Process Grp 1
 - Warehouse Process Grp 2
 - Warehouse Process Grp 3

After you complete these steps, follow the steps for entering sales, purchasing, and inventory classification codes.

Entering Item Tax Information

You can specify whether an item is subject to tax when you enter branch/plant information. The system uses the values that you enter as default information in the Sales Order Management and Procurement systems.

To enter tax information

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant.

On Work With Item Branch

1. Enter the item for which you want to enter tax information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the branch/plant, item, and description.
3. From the Row Menu, choose Item/Branch Information.
4. On the Basic Branch/Plant Data tab on Item/Branch Plant Information, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Sales Taxable
 - Purchasing Taxable

Field	Explanation
Sales Taxable	A code that indicates whether the item is subject to sales tax when you sell it. The system calculates tax on the item only if the customer is also taxable.

Field	Explanation
Purchasing Taxable	A code that indicates whether the item is subject to sales tax when you purchase it. The system calculates tax on the item only if the supplier is also taxable.

See Also

- *Working with Detail Information* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*
- *Entering Tax Information for a Purchase Order Detail Line* in the *Procurement Guide*

Locating Item Sources

You can locate the country in which an item originates and the preferred supplier for an item. Locating these sources allows you to distinguish items based on a country or supplier. You specify this information when you enter branch/plant information for an item.

► To locate item sources

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant.

On Work With Item Branch

1. Enter the item for which you want to enter item source information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the branch/plant, item, and description.
3. From the Row Menu, choose Item/Branch Information.
4. On the Basic Branch/Plant Data tab on Item/Branch Plant Information, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Supplier
 - Country of Origin

Field	Explanation
Supplier	The address book number of the preferred provider of this item. You can enter the number for the supplier or you can have the system enter it each time that you receive the item from a supplier. You specify whether the system enters the supplier using processing options for Enter Receipts.

Field	Explanation
Country of Origin	A code (system 00/type CN) that identifies the country in which the item originates. This is useful for organizations who must periodically separate their inventory by source.

Entering Item Reorder Quantities

You can specify the minimum, maximum, and normal reorder quantities for an item. You can also specify the level of stock at which reordering takes place. The system uses these values for the Enterprise Requirements Planning and Execution system.

► To enter item reorder quantities

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant.

On Work With Item Branch

1. Enter the item for which you want to enter reorder quantities and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the branch/plant, item, and description.
3. From the Row Menu, choose Quantities.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Item Branch/Plant - [Quantities]". It features a menu bar with "File", "Edit", "Preferences", "Window", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with buttons for "OK", "Can...", "Dis...", and "Ago", along with navigation arrows and an "Internet" icon. The main area contains a "Branch/Plant" field with the value "20" and an "Item Number" field with the value "221". Below these are several input fields: "Reorder Quantity", "Maximum Reorder Qty", "Minimum Reorder Qty", "Reorder Point", "Multiple Order Quantity", "Units Per Container" (with a value of "1"), and "Safety Stock". The status bar at the bottom shows "Work With Item Branch" and "Quantities".

4. On Quantities, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Reorder Quantity
 - Maximum Reorder Qty

- Minimum Reorder Qty
- Reorder Point
- Multiple Order Quantity
- Units Per Container
- Safety Stock

Field	Explanation
Reorder Quantity	The estimated reorder quantity for an item. You can enter this quantity if there is not enough sales history available for the system to accurately calculate a reorder quantity.
Maximum Reorder Qty	The maximum order quantity for an item. You can base the quantity on factors other than usage, such as perishability, storage capacity, and so forth.
Minimum Reorder Qty	The minimum order quantity for an item. You can base the quantity on factors other than usage, such as perishability, storage capacity, and so forth.
Reorder Point	<p>A quantity for an item that specifies when replenishment occurs. Typically, this occurs when the total quantity on-hand plus the quantity on order equal or do not meet a specified quantity. You can enter this quantity or the system can calculate it if there is sufficient sales history.</p> <p>If there is no safety stock quantity defined, the system first calculates the safety stock by multiplying the square root of the average leadtime quantity. Then, the system adds the calculated safety stock quantity to the average leadtime quantity to determine the reorder point.</p>
Multiple Order Quantity	A multiple for rounding up planned order quantities in MPS/MRP. The system rounds up the planned order quantity to the nearest multiple that you enter in this field.
Units Per Container	The standard quantity of containers that you use in the manufacturing process (typically, in a repetitive manufacturing environment). The quantity that you enter determines the number of bar code labels that you will need for shipping. It also modifies order release quantities.
Safety Stock	The quantity of stock kept on hand to cover high-side variations in demand.

Entering Item Branch/Plant Manufacturing Information

For each item, you can define manufacturing information that is specific to each branch/plant, including:

Requirements planning information	You enter information about inventory shrinkage for items to plan for the quantity you need to replace due to shrinkage.
Leadtime information	You enter leadtime information to calculate the time frames that are necessary to assemble or manufacture items.
Engineering information	You enter reference information about the drawing plans for items, so that you can refer back to the plans.

Most of the items on Plant Manufacturing Data are identical to those on Manufacturing Data. The system uses the default values that you specified on Manufacturing Data.

Complete the following tasks:

- Enter requirements planning information
- Enter leadtime information
- Enter engineering information

To enter requirements planning information

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant.

Enter requirements planning information to plan for the quantity of an item that you will need to replace due to inventory shrinkage.

On Work With Item Branch

1. Enter the item for which you want to enter requirements planning information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the branch/plant, item, and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Additional System Information.

4. On the Plant Manufacturing tab on Additional System Information, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Shrink Factor
- Shrink Factor Method

After you complete these steps, follow the steps to enter leadtime information.

Field	Explanation
Shrink Factor	<p>A fixed quantity or percentage that the system uses to determine inventory shrinkage for an item. The system increases the planned order quantity by this amount in MPS/MRP/DRP generation. The shrink factor method you specify for the item determines whether the shrink factor is a percentage or a fixed quantity.</p> <p>If you are entering a percentage, enter 5% as 5.00 and 50% as 50.00.</p>
Shrink Factor Method	<p>A value that determines whether the shrink factor you enter for this item is a percentage or a fixed quantity. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> % Percentage of order or requested quantity F Fixed amount to be added to quantity

► To enter leadtime information

Enter leadtime information to calculate the time frames that are necessary to assemble or manufacture an item.

On Work With Item Branch

1. Enter the item for which you want to enter leadtime information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the branch/plant, item, and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Additional System Information.
4. On the Plant Manufacturing tab on Additional System Information, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Issue and Receipt
 - Replenishment Hours
 - Setup Labor
 - Queue Hours
 - Time Basis

After you complete these steps, follow the steps to enter engineering information.

Field	Explanation
Issue and Receipt	<p>A code that indicates whether an item is received at the time of inventory issues or if the system uses the Move and Disposition program. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">0 The system does not perform any actions.1 The system receives an item when an inventory issue occurs.2 The system uses the Movement and Disposition program when an inventory issue occurs.
Replenishment Hours	<p>The time required before a consuming location has a replacement kanban available from its supplying location.</p> <p>This value is used only for kanban card processing in Shop Floor Management.</p>
Setup Labor	<p>The standard setup hours that you expect to incur in the normal completion of this item. This value is not affected by crew size.</p>
Queue Hours	<p>The total hours that an order is expected to be in queue at work centers and moving between work centers.</p> <p>The system stores this value in the Item Branch table (F4102). You can calculate this value using the Leadtime Rollup program or you can enter it manually. When you run the Leadtime Rollup program, the system overrides manual entries and populates the table with calculated values.</p>

Field	Explanation
Time Basis	<p>A user defined code (30/TB) that indicates how machine or labor hours are expressed for a product. Time basis codes identify the time basis or rate to be used for machine or labor hours entered for every routing step. For example, 25 hours per 1,000 pieces or 15 hours per 10,000 pieces. You can maintain the time basis codes in Time Basis Codes.</p> <p>The system uses the values in the Description-2 field on the User Defined Codes form for costing and scheduling calculations. The description is what the code represents, but is not used in calculations.</p>

► To enter engineering information

Enter engineering information to specify the drawing plans for an item.

On Work With Item Branch

1. Enter the item for which you want to enter engineering information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the branch/plant, item, and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Additional System Information.
4. On the Plant Manufacturing tab on Additional System Information, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - ECO Number
 - ECO Reason
 - ECO Date
 - Item Revision Level

Field	Explanation
ECO Number	The number assigned to an engineering change order.
ECO Reason	A code (table 40/CR) that identifies the reason for the engineering change order.
ECO Date	The date of the engineering change order.
Item Revision Level	The revision level for an item. If you enter a revision level, verify that the revision level of the routing for an item matches the revision level on the bill of material for the item.

Duplicating Item Information for Multiple Branch/Plants

You might have item information that applies to items in multiple branch/plants. You can enter item information for one branch/plant and then duplicate the information for up to ten other branch/plants by doing either of the following:

- Use Item Branch Duplication to select individual items for duplication
- Use the Item Branch Duplication batch program to define criteria for items that you want to duplicate

These programs use the Item Duplication Worktable (F41015) during processing.

For both procedures, you use processing options to specify the branch/plants for which you are duplicating information. You can also specify additional information to duplicate, such as costs, prices, units of measure, and so on. For either procedure, the system sends a message to the Employee Work Center upon completion of the duplication process.

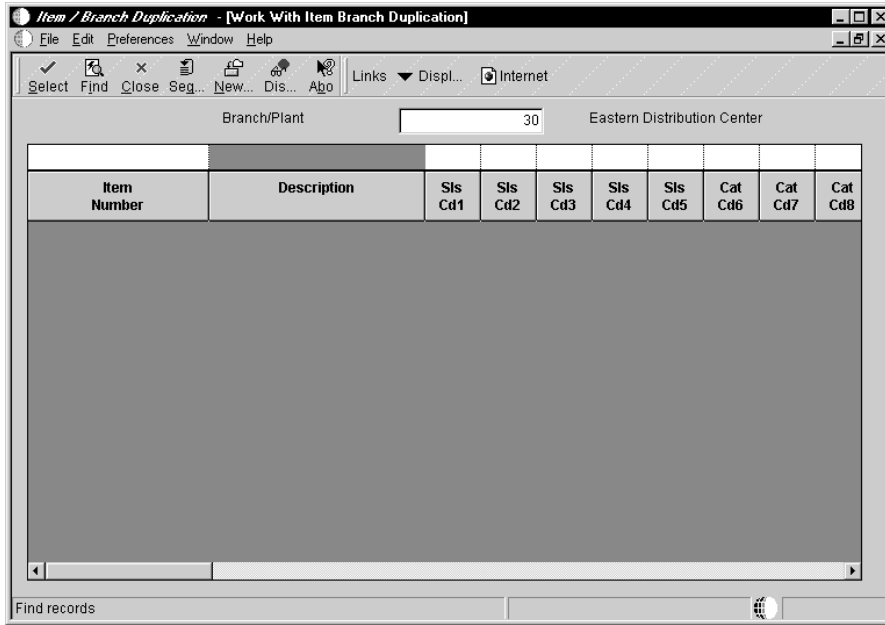
When you duplicate item information, the system does not duplicate the primary location for an item. The system uses the blank location that you have set up for the branch/plant to which you are duplicating information.

If you use Item Branch Duplication to select individual items for duplication, you can set processing options to display up to four search fields to allow you to locate items for a particular branch/plant.

To duplicate item information for multiple branch/plants

From the Inventory Advanced and Technical Operations menu (G4131), choose Item/Branch Duplication.

On Work With Item Branch Duplication



1. Enter the branch/plant from which you are duplicating information and click Find.
2. Choose the rows for the items to be duplicated and click Select.

See Also

- *Setting Up Warehouse Locations* for information about blank locations for branch/plants

Processing Options for Item Branch/Plant

Process

1. Enter a '1' to select the Item Branch information screens to automatically call when performing an add or a change. If left blank, screen will not display.

Category Codes	
Quantities	
Additional System Info.	
Item Profile Revisions	
Cost Revisions	
Price Revisions	
Unit of Measure	

Workflow

1. Enter a value to indicate which actions activate the workflow process. Enter a '1' for adds. Enter a '2' for changes. Enter a '3' for adds and changes. If left

blank, workflow will not be activated.

Workflow (Future) _____

2. Enter a '1' to specify whether or not changes can be made to a pending record. If a '1' is entered, a record change will be allowed. However, the workflow process will be restarted. If left blank, no additional changes will be allowed while approval is pending.

Allow changes (Restart Workflow)
(Future) _____

3. Enter a '1' to log all additions and changes as history records in the "Master Transaction File", even when workflow is not initiated. If left blank, the new/changed item will not be logged as a history record.

Logged as history record (Future) _____

Versions

1. Enter the version to be used for each program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

Summary Availability (P41202)
Item/Location Information
(P41024) _____

Interop

1. Enter the transaction type for the interoperability transaction. If left blank, outbound interoperability processing will not be performed.
2. Enter a '1' to write the before image for a change transaction. If left blank, only the after image will be written.

Processing Options for Item Branch Duplication

Defaults 1

Enter the branch/plants to which you
want to duplicate the items:

Branch One	_____
Branch Two	_____
Branch Three	_____
Branch Four	_____
Branch Five	_____
Branch Six	_____

Default 2

Branch Seven	_____
Branch Eight	_____
Branch Nine	_____
Branch Ten	_____

Process

Enter a '1' next to each file to
duplicate. If left blank, the file
will not be duplicated.

Cost Ledger File (F4105)	_____
Base Price File (F4106)	_____
UOM Conversion Factors (F41002)	_____
Bulk Depot/Product Information (F41022)	_____
Item Profile (F46010)	_____
Item Unit of Measure Definition (F46011)	_____

Entering Item Cost Information

You must provide cost information for items in order to track inventory costs. Cost information determines:

- Whether the system maintains one overall cost for the item or a different cost based on branch/plant
- Which cost method the system uses to track inventory costs
- Which cost method the system uses for purchase orders

You can also add prorated setup costs for manufacturing.

For each cost method you assign to an item, you must also specify a cost. For example, to use the last-in cost method for an item, you must enter an initial cost for that cost method. The system updates the last-in cost based on the cost of the item as of the last receipt date.

Complete the following tasks:

- Assign a cost level to an item
- Assign a cost method to an item
- Enter item costs
- Enter manufacturing setup cost information

The system stores inventory cost records in the Cost Ledger table (F4105).

See Also

- *Updating Costs for an Item Across Multiple Branch/Plants*

Assigning a Cost Level to an Item

You determine whether the system maintains one overall cost for an item or a different item cost for each branch/plant. You can also define a different cost for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The level where you assign a cost to an item determines whether the system maintains costs at the lot, location, branch/plant, or master level. The cost level also determines how you locate the item to assign cost methods and enter item costs. For example, you can locate the item based on the:

- Item
- Item and branch/plant
- Item, branch/plant, and location

You can also indicate from which table the system is to retrieve a cost for an item when you enter a purchase order. The purchase price level you specify for an item indicates which of the following costs to use:

- The inventory cost for the item, which is stored in the Cost Ledger table (F4105)
- The supplier's cost for the item, if supplier costs are set up in the Purchase Price table (F41061)

To assign a cost level to an item

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item for which you want to assign cost levels and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.
4. On Item Master Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Inventory Cost Level
 - Purchase Price Level

Field	Explanation
Inventory Cost Level	<p>A code that indicates whether the system maintains one overall inventory cost for the item, a different cost for each branch/plant, or a different cost for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The system maintains inventory costs in the Inventory Cost table (F4105).</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Item level 2 Item/Branch level 3 Item/Branch/Location level
Purchase Price Level	<p>A code that indicates where to retrieve the purchase price for an item when you enter a purchase order. Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Use the supplier/item price from the Purchase Price table (F41061). 2 Use the supplier/item/branch price from the Purchase Price table (F41061). 3 Use the inventory cost from the Inventory Cost table (F4105). This cost is based on the inventory cost level and the purchasing cost method you specify for the item. <p>The first two codes are applicable only if you set up supplier costs in the Purchase Management system. If you do not set up supplier costs, the system uses the inventory cost as the default for the purchase order.</p>

See Also

- *Defining Supplier Prices and Discount Rules* in the *Procurement Guide*

Assigning a Cost Method to an Item

You must specify the cost method that the system uses to determine an item’s cost for:

- Sales and costs of goods sold
- Purchase orders

For example, you can use the weighted average cost method to determine the cost of goods sold for an item, and the last-in cost method to determine the item’s unit cost for purchase orders. You can enter cost methods for items when you enter either item master information or item branch information.

The system provides eight predefined cost methods. You can define your own cost methods with user defined codes, although J.D. Edwards reserves cost methods 01–19.

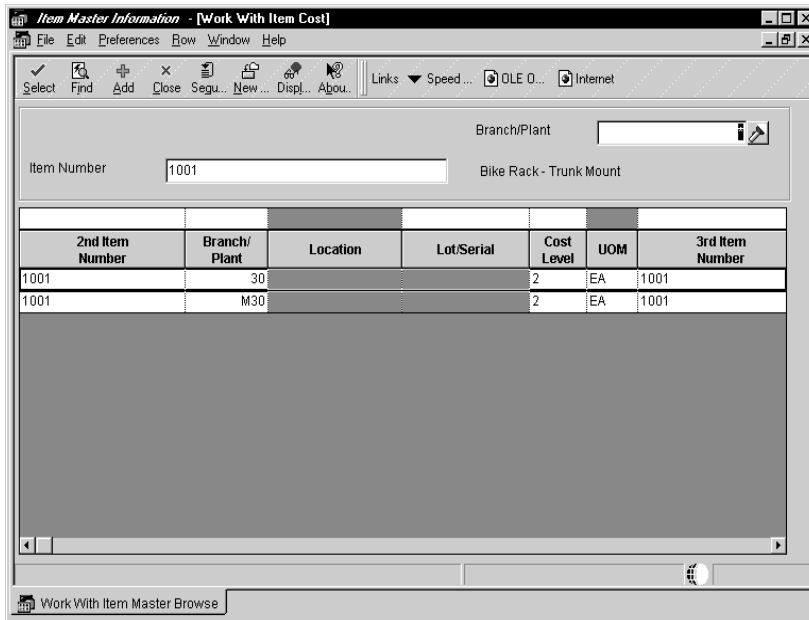
If you do not enter an item cost for the cost methods that you assign to sales, inventory, or purchasing, the system displays a warning message. If you ignore the warning, the system assigns a zero cost for the cost method.

► **To assign a cost method to an item**

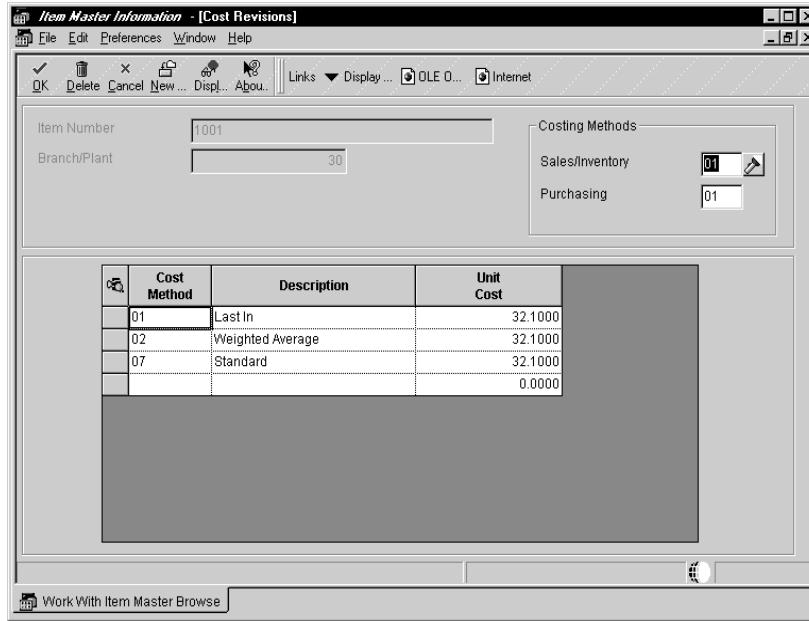
From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item for which you want to assign cost methods and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Cost Revisions.



4. On Work With Item Cost, choose the row that contains the branch/plant where the item is located.
5. From the Row menu, choose Cost Revisions.



6. On Cost Revisions, complete the following fields under the Costing Methods heading and click OK:
- Sales/Inventory
 - Purchasing

Field	Explanation
Sales/Inventory	<p>A code (table 40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to calculate the cost of goods sold for the item. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved for J.D. Edwards use.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.</p>
Purchasing	<p>A code (table 40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to determine the cost of the item for purchase orders. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved for J.D. Edwards use.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.</p>

Entering Item Costs

You establish costs for an item by entering an amount for each cost method. When you review costs for the item, the system displays only those methods for which you entered an amount.

You can change the amount for any cost method at any time. For example, if you change the amount for the cost method that you use to track costs of goods sold, the system applies the new amount to the on-hand quantity of the item. It also creates journal entries to record the difference between the old and the new amounts.

Certain programs update the amount for cost methods 01-08. For example, the system updates last-in and weighted average amounts as follows:

- For last-in, the system interactively updates this amount based on the last cost of the item at the time of receipt
- For weighted average, the system calculates and updates this amount by adding transaction quantities together, adding transaction costs together, and dividing the total cost by the total quantity

Also, the system updates the following costs:

- Last-in, purchasing, and lot costs are updated by the Receipts program.
- Purchasing cost is updated by the Voucher Match program.

If you create additional cost methods, you must update their amounts manually.

You can delete a cost method for an item if it is no longer applicable. If you try to delete your sales, inventory, or purchasing cost method, the system displays a warning message. The system does not delete the cost method, but assigns a zero cost for the cost method.

To enter item costs

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item for which you want to enter item costs and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Cost Revisions.
4. On Work With Item Cost, click Add to enter the item cost.
5. On Cost Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Item Number

- Branch/Plant
- Cost Method

Field	Explanation
Cost Method	A user defined code (40/CM) that identifies a cost method. Use cost methods to indicate the method for the system to use. Cost methods 01 through 19 are reserved for J.D. Edwards use.

Entering Manufacturing Setup Cost Information

If you use J.D. Edwards Manufacturing systems, you can prorate setup costs for an item based on the quantity of the item that you plan to produce.

▶ To enter manufacturing setup cost information

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item for which you want to enter manufacturing setup cost information and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Additional Information.

The screenshot displays the 'Item Master - [Additional System Information]' window. At the top, there is a menu bar with 'File', 'Edit', 'Preferences', 'Form', 'Window', and 'Help'. Below the menu bar is a toolbar with icons for 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Dismiss', and 'Apply', along with navigation buttons 'Links', 'ECO...', 'Previo...', 'Next', and 'Internet'. The main area contains several input fields: 'Item Number (Short)' with the value '60011', and 'Item Number' with the value '210'. Below these fields are four tabs: 'Manufacturing Data', 'Grade and Potency', 'Customer Service', and 'Bulk Information'. The 'Manufacturing Data' tab is active and contains two columns of fields. The left column includes 'Order Policy Code' (set to '1'), 'Value Order Policy', 'Planning Code' (set to '2'), 'Planning Fence Rule', 'Planning Fence', 'Freeze Fence', 'Message Display Fence', 'Accounting Cost Quantity' (set to '1'), 'Issue Type Code' (set to '1'), 'Round to Whole Number', and 'Issue and Receipt'. The right column includes 'Lot for Lot, As', 'Drawing Size', 'Last Revision No', 'Drawing Number', 'MFG Leadtime Quantity', 'Leadtime Level', 'Leadtime Manufacturing', 'Leadtime Per Unit', 'Leadtime Cumulative', 'Fixed/Variable Leadtime' (set to 'F'), and 'Material Status'. At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: 'Work With Item Master Browse' and 'Additional System Information'.

4. On the Manufacturing Data tab on Additional System Information, complete the following field and click OK:
 - Accounting Cost Quantity

Field	Explanation
Accounting Cost Quantity	An amount that the system uses in the Cost Rollup program to determine the allocation of setup costs. The system totals the setup costs and divides the sum by this quantity to determine a unit setup cost. The default is 1.

Processing Options for Cost Revisions

Process

1. Enter a '1' to prevent the standard cost from being changed. _____

Interop

1. Enter the transaction type for the interoperability transaction. If left blank, outbound interoperability processing will not be performed. _____

Entering Sales Price Information

If you use the Sales Order Management system with the Inventory Management system, you must provide sales price information for each item. You can have a different sales price for each unit of measure and currency in which you sell an item. You can also specify the effective dates for each sales price.

You determine whether the system maintains overall sales prices for an item, or different prices for each branch/plant. You can also define different prices for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The level where you assign a sales price to an item indicates the level at which the system maintains prices. The sales price level also determines how you locate the item to assign price methods and enter item prices. For example, you can locate the item based on the:

- Item
- Item and branch/plant
- Item, branch/plant, and location

To change an item's price level after you have entered prices, you must use Sales Price Level Conversion.

You can also specify how the system calculates the sales price for a kit item. You can have the system add prices for all components that make up the kit, or you can use one price for the entire kit.

During your entry of sales price information, you can specify that the system maintain overall prices for an item or different prices for each branch/plant. You can also assign items with similar characteristics to price groups to which the system applies discounts and markups from the Sales Order Management system. You can assign price groups to items on Item Master Revisions or Item Branch Revisions.

You enter sales prices for an item by entering an amount for the unit of measure, currency, and effective dates for which the price is applicable. You also can enter a currency code for a price if you use multi-currency. The system stores sales prices in the Base Price table (F4106).

Complete the following tasks:

- Assign price levels to an item
- Assign price groups to an item
- Enter item prices

See Also

- *Entering a Bill of Material* for information about setting up kits
- *Setting Up Item Price Groups* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* for more information about item price groups
- *Working with Base Pricing* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* for information about using Sales Price Level Conversion

► To assign price levels to an item

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item to which you want to assign price levels and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Revisions.
4. On Item Master Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Sales Price Level
 - Kit Pricing Method

Field	Explanation
Sales Price Level	A code that indicates whether the system maintains standard sales prices for an item, different sales prices for each branch/plant, or different sales prices for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The system maintains sales prices in the Base Price table (F4106). Valid codes are: 1 Item level 2 Item/Branch level 3 Item/Branch/Location level

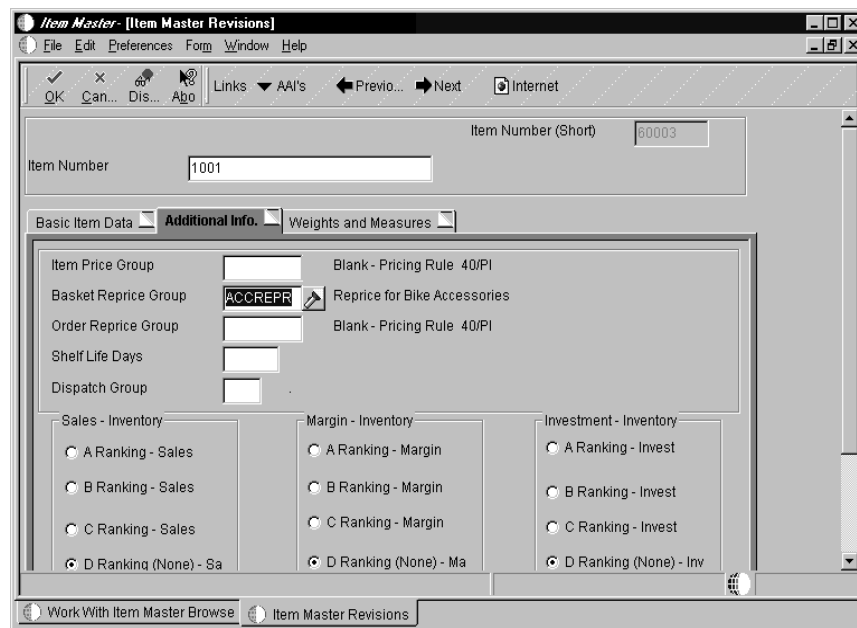
Field	Explanation
Kit Pricing Method	<p>A code that indicates how the system determines the sales price of a kit or configured item. Valid codes are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The system totals list prices of components to determine the kit or product family price. 2 The list price of the final kit. This is the kit or product family price from the Base Price table (F4106). 3 The price inclusion rules for the product family determine the product family price (for configured items only). 4 The kit or product family price is the sum of the components' discounted prices. There is no discount on the parent.

► **To assign price groups to an item**

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item to which you want to assign price groups and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.
4. On Item Master Revisions, click the Additional Information tab.



5. Complete the following fields and click OK:

- Item Price Group
- Basket Reprice Group
- Order Reprice Group

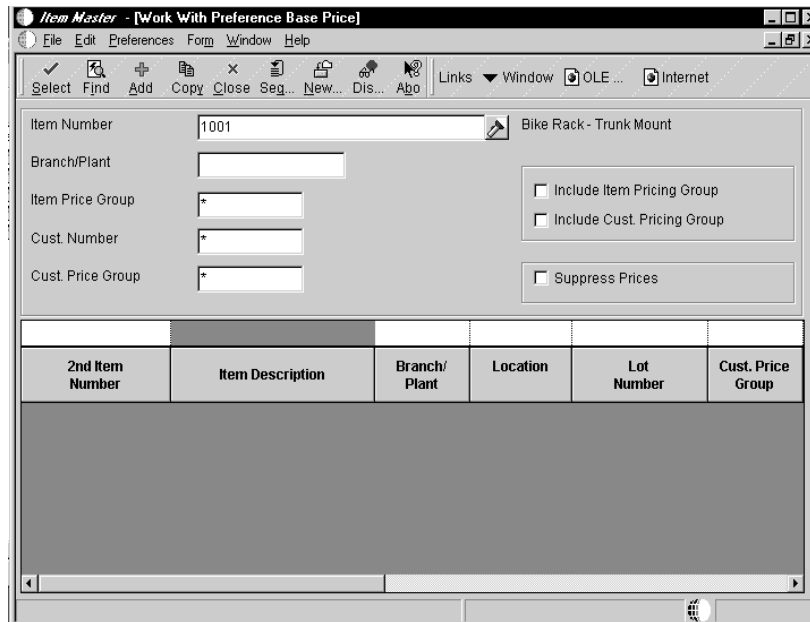
Field	Explanation
Item Price Group	<p>A user defined code (40/PI) that identifies an inventory price group for an item.</p> <p>Inventory price groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups on items on sales and purchase orders. The discounts or markups are based on the quantity, dollar amount, or weight of the item ordered. After you assign a price group to an item, the item uses the same pricing structure that was defined for the inventory price group.</p> <p>You must assign an inventory price group to the supplier or customer, as well as to the item, for the system to interactively calculate discounts and markups on sales orders and purchase orders.</p>
Basket Reprice Group	<p>A code (table 40/PI) that identifies a price group for an item.</p> <p>Basket reprice groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups for items on sales orders. The discounts or markups are based on the quantity, dollar amount, or weight of the item ordered. When you run the Standard Order/Basket Reprice program, the system identifies ordered items that belong to a common basket reprice group and implements the appropriate discounts or markups to the cost of each item.</p>
Order Reprice Group	<p>A code (table 40/PI) that identifies a price group for an item.</p> <p>Order reprice groups have unique pricing structures that direct the system to incorporate discounts or markups for items on sales orders. The discounts or markups are based on the item quantity, dollar amount, or weight on the sales order as a whole. When you run the Standard Order/Basket Reprice procedure, the system identifies ordered items that belong to a common order reprice group and implements the appropriate discount as a flat dollar amount in a new discount line for the order.</p>

 **To enter item prices**

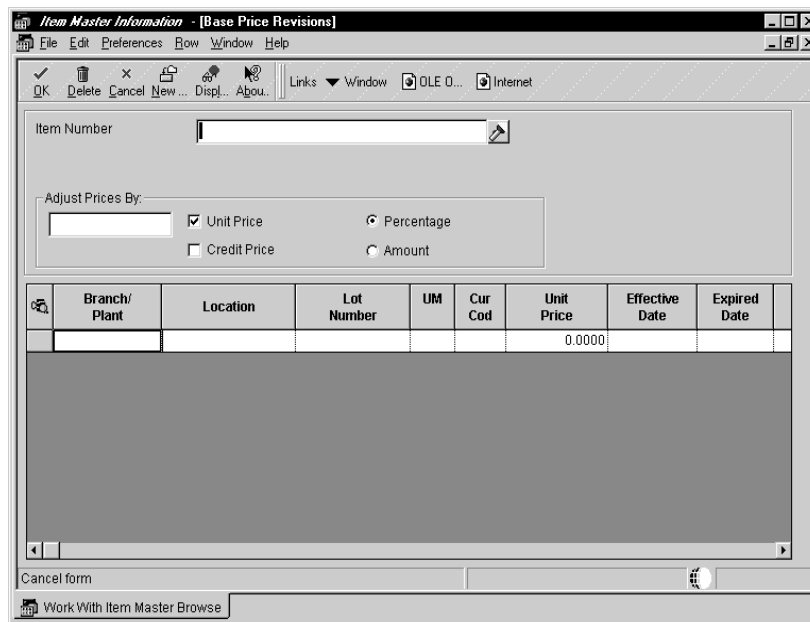
From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item to which you want to assign price groups and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item and description.
3. From the Row menu, choose Price Revisions.



4. On Work With Preference Base Price, limit the search by completing any of the fields (all optional).
5. Click Find.
6. Choose the row that contains the item information to which you want to enter an item price and click Select.



7. On Base Price Revisions, click one of the following options under the Adjust Prices By heading:
 - Unit Price
 - Credit Price
8. Click one of the following options under the Adjust Prices By heading:
 - Percentage
 - Amount
9. Complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Branch/ Plant
 - UM
 - Unit Price
 - Effective Date
 - Expired Date

Field	Explanation
Unit Price	The price that the system charges for one unit of this item.
Credit Price	Use this field to enter credit orders in the Sales Order Management system. To enter a credit order, use a line type for which the Reverse Sign Flag (RSGN) is set to Y in the Line Type Master table (F40205). The system stores all credit prices in the Base Price table (F4106).
Amount	A code that indicates whether the Factor Value is a multiplier (%) or an additional/deductable amount (A) when applied to an order's price.
Percentage	A code that indicates whether the Factor Value is a multiplier (%) or an additional/deductable amount (A) when applied to an order's price.

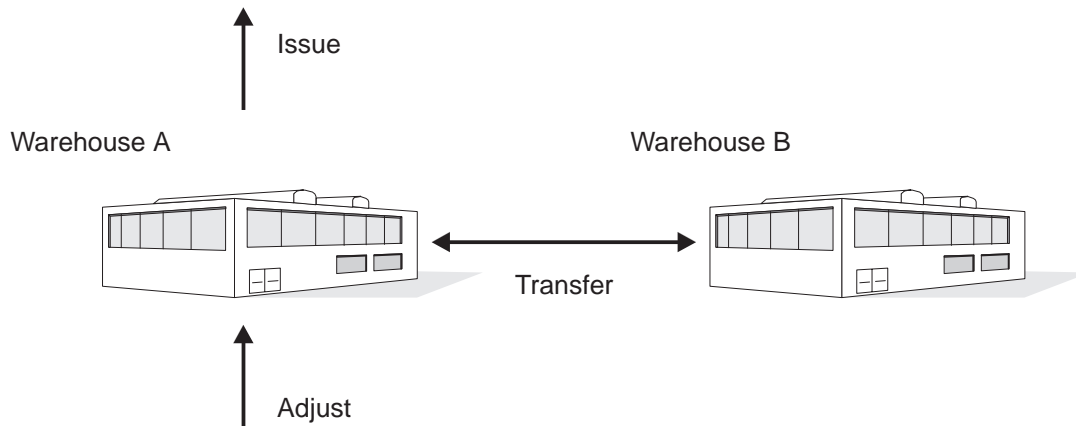
Inventory Transactions

To help you manage the complex recording and accounting functions that are involved in maintaining an up-to-date inventory, you might need to record movement of inventory between branch/plants and between locations in a branch/plant. For example, you can use the issue transaction to remove damaged or obsolete goods from your inventory. Occasionally you might need to adjust inventory for damaged items or discrepancies. Or, you might use the transfer transaction to move inventory from one branch/plant to another. After you move inventory, the system adjusts the quantity balance for the item and creates the appropriate general ledger entries for the transaction.

You can move inventory using the following programs:

- Issues
- Adjustments
- Transfers

When you issue inventory, you remove it from a location. When you adjust inventory, typically you move it from one location to another to reconcile a discrepancy between the number of items that are recorded at a location and the actual count. You might also adjust inventory out of a location when there are damages to items. When you transfer inventory, you move it from one location to another.

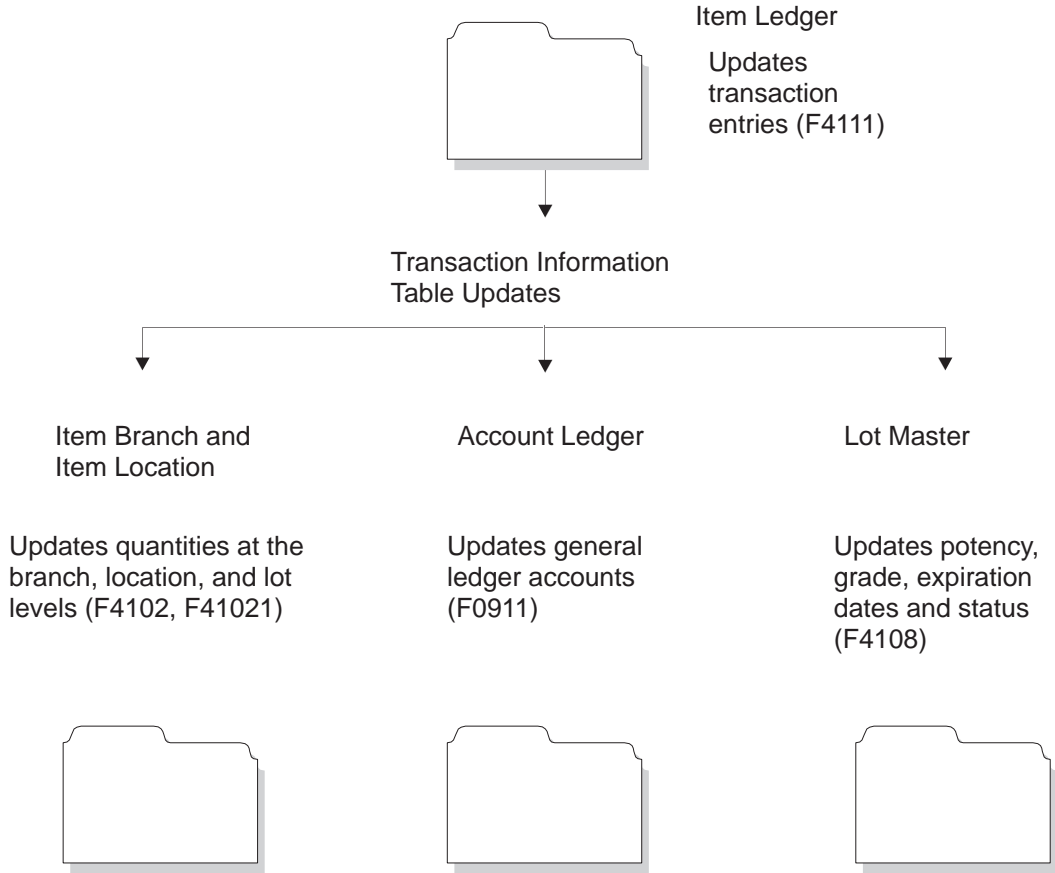


How you enter transaction information depends on the item and your specific business environment. For example, you can issue, adjust, or transfer items by entering quantity or cost amount, or quantity and cost amount information. Entering transactions by the



cost amount helps you accommodate variances that are due to different costing methods that are used in different branch/plants.

The system records each transaction in the Item Ledger table (F4111) and updates information as shown in the following illustration:



Every transaction affects accounting information in your system provided that you have set the branch/plant constant for the general ledger interface. The system uses automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) to update the general ledger with all of the accounting information that is related to transactions. AAIs direct inventory transactions to a specific account in the general ledger.

You can use the following programs to review the updated accounting information when you are working with a transaction:

G/L Journal Review	Provides information on two levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Summary or detailed batch level. The summary level displays batch information by user, status, number, and entry date. The detailed level shows batch information by journal entry, such as the transaction type for the document.• Individual document level . The individual document level displays information for each journal entry, such as the updated account and the amount posted to the account balance.
Journal Entries	Displays the general ledger accounts that a transaction is written to before it is posted.
Item Ledger Inquiry	Displays all of the transactions for an item.

Complete the following tasks:

- Issue inventory
- Adjust inventory
- Transfer inventory

See Also

- *Setting Up AAI*s for more information about the AAI's used in the Inventory Management system

Issuing Inventory

An inventory issue typically involves removing items from a branch/plant or location, adjusting the inventory balance, and recording the transaction in the general ledger. Occasionally, an issue involves removing the cost amounts only from an inventory record, which occurs if you devalue items.

You can perform a variety of tasks that relate to issuing inventory items, such as:

- Record the use of inventory items by an operating department in your company
- Remove obsolete or damaged goods
- Issue inventory to a job
- Charge inventory that is used in the repair or maintenance of equipment
- Copy a bill of materials list for an issue

To issue inventory, you must enter transaction, item, and accounting information. You can also enter issue-related information for each branch/plant in which an item is stored.

When you enter a transaction, the system displays a document type, batch number, and document number. Record the document number so you can locate the transaction later.

You can choose from several online formats to record and track different types of issues by setting the related processing option:

Standard format	Issue inventory items from a branch/plant.
Equipment format	Record inventory that is issued to a specific piece of equipment.
Subledger format	Debit a specific general ledger account for an issue.
Equipment and subledger format	Record the specific piece of equipment that was issued to a job and debit a specific general ledger account for an issue.

If you work with a kit, you can issue all of the kit components at once by accessing the Copy Bill of Material function from the Issues form. This function allows you to issue components without affecting the parent item quantity. If you do not use this function,

the parent item quantity might be affected, but the component quantities remain the same. However, never enter an issue for a kit that contains a feature.

Depending on how you set the processing options, you may be able to issue a quantity that is greater than the on-hand quantity for the parent item in a kit. The system displays the parent quantity as a negative number.

You can correct an issue made in error by creating a reversing entry. Because records of each inventory transaction are kept for accounting purposes, you cannot delete the record. A reversing entry enters a positive quantity and cost amount back into the item information.

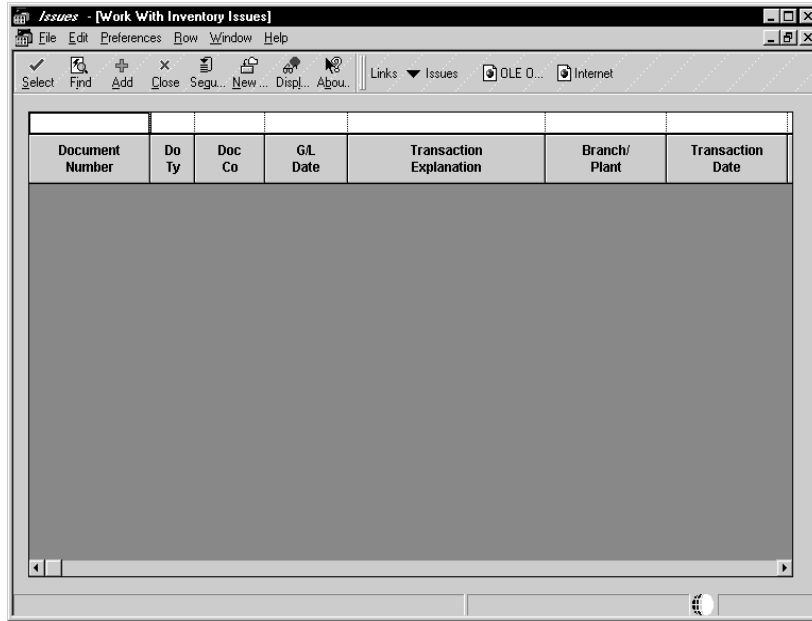
Before You Begin

- Verify that the following information is set up:
 - Item and branch/plant information in the Item Branch table (F4102) and the Item Location table (F41021). See *Entering Branch/Plant Information*.
 - General ledger accounts in the Account Master table (F0901). See *Creating and Updating Your Chart of Accounts* and *Revising Accounts* in the *General Accounting Guide*.
 - AAIs for distribution transactions. See *Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions*.

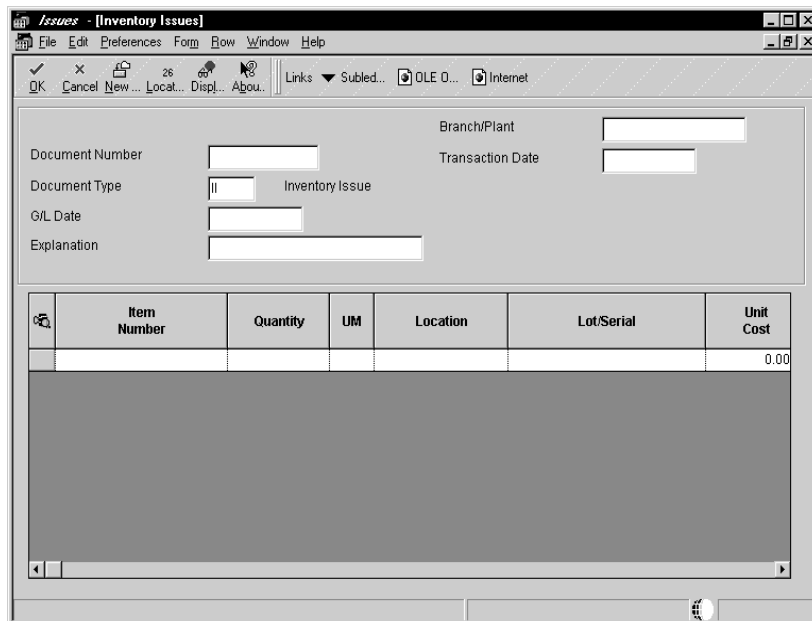
To issue inventory

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Issues.

On Work With Inventory Issues



1. Click Add.



2. On Inventory Issues, complete the following fields:

- Branch/Plant
- Transaction Date
- Document Type
- Explanation

3. To enter issue information for each branch/plant in which the item is stored, complete the following fields:
 - Item Number
 - Quantity
 - UM
 - Location
 - Lot/Serial
 - Unit Cost
 - Extended Amount
 - Branch/Plant
4. To enter accounting information, choose Subledger Information from the Form menu.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Issues - [Account Information]". The window has a standard menu bar with "File", "Edit", "Preferences", "Window", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with buttons for "OK", "Can...", "Dis...", "Ab...", "Links", "Displ...", and "Internet". The main content area is a form with the following fields:

- "Account Number": A single text input field with a small icon to its right.
- "Subledger": A text input field.
- "Type": A text input field.
- "Phase": A text input field.

5. On Account Information, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Account Number
 - Subledger
 - Type
 - Phase

The system processes the transaction and displays the document number, document type, and batch number for the transaction.

6. To use a zero unit cost, choose the row and choose Zero Cost from the Row menu.

The system changes the Unit Cost field to zero and the Extended Amount field to blank. The fields are not available for entry.

7. To turn off zero cost, choose the row and choose Cancel Zero Cost from the Row menu.

When you move the cursor to the next row, the program uses the default in the Cost Ledger table (F4105) to complete the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields.

Field	Explanation
Transaction Date	The date that the transaction occurred.
Document Type	<p>A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.</p> <p>J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets.</p> <p>The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P Accounts payable documents R Accounts receivable documents T Time and Pay documents I Inventory conversion issues O Ordering document types <p>The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.</p>
Explanation	Text that identifies the reason that a transaction occurred.
Account Number	<p>A field that identifies an account in the general ledger. You can use one of the following formats for account numbers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standard account number (business unit.object.subsidiary or flexible format) • Third G/L number (maximum of 25 digits) • 8-digit short account ID number • Speed code <p>The first character of the account indicates the format of the account number. You define the account format in the General Accounting Constants program.</p>
Subledger	A code that identifies a detailed auxiliary account within a general ledger account. A subledger can be an equipment item number or an Address Book number. If you enter a subledger, you must also specify the subledger type.

Field	Explanation
Type	<p>A user defined code (00/ST) that is used with the Subledger field to identify the subledger type and how the system performs subledger editing. On the User Defined Codes form, the second line of the description controls how the system performs editing. This is either hard-coded or user defined. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">A Alphanumeric field, do not editN Numeric field, right justify and zero fillC Alphanumeric field, right justify and blank fill
Phase	<p>A user defined code (00/W1) that indicates the current stage or phase of development for a work order. You can assign a work order to only one phase code at a time.</p> <p>Note: Certain forms contain a processing option that allows you to enter a default value for this field. If you enter a default value on a form for which you have set this processing option, the system displays the value in the appropriate fields on any work orders that you create. The system also displays the value on the Project Setup form. You can either accept or override the default value.</p>

See Also

- *Kits* for information on parent and component items
- *Entering a Bill of Material* for kit information

Processing Options: Inventory Issues

Defaults Tab

These processing options determine the document type and location/lot that the Inventory Issues program (P4112) uses when other values are not entered for the transaction. If you leave these processing options blank, the system does not supply default values during transaction entry.

1. Document Type

The default for the user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the issue.

Use this processing option to define the default document type supplied by the Inventory Issues program during issue entry. Typically, the default is document type II (inventory issues). Your choices are:

- Enter the document type to use or choose it from the Select User Define Code form.

- If you leave this processing option blank, the Inventory Issues program does not supply a default for the Document Type field. This field must be completed during issue entry.

2. Location/Lot

Use this processing option to define the primary location and lot as the default location supplied by the Inventory Issues program during issue entry. Valid values are:

- 1 Use the primary location and lot as the default.
Blank The system does not supply default values for the location and lot fields.

NOTE: You can use the primary location as the default only if all secondary locations have a physical location (for example, aisle and bin). If any of the secondary locations has a blank location and lot, you cannot set the primary location as the default.

Versions Tab

These processing options determine the version that the system uses when you choose the associated row or form exit on Inventory Issues forms. You can specify versions for the Journal Entries, Item Ledger, and Warehouse Request programs. If you leave a processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Versions control how programs display information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set the processing options for specific versions.

1. Journal Entries (P0911)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from the Work With Inventory Issues form or, in some cases, the form exit from the Inventory Issues form to the Journal Entries program (P0911). If you leave this processing option blank, the Journal Entries program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Journal Entries program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

2. Item Ledger (P4111)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit on the Work With Inventory Issues form or the form exit on the Inventory Issues form to the Item Ledger program (P4111). If you leave this processing option blank, the Item Ledger program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Item Ledger program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

3. Warehouse Request (P46100)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the form exit from the Inventory Issues form to the Warehouse Request program (P46100). If you leave this processing option blank, the Warehouse Request program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Warehouse Request program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

Process Tab

These processing options control whether the Inventory Issues program performs as follows:

- Displays the standard issue fields or includes equipment information, subledger information, or both equipment and subledger information
- Requires account numbers to be entered if subledger information is displayed
- Displays and allows changes to the costs fields on the Inventory Issues form
- Produces journal entries for each line on the issue or summarized by account number
- Allows issues to result in a negative quantity on-hand
- Allows issues to lots that are on hold
- Updates the Item Sales History table (F4115)

The choice you make for the Inventory Issues (P4112), Process tab, Issue Type processing option determines whether you can require account number entry in the Inventory Issues (P4112), Process tab, Account Number processing option.

1. Issue Type

Use this processing option to specify whether equipment and subledger information appears in the detail area of the Inventory Issues form. Valid values are:

- 1 Display the Equipment field and hide the Account Number, Subledger, and Subledger Type fields in the detail area.

When you choose the Subledger Information exit from the Form menu, the Account Information form displays the Equipment field but does not display fields for account number and subledger information.

- 2 Display the Account Number, Subledger, and Subledger Type fields and hide the Equipment field in the detail area.

When you choose the Subledger Information exit from the Form menu with this setting, the Account Information form displays the fields for account number and subledger information, but does not display the Equipment field.

- 3 Display the Equipment, Account Number, Subledger, and Subledger Type fields in the detail area.

When you choose the Subledger Information exit from the Form menu with this setting, the Account Information form displays fields for equipment, account number, and subledger information.

Blank Display the standard issue format, without equipment and subledger information fields. The Inventory Issues program disables the Subledger Information exit from the Form menu.

NOTE: If you enter 2 or 3 in this processing option, you can set the Inventory Issues (P4112), Process tab, Account Number processing option to require entry in the Account Number field.

2. Account Number

Use this processing option to require entry of account numbers (for example, business unit.object.subsidiary) in the detail area of the Inventory Issues form. Valid values are:

- 1 Require entry in the Account Number field in the detail area. This field is available only when you enter 2 or 3 in the Inventory Issues (P4112), Process tab, Issue Type processing option.
- Blank Allow transactions using the expense account from the inventory default 4124 AAI item.

3. Cost Entry

Use this processing option to specify whether the Inventory Issues program allows changes to, hides, or protects the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields on the Inventory Issues form. Valid values are:

- 1 Display the fields with default values from the Cost Ledger table (F4105). Do not allow changes to the fields.
 - 2 Do not display the fields.
- Blank Display the fields and allow changes to them.

4. Journal Entries

Use this processing option to specify whether the Inventory Issues program creates detailed or summarized journal entries for the general ledger. Valid values are:

- 1 Create journal entries that are summarized by account number. This setting results in a summarized debit total and a summarized credit total per account number for all lines in an issue.

Blank Create one journal entry (debit and credit) for each detail line in an issue.

The batch type that the Inventory Issues program creates is N. This processing option affects journal entries for the Account Ledger table (F0911) only. The AAIs most commonly used are 4122 (inventory valuation account) and 4124 (expense or cost of goods sold account). If you use standard costs, the system might create journal entries for the variance, based on AAI item 4141. The Item Ledger table (F4111) will contain information for each detail line in each issue, without regard to the setting of this processing option.

5. Issue Quantity

Use this processing option to allow an issue quantity that is greater than the on-hand quantity, which could result in a negative on-hand quantity. Valid values are:

- 1 Allow an issue quantity that results in a negative on-hand quantity.
- Blank Do not allow an issue quantity that results in a negative on-hand quantity.

CAUTION: Allowing the on-hand quantity to be negative is not compatible with using the weighted average cost function.

6. Lots on Hold

Use this processing option to allow issues to lots that are on hold. Valid values are:

- 1 Allow issues to lots on hold.
- Blank Do not allow issues to lots on hold.

If the Lot Status Code field on the Item Branch Revisions form is blank, the lot is not on hold. Any character other than blank in the Lot Status Code field indicates that the lot has been placed on hold.

7. Item Sales History

If you use Inventory Management without Sales Order Management, use this processing option to update the Item Sales History table (F4115). For example, an organization that operates a consignment warehouse might use the Inventory Issues program to reduce inventory but not use Sales Order Management. The organization might want to review historical information about issues.

If you use Sales Order Management, the system can update the Item Sales History table as a result of sales transactions as part of the sales updating process.

Valid values are:

- 1 Update the Item Number, Branch, Fiscal Year, and Period fields in the Item Sales History table with issue information.
- Blank Do not update the fields.

You can review sales history information online on the Buyer's Information form, which is available from the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112).

Interop Tab

This processing option determines whether the system creates outbound interoperability transactions for inventory issues and, if so, the transaction type used.

1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to define the transaction type, a user defined code (00/TT) used in creating outbound interoperability transactions. Your choices are:

- Enter the transaction type to use or choose it from the Select User Define Code form.
- If you leave this processing option blank, the system will not perform outbound interoperability processing.

Adjusting Inventory

You can enter adjustments to increase or decrease the on-hand quantity and the cost of inventory items in a branch/plant without performing a complete physical inventory. For example, you can adjust inventory when there is a discrepancy between the number of items that are recorded for a location and the actual count.

If you are using lot processing, you can use adjustments to add lots into inventory and to place them on hold. If you are working with a kit, you typically add the entire kit into inventory by entering an adjustment for each component. The Adjustments program allows you to enter an adjustment for the parent item, although the system does not update quantity information for the components.

To adjust inventory, you must enter transaction, item, and lot information. You can enter adjustment information for each branch/plant in which an item is stored. When you enter a transaction, the system displays a document type, batch number, and document number. Record the document number so that you can locate the transaction later.

You can correct an adjustment that was made in error by entering a reversing entry. Because the system records each inventory transaction for accounting purposes, you cannot delete the record. A reversing entry enters a negative quantity and cost amount back into the item information.

You can set up processing options to provide default values and to display cost and lot information. The lot information that appears depends on how you set up duplicate lot processing in System Constants.

Before You Begin

- Verify that the following information is set up:
 - Item and branch/plant information in the Item Branch table (F4102) and the Item Location table (F41021)
 - General ledger accounts in the Account Master table (F0901)
 - AAs for distribution transactions

To adjust inventory

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Adjustments.

On Work With Inventory Adjustments

Document Number	Do Ty	Doc Co	GL Date	Transaction Explanation	Branch/Plant	Transaction Date	Q Nu
3600	IA	00200	6/1/05	Initial Inventory	M30	6/1/05	
3601	IA	00200	6/1/05	Initial Inventory	M30	6/1/05	
3602	IA	00200	6/1/05	Initial Inventory	M30	6/1/05	
4000	IA	00001	6/1/05	Inventory Adjustments	30	6/1/05	
4001	IA	00001	1/5/05	Inventory Adjustments	30	1/5/05	
4002	IA	00001	2/15/05	Inventory Adjustments	30	2/15/05	
4003	IA	00001	3/22/05	Inventory Adjustments	30	3/22/05	
4004	IA	00001	5/15/05	Inventory Adjustments	30	5/15/05	
4005	IA	00001	1/1/05	Inventory Adjustments	30	1/1/05	
4006	IA	00001	1/1/05	Inventory Adjustments	30	1/1/05	
4008	IA	00001	1/1/05	Initial inventory	20	1/1/05	

1. Click Add.

Adjustments - [Inventory Adjustments]

Document Number: Branch/Plant:

Document Type: Inventory Adjustments Transaction Date:

GL Date:

Explanation:

Item Number	Quantity	UM	Location	Lot/Serial	Unit Cost
					0.0000

2. On Inventory Adjustments, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Branch/Plant
- Transaction Date
- Document Number
- Document Type

- G/L Date
- Explanation

The system processes the transaction and displays the document number, document type, and batch number for the transaction.

3. To use a zero unit cost, choose the row and choose Zero Cost from the Row menu.

The system changes the Unit Cost field to zero and the Extended Amount field to blank. The fields are not available for entry.

4. To turn off zero cost, choose the row and choose Cancel Zero Cost from the Row menu.

When you move the cursor to the next row, the program uses the default in the Cost Ledger table (F4105) to complete the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields.

See Also

- *Confirming Shipments and Updating Customer Sales* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*
- *Kits* for information on components

Processing Options: Inventory Adjustments

Defaults Tab

These processing options determine the document type and location/lot that the Inventory Adjustments program (P4114) uses when other values are not entered for the transaction. If you leave these processing options blank, the system does not supply default values during transaction entry.

1. Document Type

The default for the user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the adjustment.

Use this processing option to define the default document type supplied by the Inventory Adjustments program during adjustment entry. Typically, the default is document type IA (inventory adjustments). Your choices are:

- Enter the document type to use or choose it from the Select User Define Code form.

- If you leave this processing option blank, the Inventory Adjustments program does not supply a default for the Document Type field. This field must be completed during adjustment entry.

2. Location/Lot

Use this processing option to define the primary location as the default location supplied by the Inventory Adjustments program during adjustment entry. Valid values are:

- 1 Use the primary location and lot as the default.

Blank The system does not supply default values for the location and lot fields.

NOTE: You can use the primary location as the default only if all secondary locations have a physical location (for example, aisle and bin). If any of the secondary locations has a blank location and lot, you cannot set the primary location as the default.

Versions Tab

These processing options determine the version that the system uses when you choose the associated row or form exit on Inventory Adjustments forms. You can specify versions for the Journal Entries, Item Ledger, and Warehouse Request programs. If you leave a processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Versions control how programs display information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set the processing options for specific versions.

1. Journal Entries (P0911)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from the Work With Inventory Adjustments form or, in some cases, the form exit from the Inventory Adjustments form to the Journal Entries program (P0911). If you leave this processing option blank, the Journal Entries program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Journal Entries program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

2. Item Ledger (P4111)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from the Work With Inventory Adjustments form or the form exit from the Inventory Adjustments form to the Item Ledger program (P4111). If you leave this processing option blank, the Item Ledger program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Item Ledger program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

3. Warehouse Request (P46100)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the form exit from the Inventory Adjustments form to the Warehouse Request program (P46100). If you leave this processing option blank, the Warehouse Request program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Warehouse Request program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

Process Tab

These processing options control whether the Inventory Adjustments program performs as follows:

- Displays and allows changes to the cost fields on the Inventory Adjustments form
- Produces journal entries for each line on the adjustment or summarized by account number
- Activates lot and layering information
- Allows adjustments that result in a negative on-hand quantity
- Allows adjustments to lots that are on hold

1. Cost Entry

Use this processing option to control whether the Inventory Adjustments program allows changes to, hides, or protects the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields on the Inventory Adjustments form. Valid values are:

- 1 Display the fields with default values from the Cost Ledger table (F4105).
Do not allow changes to the fields.
 - 2 Do not display the fields.
- Blank Display the fields and allow entries to them.

2. Journal Entries

Use this processing option to control whether the Inventory Adjustments program creates detailed or summarized journal entries for the general ledger. Valid values are:

- 1 Create journal entries that are summarized by account number. This setting results in a summarized debit total and a summarized credit total per account number for all lines in an adjustment.
- Blank Create one journal entry (debit and credit) for each detail line in an adjustment.

The batch type that the Inventory Adjustments program creates is N. This processing option affects journal entries for the Account Ledger table (F0911) only. The AAIs most commonly used are 4122 (inventory valuation account) and 4124 (expense or cost of goods sold account). If you use standard costs, the system might create journal entries for the variance, based on AAI item 4141. The Item Ledger table (F4111) will contain entries for each detail line in each adjustment, without regard to the setting of this processing option.

3. Lot and Layering Fields

Use this processing option to control whether the Inventory Adjustments program displays lot and layering fields in the detail area of the Inventory Adjustments form. Valid values are:

- 1 Display the Lot Status, Lot Description, Lot Grade and Lot Potency fields. Allow updates to lot grade and lot potency for a particular lot and lot status for a particular location. If a new lot number is entered, the Inventory Adjustments program also allows updates to lot description.
- Blank Do not display the Lot Status, Lot Description, Lot Grade, and Lot Potency fields. This setting indicates that you do not use the lot processing function.

4. Adjustment Quantity

If you create negative adjustments to decrease inventory, you can use this processing option to allow a negative on-hand quantity. Valid values are:

- 1 Allow an adjustment quantity that results in a negative on-hand quantity.
- Blank Do not allow an adjustment quantity that results in a negative on-hand quantity.

CAUTION: Allowing the on-hand quantity to be negative is not compatible with using the weighted average cost function.

5. Lots on Hold

Use this processing option to allow adjustments to lots that are on hold. Valid values are:

- 1 Allow adjustments to lots on hold.
- Blank Do not allow adjustments to lots on hold.

If the Lot Status Code field on the Item Branch Revisions form is blank, the lot is not on hold. Any character other than blank in the Lot Status Code field indicates that the lot has been placed on hold.

Interop Tab

This processing option determines whether the system creates outbound interoperability transactions for inventory adjustments and, if so, the transaction type used.

1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to define the transaction type, a user defined code (00/TT) used in creating outbound interoperability transactions. Your choices are:

- Enter the transaction type to use or choose it from the Select User Define Code form.
- If you leave this processing option blank, the system will not perform outbound interoperability processing.

Transferring Inventory

You can use transfer transactions to record two types of inventory movement:

- Movement between different locations in the same branch/plant
- Movement between different branch/plants

An inventory transfer creates two journal entries in the general ledger. The first journal entry decreases inventory at the original location. The second entry increases inventory at the destination location.

To transfer inventory, you must enter transaction and item information for both the original and destination locations. You can set up processing options to provide default values and to display cost information. If you transfer inventory from a location that results in a quantity of zero, but is still associated with an amount, the system automatically creates journal entries to the appropriate accounts to balance the amount to zero.

You can correct a transfer that was made in error by entering a reversing entry. Because the system records each inventory transaction for account purposes, you cannot delete the record. A reversing entry enters a positive quantity and cost back into the item information at the original location and a negative quantity and amount to the item at the destination location.

If you transfer a kit, you must enter a transfer for each component in the kit. The Transfers program allows you to transfer the parent item, although the system does not update quantity information for the components.

Example: Transfer Transaction

If you transfer an item that costs more at one branch/plant than at another, automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) direct the cost variance to a general ledger account. For example, an item that costs 25.50 is transferred from Branch/Plant A to Branch/Plant B, where it costs 25.00. This creates a credit of 25.50 to Branch/Plant A, a debit of 25.00 to Branch/Plant B, and a standard cost variance of .50. The .50 difference is recorded in a variance account.

From Branch/Plant A	To Branch/Plant B
<i>Credit</i> 25.50 (standard cost)	<i>Debit</i> 25.00 (standard cost variance of .50 recorded in variance account)

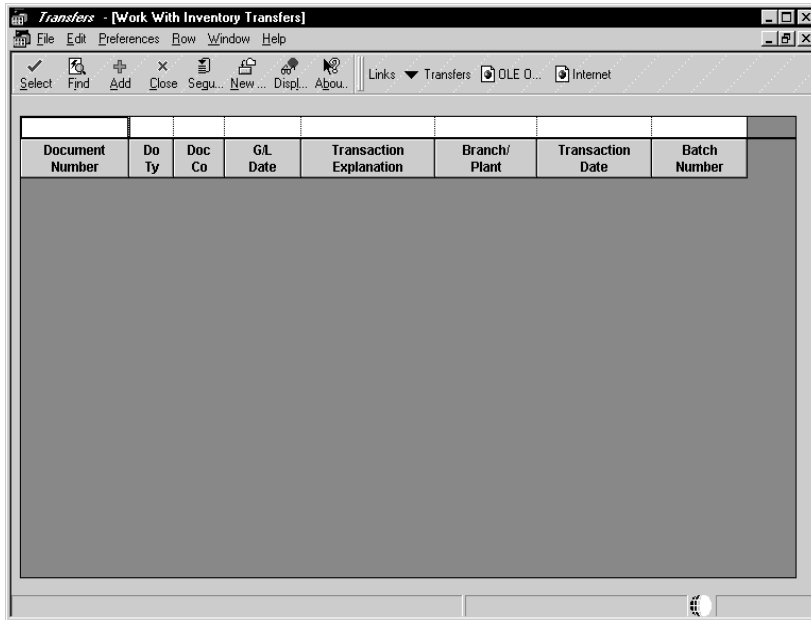


The Transfers program in the Inventory Management system does not create any sales or purchase order documents. It updates only the costing method for the branch/plant. Also, it does not provide an adequate audit trail for transferring as a result of sales or purchase orders. Use this program for inventory purposes only.

► **To transfer inventory**

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Transfers.

On Work With Inventory Transfers



1. Click Add.

2. On Inventory Transfers, complete the following fields:
 - Document Type
 - G/L Date
 - Explanation
 - Transaction Date
 - From Branch/Plant
 - To Branch/Plant

3. To enter transfer information and create a new location and lot record at the destination, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Item Number
 - Quantity
 - UM
 - From Location
 - From Lot/Serial
 - To Location
 - To Lot Number

The system processes the transaction and displays the document number, document type, and batch number for the transaction.

4. To use zero unit costs, choose the row and choose Zero Cost from the Row menu.

The system changes the Unit Cost fields to zero and the Extended Amount fields to blank. The fields are not available for entry.

5. To turn off zero cost, choose the row and choose Cancel Zero Cost from the Row menu.

When you move the cursor to the next row, the program uses the default in the Cost Ledger table (F4105) to complete the Unit Cost and Extended Amount fields.

See Also

- *Kits* for information on parent and component items

Processing Options: Inventory Transfers

Defaults Tab

These processing options determine the document type and location/lot that the Inventory Transfers program (P4113) uses when other values are not entered for the transaction. If you leave these processing options blank, the system does not supply default values during transaction entry.

1. Document Type

The default for the user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transfer.

Use this processing option to define the document type supplied by the Inventory Transfers program during transfer entry. Typically, the default is document type IT (inventory transfers). Your choices are:

- Enter the document type to use or choose it from the Select User Define Code form.
- If you leave this processing option blank, the Inventory Transfers program does not supply a default for the Document Type field. The field must be completed during transfer entry.

2. FROM Location/Lot

Use this processing option to define the primary location and lot as the default location supplied by the Inventory Transfers program in the From Location and From Lot/Serial fields during transfer entry. Valid values are:

- 1 Use the primary location and lot as the default for the “from” side of the transaction.

Blank The system does not supply default values for the From Location and From Lot/Serial fields.

NOTE: You can use the primary location as the default only if all secondary locations have a physical location (for example, aisle and bin). If any of the secondary locations has a blank location and lot, you cannot set the primary location as the default.

3. TO Location/Lot

Use this processing option to define the primary location and lot as the default location supplied by the Inventory Transfers program in To Location and To Lot Number fields during transfer entry.

1 Use the primary location and lot as the default for the “to” side of the transaction.

Blank The system does not supply default values for the To Location and To Lot Number fields.

NOTE: You can use the primary location as the default only if all secondary locations have a physical location (for example, aisle and bin). If any of the secondary locations has a blank location and lot, you cannot set the primary location as the default.

Versions Tab

These processing options determine the version that the system uses when you choose the associated row or form exit on Inventory Transfers forms. You can specify versions for the Journal Entries, Item Ledger, and Warehouse Request programs. If you leave a processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Versions control how programs display information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set the processing options for specific versions.

1. Journal Entries (P0911)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from the Work With Inventory Transfers form or, in some cases, the form exit from the Inventory Transfers form to the Journal Entries program (P0911). If you leave this processing option blank, the Journal Entries program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Journal Entries program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

2. Item Ledger (P4111)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit from the Work With Inventory Transfers form or the form exit from the

Inventory Transfers form to the Item Ledger program (P4111). If you leave this processing option blank, the Item Ledger program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Item Ledger program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

3. Warehouse Request (P46100)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you choose the form exit from the Inventory Transfers form to the Warehouse Request program (P46100). If you leave this processing option blank, the Warehouse Request program uses the ZJDE0001 version.

The version controls how the Warehouse Request program displays information. Therefore, for the version to meet your needs, you might need to set this processing option for a specific version.

Process Tab

These processing options control whether the Inventory Transfers program performs as follows:

- Displays and allows changes to the cost fields on the Inventory Transfers form
- Produces journal entries for each line on the transfer or summarized by account number
- Allows transfers to lots that are on hold
- Allows transfers that result in a negative on-hand quantity

1. Cost Entry

Use this processing option to control whether the Inventory Transfers program allows changes to, hides, or protects the To Unit Cost and To Extended Amount fields on the Inventory Transfers form. Valid values are:

- 1 Display the fields with default values from the Cost Ledger table (F4105). Do not allow changes to the fields.
 - 2 Do not display the fields.
- Blank Display the fields and allow changes to them.

2. Journal Entries

Use this processing option to specify whether the Inventory Transfers program creates detailed or summarized journal entries for the general ledger. Valid values are:

- 1 Create journal entries that are summarized by account number. This setting results in a summarized debit total and a summarized credit total per account number for all lines in a transfer.

Blank Create one journal entry (debit and credit) for each detail line in a transfer.

The batch type that the Inventory Transfers program creates is N. This processing option affects journal entries for the Account Ledger table (F0911) only. The AAIs most commonly used are 4122 (inventory valuation account) and 4124 (expense or cost of goods sold account). If you use standard costs, the system might create journal entries for the variance, based on AAI item 4141. The Item Ledger table (F4111) will contain entries for each detail line in each transfer, without regard to the setting of this processing option.

3. Lots on Hold

Use this processing option to allow transfers from and to lots that are on hold. Valid values are:

- 1 Allow transfers from lots on hold and to lots on hold.
- Blank Do not allow transfers from lots on hold and to lots on hold.

If the Lot Status Code field on the Item Branch Revisions form is blank, the lot is not on hold. Any character other than blank in the Lot Status Code field indicates that the lot has been placed on hold.

4. Transfer Quantity

Use this processing option to allow a transfer quantity that is greater than the on-hand quantity, which could result in a negative on-hand quantity. Valid values are:

- 1 Allow a transfer quantity that results in a negative on-hand quantity.
- Blank Do not allow a transfer quantity that results in a negative on-hand quantity.

CAUTION: Allowing the on-hand quantity to be negative is not compatible with using the weighted average cost function.

Interop Tab

This processing option determines whether the system creates outbound interoperability transactions for inventory transfers and, if so, the transaction type used.

1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to define the transaction type, a user defined code (00/TT) used in creating outbound interoperability transactions. Your choices are:

- Enter the transaction type to use or choose it from the Select User Define Code form.

- If you leave this processing option blank, the system will not perform outbound interoperability processing.



Item and Quantity Information

You can accurately plan for future stocking needs by reviewing information that the system provides about both the item and the quantity. For example, you can do the following:

- Quickly access information about the items that you stock
- Access summary and detailed information about on-hand, committed, and available items
- Access and monitor supply and demand information to help you plan for future stocking needs
- Access item information about previous sales, current inventory quantities, and future receipts
- Review balance forward records for a specific fiscal year
- Reconcile inventory balances with the G/L and access detailed item transaction information
- Compare your inventory balances at the end of one period with the same period end for the G/L

To use quantity information to determine your current and future inventory needs, you must understand the following:

- Available versus on-hand quantities
- The four types of commitments and how the Inventory Management system commits inventory

Complete the following tasks:

- Locate item information
- Locate quantity information
- Review supply and demand information
- Review performance information
- Work with transaction records



Types of Quantities and Commitments

Available quantity

The number of items that you can use based on user defined calculations. You determine how the system calculates item availability by defining the factors that subtract from, or add to, the available quantity of an item. This calculation can include quantities that do not immediately affect on-hand amounts.

For example, you can set up the availability calculation to subtract any quantities that are committed to sales or work orders and add any quantities that are on purchase orders or in transit.

On-hand quantity

The number of items (expressed in the primary unit of measure) that are physically in stock. The following affect the on-hand quantity of items:

- Variances that are recorded following a physical inventory
- Daily removals, additions, or transfers of items
- Shipment confirmations or updated sales information
- Locations with lots on hold, such as items requiring inspection or placed in quarantine

Available to promise (ATP)

The number of items that are uncommitted (available for sales or distribution) until the next replenishment orders arrive.

You can choose whether to use the basic method or the cumulative method to determine ATP.

The basic method assumes the following:

- Customer demand only, such as sales orders
- Demand for all periods until the next replenishment order arrives, such as purchase orders
- Complete consumption of existing quantities during the current period, resulting in no carry-over quantities for the next period

When you use the cumulative method, which provides a running total, the system:

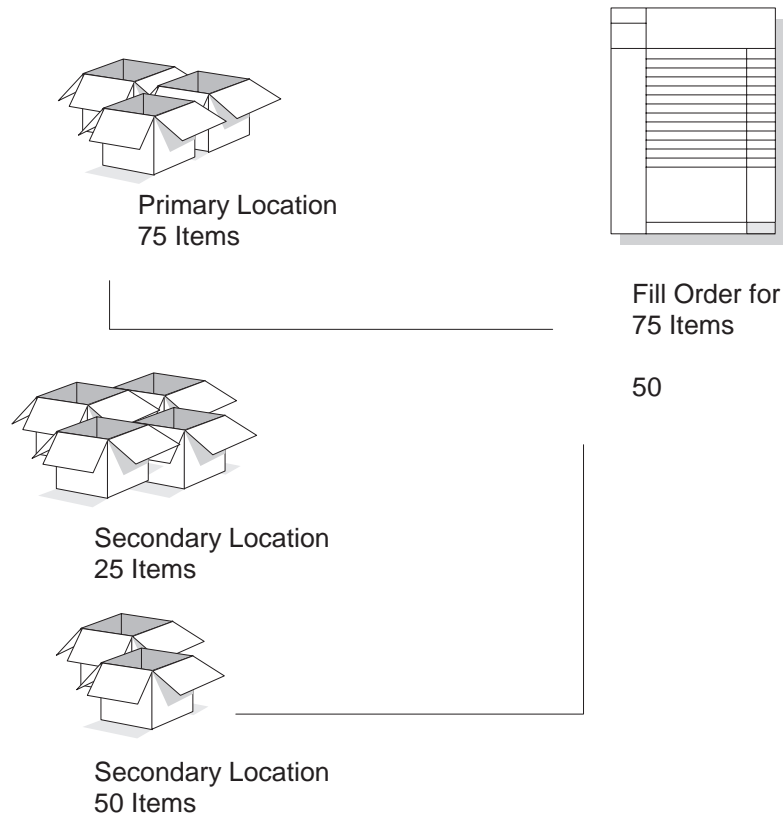
- Does not assume consumption within the current period
- Does not allow a negative ATP within a period, however, does allow a negative cumulative ATP

After you enter a sales order, the system commits inventory for it. At the time of order entry, you can choose the type of commitment that you want to use.

Soft commitment	<p>The number of items reserved for sales orders or work orders in the primary units of measure.</p> <p>When you use soft commitments, the system:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Does not specify a location from where to remove inventory• Uses the primary location as the default location
Hard commitment	<p>The number of items reserved for an order from a specific location and lot. When you use hard commitments, the system specifies a location from where to remove inventory.</p> <p>Note that hard commitments occur most frequently during shipment confirmation, but can occur at any time during the sales order process.</p>
Future commitment	<p>The quantity of items on order whose requested shipment date is beyond the standard commitment period specified in the branch/plant constants for that branch.</p> <p>When you use future commitments, the system uses a future date that you define for completing a sales order.</p>
Other Quantity 1 and 2	<p>When you commit inventory for other quantities, the system assigns inventory to different types of sales and procurement documents, such as quote and blanket orders, that do not affect availability.</p>

How the System Commits Inventory

The following diagram shows how the Inventory Management system typically commits inventory. You can use additional commitment methods if you are using lot processing. For example, you can define the commitment method by lot number or lot expiration date.



System Calculations for Supply and Demand Quantities

The system uses supply and demand inclusion rules to calculate the supply and demand quantities for an item.

Sources of supply

Starting with the requested date on purchase orders, the system calculates the supply quantity from the following sources:

- On-hand inventory, where the supply quantity is the quantity on hand less hard commitments and quantities on sales and work orders
- Purchase orders, where the supply quantity is the quantity entered on purchase orders
- Manufacturing work orders, where the supply quantity is the quantity entered on a work order less the quantity shipped

Sources of demand

Starting with the requested date on sales orders, the system calculates the demand quantity from the following sources:

- Sales orders, where the demand quantity is the quantity entered on sales orders less the quantity shipped and the quantity canceled
- Safety stock, where the demand quantity is any quantity reserved as protection against fluctuations in demand and supply
- Work order requirements and parts lists, starting with the requested date on sales orders, the system calculates the demand quantity for sources such as the quantity required less the quantity issued

Reconcile Item Balances with the G/L

You can compare your inventory balances to the G/L at the end of a period. Because inventory transactions continue after G/L periods close, the system provides a method for you to reconcile your inventory balances to the G/L for any fiscal period.

You can use this information to create the following:

- Summary level reports according to the G/L classification code
- Running balance information on Item Ledger (the Cardex)
- Balance forward records
- Integrity reports

See Also

- *Defining Item Availability* for information about the factors that define availability calculations
- *Defining Branch/Plant Constants* for information about the factors that define availability calculations and defining the commitment method

Locating Item Information

You might want to locate item information for a variety of reasons, such as entering changes to inventory, revising the information associated with inventory items, or reviewing available quantities.

You can locate item information with several different methods. Complete one or more of the following tasks:

- Locating items with word search
- Locating and returning item information
- Locating item information with item search

The method to choose depends on the type of search criteria to use and where the method is available, as follows:

Locating items with word search	Allows you to locate items based on text stored in any of 31 fields in six tables. This search is available when you are using Item Master or any transaction entry form (Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, and Reclassifications).
Locating and returning item information	Allows you to locate items by item number, to see the available quantities, and then to return to the transaction entry form many fields of information for multiple items. If necessary, you can access the word search function to find the item number. This search is available when you are using any transaction entry form (Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, and Reclassifications).
Locating item information with item search	Allows you to locate items by defined search text. This search is available as a visual assist from Item Number field and from the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112).

Locating Items with Word Search

You can locate items by searching for a term that describes an entire category of objects or other descriptive term. For example, to see all the types of bicycle equipment in inventory, you can locate all items that contain “bike” in any of 31 fields, such as the item name, description, or search text.

Using the Item Word Search function consists of two tasks:

- Updating item word search information
- Locating items by entering search text

Updating Item Word Search Information

From the Periodic Processing menu (G4120), choose Item Word Build.

When you search for an item using item word search, the system accesses the Item Word Search table (F41829) for item information. You must run the Item Word Build program to create and update the Item Word Search table. When you change any of the descriptive (text) information, the system does not update the Item Word Search table. The program extracts information from the following tables:

- Item Master (F4101)
- Item Branch Master (F4102)
- Location Master (F4100)
- Lot Master (F4108)
- Item Master - Alternative Descriptions (F4101D)
- Item Cross Reference (F4104)

You can run the Item Word Build program as often as necessary. For example, you might run the program monthly, depending on the number of changes to descriptions. You can set the processing option to clear and completely rebuild the Item Word Search table if appropriate. If you do not clear the table, use data selection to specify the items to update.

Processing Options for Item Word Search Build Processing Option

Build Options

Enter a '1' to clear the Item Word Search Tables before the build. Default of Blank will not clear the tables prior to building.

Clear Item Word Search Tables _____

Locating Items by Entering Search Text

After you create the Item Word Search table, you can use the Item Word Search program from several forms:

- Work With Item Master Browse form
- Transaction entry forms (Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, or Reclassifications)

The search procedure varies, depending on the form from which you initiate the search. Complete either of the following tasks:

- Locate items for Item Master
- Locate items for transactions

Before You Begin

- Run the Item Word Build program to create or update the Item Word Search table. See *Updating Item Word Search Information*.

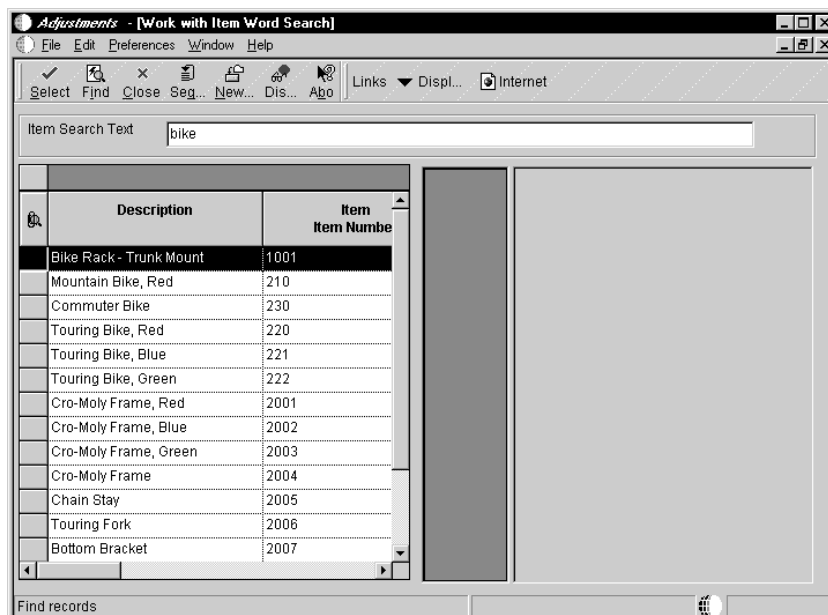
► To locate items for Item Master

From the Item Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

If you need to update item information using the Item Master program and you do not know item number, use Item Word Search to locate the item number.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. From the Form menu, choose Item Word Search.
2. On Work With Item Word Search, complete the following field and click Find:
 - Item Search Text



If a graphic such as a picture is attached to an item, it appears in the right side of the form when the item is highlighted.

3. To return the item number to the Work With Item Master Browse form, choose the item and click Select.

The item number appears in the Query By Example row on Work With Item Master Browse.

4. Click Find to display the item in the detail area.

Field	Explanation
Item Search Text	The character string used to search for item records with common descriptions. Enter text that is specific and descriptive of the item. The program searches without regard to capitalization, spaces, and special characters such as commas.

To locate items for transactions

From the Item Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, or Reclassifications.

If you do not know the item number when you are entering transactions, use Item Word Search to locate the item number. Using the Item Search Returning Quantity form to return information to the transaction form provides a fast way to create a transaction with multiple lines.

On the browse forms for transactions, such as Work With Inventory Adjustments

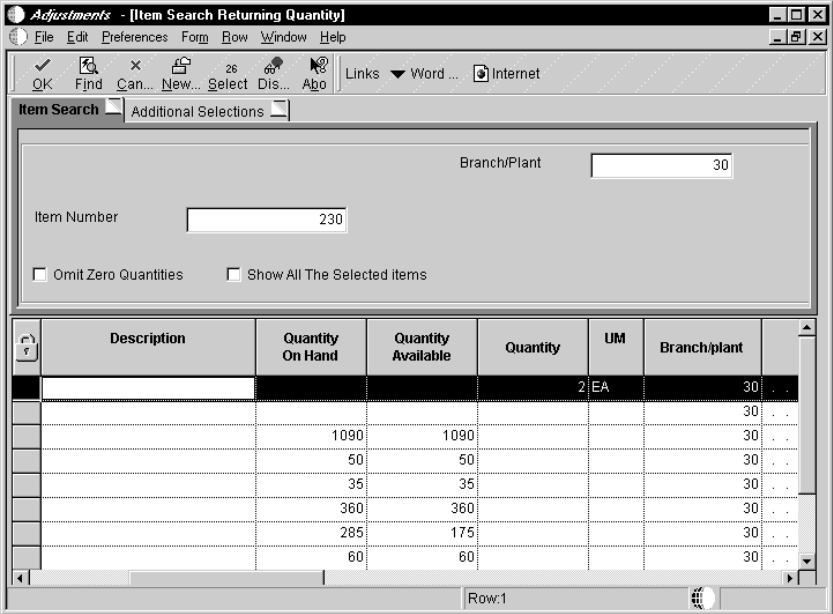
1. Click Add.
2. On the transaction entry forms, such as Inventory Adjustments, complete the fields in the header area.
3. Choose Item Search from the Form menu.
4. On Item Search Returning Quantity, complete the following field with text related to the item or group of items to be located (optional):
 - Item Number
5. From the Form menu, choose Word Search.

If you entered text in the Item Number field on Item Search Returning Quantity, the Item Word Search program locates all items with matching attributes.

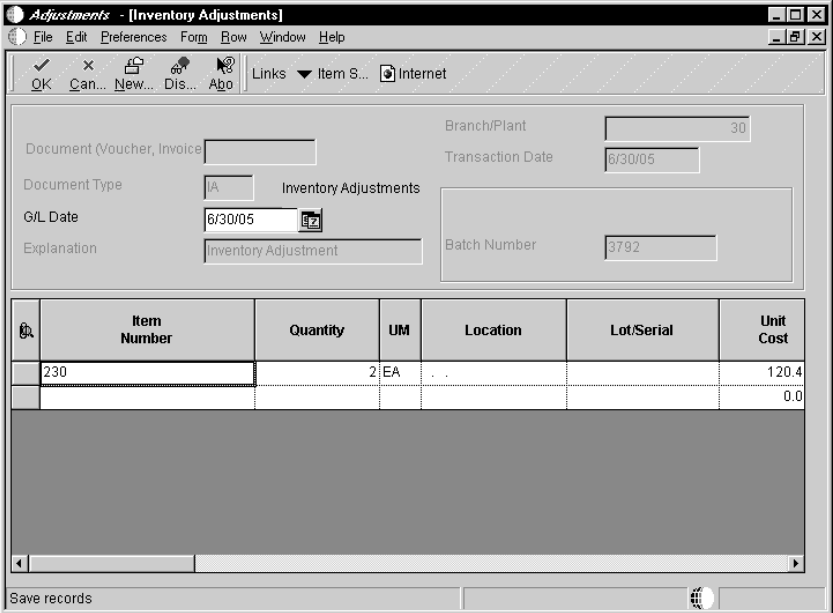
6. On Work With Item Word Search, complete or change the following field as needed and click Find:
 - Item Search Text

If a graphic such as a picture is attached to an item, it appears in the right side of the form when the item is highlighted.

- 7. To return item information to the transaction entry form, choose the item and click Select.
- 8. On Item Search Returning Quantity, click Find.
- 9. Complete the following optional fields in the detail area:
 - Quantity
 - UM



- 10. Double-click the row or rows so that a checkmark appears on each row, and click OK.



The item with the entered quantity, amount, and other associated information appears on the transaction entry form, such as Inventory Adjustments.

Locating and Returning Item Information

When you create transactions such as issues, transfers, and adjustments, you can locate item information. In addition, returning information such as location, lot number, grade, potency, expiration date, and lot status code can save time. With the Multi-Item Search Returning Quantity program, you can locate and return the information for multiple items to the transaction entry form.

If you use quality mode, only branch/plants and grade and potency information specified in the customer preferences are available.

To locate and return item information

From the Item Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Issues, Transfers, Adjustments, or Reclassifications.

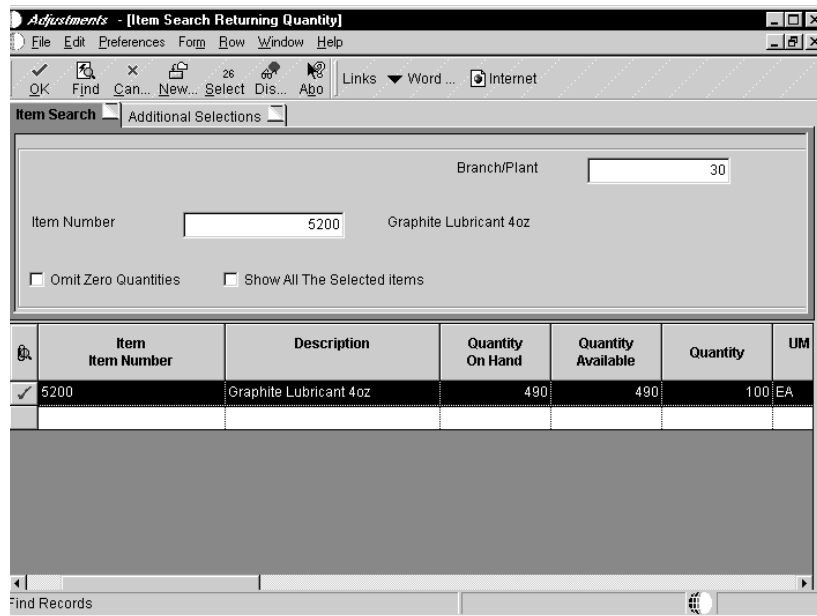
On the browse forms for transactions, such as Work With Inventory Adjustments

1. Click Add.
2. On the transaction entry forms, such as Inventory Adjustments, complete the fields in the header area.
3. From the Form menu, choose Item Search.
4. On Item Search Returning Quantity, complete the following optional field:
 - Branch/Plant
5. Complete the following field and click Find:
 - Item Number

If you do not know the item number, use the item word search function.

6. To narrow your search for items by lots, click the Additional Selections tab, complete the following fields, and click Find:
 - Location
 - Memo Lot/Serial 1
 - Memo Lot/Serial 2
 - From Lot/Serial
 - To Lot/Serial
 - Lot/Serial Status Code

7. On Item Search Returning Quantity, complete the following optional fields for one or more rows:
 - Quantity
 - UM
8. Double-click the rows from which to return information to the transaction entry form so that a checkmark appears on each row.



The system temporarily stores the information in memory. You can search for other items, enter quantity and unit of measure for as many items as needed, and select the rows to copy.

9. To see the selected rows, turn on the following option and click Find:
 - Show All The Selected Items
10. To return information for the selected items to the transaction entry form, click OK.

The program returns information from the selected rows to the detail area of the transaction entry form.

Item Number	Quantity	UM	Location	Lot/Serial	Unit Cost
230	10	EA	.		120.4
5200	100	EA	.		1.5
					0.0

11. On the transaction entry form, change or complete the information in the detail area as needed and click OK.

See Also

- *Locating Items with Word Search* for information about using the item word search function

Locating Item Information with Item Search

You can locate item information using criteria that you define for each branch/plant. After you locate the item information, you can also access quantity information about the item.

You can use two methods to locate item information with the Item Search program:

- Define search criteria
- Enter search text

Before You Begin

- Verify that search text is in the master item information records for your inventory items.
- Verify that you have set up the item cross-reference types for cross-reference numbers in user defined code table 41/DT.

- Verify that you have set up any external item numbers, such as supplier or substitute numbers, on Item Cross-Reference Revisions.
- Verify that you have set up any internal item numbers, such as the second or third item numbers, on Item Master Revisions.

See Also

- *Locating Detailed Quantity Information* for information about availability information that you can access when you are working with item search information

▶ To define search criteria

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Item Search.

You can define specific criteria for an item search. Use this type of search when you know what the item is but you want to limit your search. For example, you can limit the search for an item to a specific branch/plant and supplier.

When you define search criteria, the system searches the following tables for items with matching information.

Item Master (F4101)

The system searches for the following information:

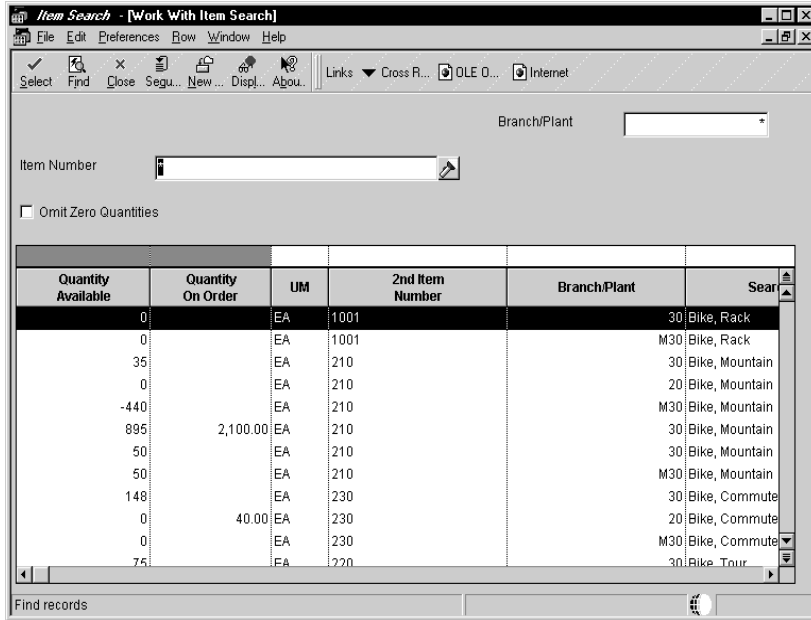
- Search text
- Description
- Drawing number (when using manufacturing systems)

Item Branch (F4102)

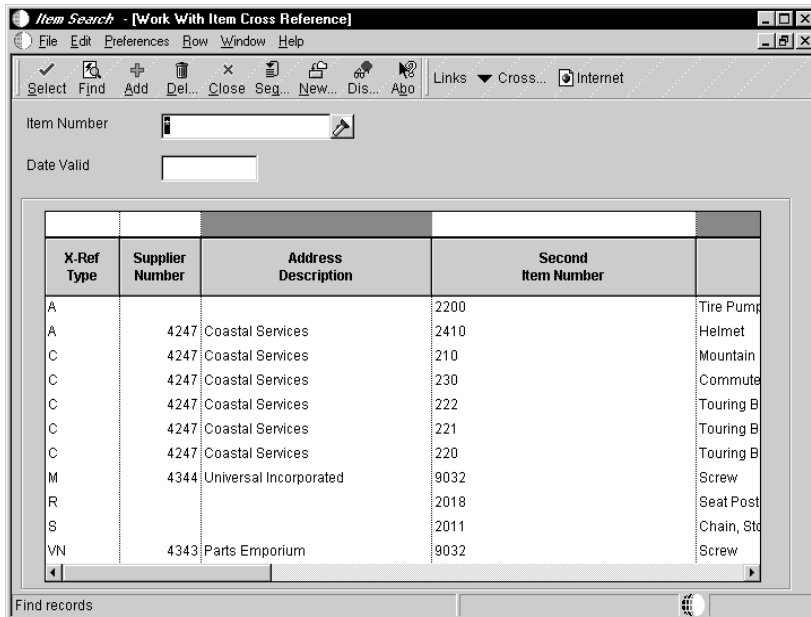
The system searches for the following information:

- Item number (short, second, or third)
- Branch/plant
- Supplier
- Purchasing or sales category codes 1–5, depending on the processing option that you select

On Work With Item Search



1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Item Number
2. Choose the row that contains the item for which you want to define search criteria.
3. From the Row menu, choose Cross Reference.



4. On Work With Item Cross Reference, complete the following fields in the Query By Example row and click Find:
- X-Ref Type
 - Address Number
 - Second Item Number

Field	Explanation
X-Ref Type	A user defined code (system 41\type DT) that identifies the type of cross-reference set up for this customer. Examples of cross-reference types include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Substitutes • Replacements • Bar codes • Customer item numbers • Supplier item numbers
Address Number	The address number of the customer or supplier.
Second Item Number	An identifier for an item.

 **To enter search text**

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Item Search.

You can use search text only to locate items that have search text information in the item master records. You can set up processing options to display sales or purchasing category codes that are applicable to items.

The system accesses information from the following tables:

- Item Location (F41021)** The system searches for the following information:
- Location
 - Lot number
 - Lot status code

- Lot Master (F4108)** The system searches for the following information:
- Lot
 - Lot description
 - Serial number
 - Expiration date

- Location Master (F4100)** The system searches for the following information:
- Picking zone
 - Putaway zone
 - Replenishment zone

On Work With Item Search

1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Item Number
2. Choose the row that contains the item for which you want to enter search text.
3. From the Row menu, choose Cross Reference.
4. On Work With Item Cross Reference, complete one or both of the following fields in the Query By Example row and click Find:
 - Cross Reference Item Number
 - Cross Reference Description

Field	Explanation
Cross Reference Item Number	The cross-reference item number that the system assigns to an item number. A cross-reference number allows you to use a supplier's item number if it is different from your own item number when you are processing or printing an order.
Cross Reference Description	A brief description of an item, a brief description of a remark, or a brief description of an explanation.

Locating Quantity Information

Quantity information includes the available and the on-hand amounts for items. You use quantity information to determine your current and future inventory needs. The following table lists the types of quantity calculations that the system can perform:

Days available	This calculation reflects the number of days in the future that an item will be available.
On-hand	This calculation reflects the total number of items in a particular branch/plant.
Commitments	This calculation includes soft commitments, hard commitments, and quantities on work orders.
Available	You can define how the system performs this calculation. Typically, it includes on-hand quantities minus any outstanding commitments, reservations, and backorders.
On receipt	This calculation reflects quantities that are on open purchase orders.
Reorder point	You can specify the minimum item quantity for which replenishment should occur or have the system calculate it.
Economic Order Quantity (EOQ)	This calculation determines a minimum quantity for an item based on an economic analysis of the cost of placing an order and keeping inventory.

Locating quantity information includes the following tasks:

- Locate summary quantity information
- Locate detailed quantity information
- Locate quantity information by lot
- Locate on-hand quantity information

Locating Summary Quantity Information

You can access summary quantity information about each item that is based on the item number and branch/plant. You can also view the total quantity of items in any of the following categories:

- On-hand
- Held
- Hard- and soft-committed
- Available
- Purchase and work orders
- Backorders

You can locate all of the items in a specific location within a branch/plant and review detailed information for each item in the location. You can review availability for an item in a specific location by accessing Detail Availability.

You can set a processing option to specify the rounding method to use in calculations. The program rounds the calculation result to the number of decimal places specified in the data item Quantity On Hand - Primary Quantity (PQOH). The default in the Display Decimals field is no decimals. When this data item has no display decimals, you do not see decimals in the resulting quantity on hand.

The three rounding methods are as follows:

- Round: normal mathematical rounding (the default). For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 remains 2 and 2.6 is rounded up to 3.
- Round up: always round to the next higher number. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both rounded up to 3.
- Truncate: always remove additional positions. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both truncated to 2.

As another example, assume that you have an item with eaches as a primary unit of measure. This item has a unit of measure conversion of ten eaches to one box. Currently, you have six eaches in stock. If you change the UOM field in the heading area of the Work With Item Availability form from EA (eaches) to BX (boxes), you might expect to see .6 (6 eaches) displayed as the quantity on hand. However, with no display decimals specified, the system does not display decimal quantities. The quantity displayed depends on the rounding method you choose, as follows:

- Round or round up method: .6 boxes (6 eaches) displays as 1 box
- Truncate method: .6 boxes (6 eaches) displays as 0 (zero) boxes

You can change the rounding method on the Work With Item Availability form (Additional Selections 1 tab). In that case, the system interactively recalculates and displays the quantity.

You can review availability information in quality mode, if the following setup operations are complete:

- Activate the Quality Management system on the Quality Management Setup menu (G3741).
- Turn on the Quality Control constant in the Branch/Plant Constants for each branch plant to include in quality tests.

To review only the records that passed quality testing, also set the related processing option for Summary Availability. In quality mode, you can enter an address book number. The system does not allow changes to the Branch/Plant field or the Grade Range and Potency Range fields, even if set in the processing options. Only the branches set up in the user preferences appear.

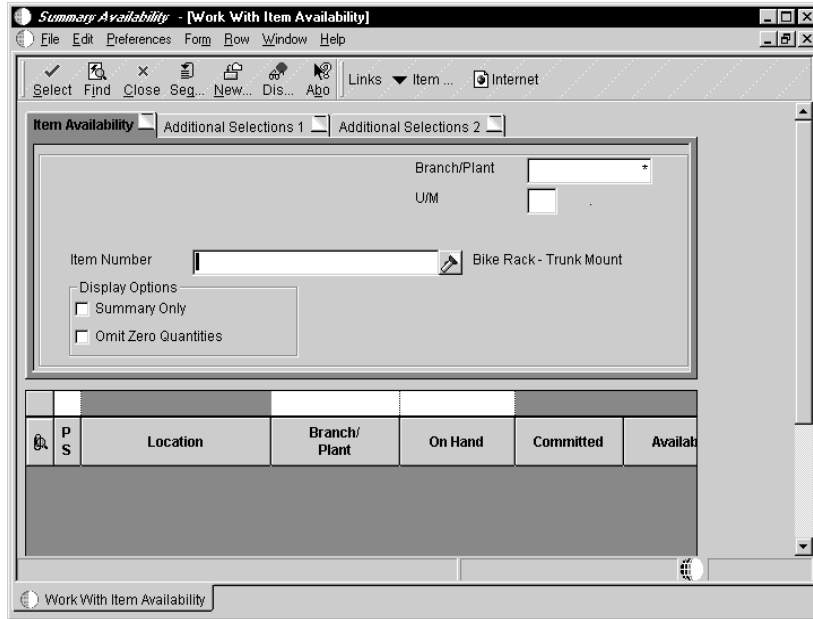
You can set processing options that allow you to:

- Show the available quantity in both primary and requested units of measure when the requested unit of measure is not the primary unit of measure.
- Review available information in Shopping Cart mode. In this mode, your address book number is displayed. Not all fields usually displayed in the detail area are available in this mode.

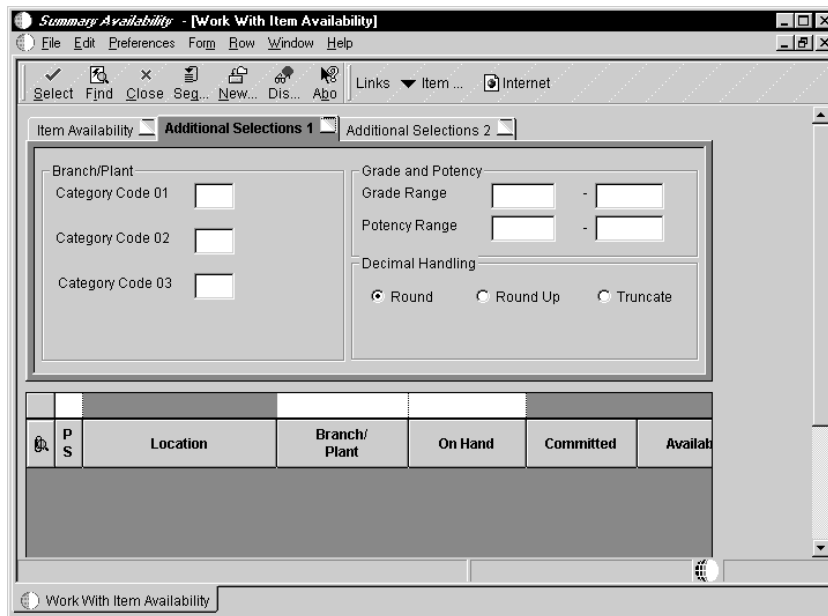
To locate summary quantity information

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Summary Availability.

On Work With Item Availability



1. Complete the following fields:
 - Item Number
 - Branch/ Plant
 - U/M
2. To access other selection criteria, click the Additional Selections 1 tab.



3. To review availability only for selected business units, complete one or more of the category code fields.

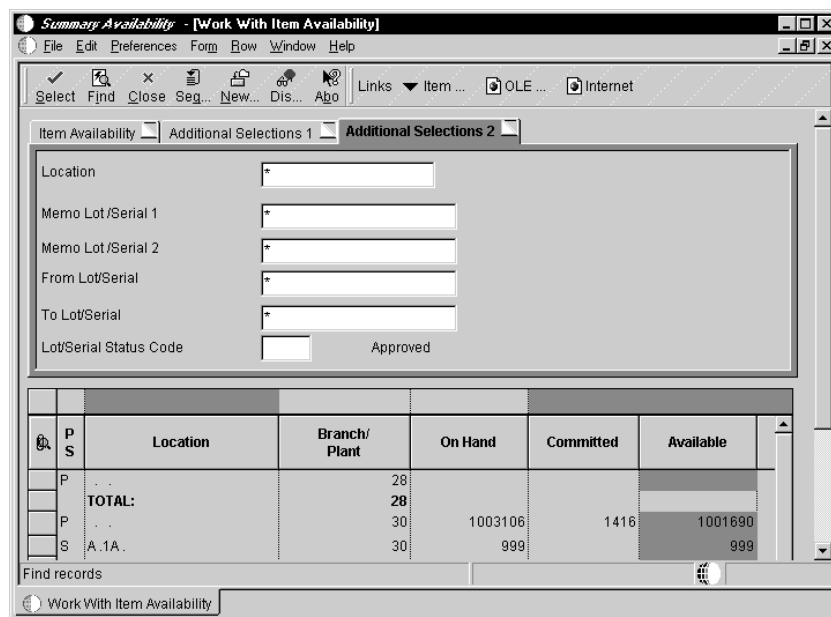
4. To review availability for ranges of grade and potency, complete the following fields:
 - Grade Range
 - Potency Range

Grade and potency fields appear only when the related processing options are turned on.

5. To change the rounding method, click one of the rounding options.

Note that the system does not display decimal quantities if the Display Decimals field in the Quantity On Hand - Primary Quantity (PQOH) data item has no display decimals specified (the default setting).

6. To access other selection criteria, click the Additional Selections 2 tab.



7. Complete fields such as the following, all of which are optional:
 - Location
 - Memo Lot /Serial 1
 - Memo Lot /Serial 2
 - From Lot/Serial
 - Lot/Serial Status Code
8. Click Find.
9. To locate quantity information for each location in which an item is stored, review the following fields:

- Location
- On Hand
- Committed
- Available
- On Receipt
- SO/WO Soft Commit
- Future Commit
- Backorder
- WO Hard Commit
- On WO
- On SO Other 1
- On SO Other 2
- On PO
- On PO Other 1

Field	Explanation
On Hand	The number of units that are physically in stock. The quantity on-hand displays in the primary unit of measure.
Committed	The total quantity that is committed to a specific location. The total quantity is the sum of all quantities that have been sold or committed from the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Soft Committed to Sales Orders • Hard Committed to Sales Orders • Soft Committed to Work Orders • Hard Committed to Work Orders
Available	The quantity available can be the on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. Availability is user defined and can be set up in branch/plant constants.
On Receipt	The total number of items that are on receipt for a specific location. The total is the sum of all quantities of an item that are on order and in route for a location.
SO/WO Soft Commit	The number of units that are soft-committed to sales orders or work orders in the primary units of measure.
SO Hard Commit	The number of units committed to a specific location and lot.

Field	Explanation
Future Commit	The quantity on the sales order whose requested shipment date is beyond the standard commitment period that is specified in the Inventory Management system constants for that branch. As an example, if you typically ship most orders within 90 days, then an order for an item with a requested ship date one year from now would reflect the quantity in this field.
Backorder	The number of units backordered, in primary units of measure.
WO Hard Commit	The number of units hard committed to work orders in the primary unit of measure.
On WO	The number of units on work orders, in primary units of measure.
On SO Other 1	The first of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. The system displays the quantity in the primary unit of measure.
On SO Other 2	The second of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. The system displays the quantity in the primary unit of measure.
On PO	The number of units specified on the purchase order, in primary units of measure.
On PO Other 1	The quantity that appears on documents such as bid requests, which do not require your company to buy.

Processing Options for Item Availability - Summary and Detailed

Versions

Enter the version for each program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

- 1. Item Master _____
(P4101)
- 2. Text Message Code _____
Review
- (P40010)
- 3. Item Search _____
(P41200)
- 4. Purchase Order Inquiry _____
(P4310)
- 5. Customer Service Inquiry _____
(P4210)
- 6. Open Work Orders _____
(P31225)
- 7. Supply and Demand _____
(P4021)
- 8. Bill of Material _____
(P30200)
- 9. Lot Availability _____
(P41280)
- 10. Item Ledger _____
(P4111)
- 11. Branch/Plant Item _____
Information
- (P41026)
- 12. Availability By Location _____
(P4190)
- 13. Item Location Information _____
(P41024)

Display

- 1. Enter a '1' to display grade information. _____
- 2. Enter a '1' to display potency information. _____
- 3. Enter a '1' to use Quality Management. _____
- 4. Enter a '1' to display quantity available in primary units of measure when the requested units of measure is different from the primary units of measure. _____
- 5. Enter a '1' to truncate the information in the grid; a '2' to round up. If left blank, the default is to round. _____
- 6. Customer Self-Service Functionality _____
Blank = Bypass Customer Self-Service Functionality
1 = Activate Customer Self-Service Functionality for use in Java/HTML

Locating Detailed Quantity Information

You can view detailed quantity information about an item in a specific storage area and verify the quantity committed compared to the quantity in the storage area.

In the branch/plant constants, you define availability calculations to meet your needs. Availability calculations can include:

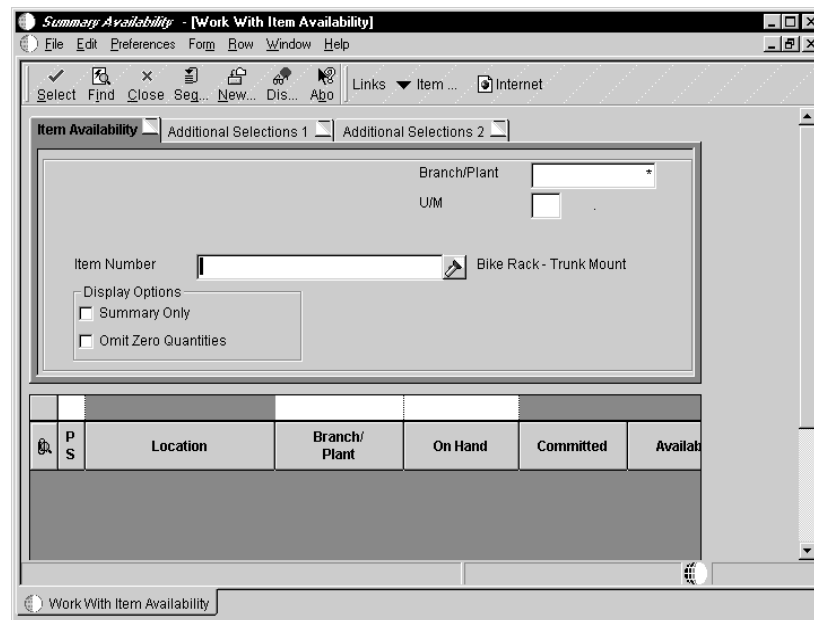
- Quantities that subtract from availability, such as soft commits, hard commits, and future commits
- Quantities that add to availability, such as purchase order receipts and quantities

The on-hand quantity is the current physical amount of the item in the location

▶ To locate detailed quantity information

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Detailed Availability.

On Work With Item Availability



1. Complete the following fields:

- Item Number
- Branch/ Plant
- U/M

2. Click the Additional Selections 1 and 2 tabs, entering other selection criteria and values as needed.
3. Click Find.
4. Choose the row that contains the location for which you want to locate detailed quantity information.
5. From the Row Menu, choose Detail Availability.

Summary Availability - [Detail Availability]

File Edit Preferences Form Window Help

OK Cancel Displ... Abou... Links Custom... OLE O... Internet

Item Number 1001 Bike Rack - Trunk Mount

Branch/Plant M30 U/M EA

Location Lot/Serial

Quantity to Subtract

Soft Committed - SO, WO

Hard Committed - SO

Hard Committed - WO

Future Committed

On Sales Order - Other 1

On Sales Order - Other 2

On Hold

Safety Stock

Quantity to Add

On Hand

On Purchase Order

On PO - Other 1

On WO Receipts

In Transit

In Inspection

In Operation 1

In Operation 2

Total Quantity

On Receipt Available

Unable to find Business View Column

6. On Detail Availability, review the following fields under the Quantity to Subtract heading:
 - Soft Committed – SO, WO
 - Hard Committed – SO
 - Hard Committed – WO
 - Future Committed
 - On Sales Order – Other 1
 - On Sales Order – Other 2
 - On Hold
 - Safety Stock
7. Under the Quantity to Add heading, review the following fields:
 - On Purchase Order
 - On PO – Other 1
 - On WO Receipts
 - In Transit

- In Inspection
- In Operation 1
- In Operation 2

Field	Explanation
Soft Committed – SO, WO	The number of units that are soft-committed to sales orders or work orders in the primary units of measure.
Hard Committed – SO	The number of units committed to a specific location and lot.
Hard Committed – WO	The number of units hard committed to work orders in the primary unit of measure.
Future Committed	The quantity on the sales order whose requested shipment date is beyond the standard commitment period that is specified in the Inventory Management system constants for that branch. As an example, if you typically ship most orders within 90 days, then an order for an item with a requested ship date one year from now would reflect the quantity in this field.
On Sales Order – Other 1	The first of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. The system displays the quantity in the primary unit of measure.
On Sales Order – Other 2	The second of two quantities that can be specified as additional offsets (subtractions from on-hand) in the determination of quantities available for sale. The system displays the quantity in the primary unit of measure.
On Hold	The number of units that are on hold. The system displays the units in the primary unit of measure for the item.
Safety Stock	The quantity of stock kept on hand to cover high-side variations in demand.
On Purchase Order	The number of units specified on the purchase order, in primary units of measure.
On PO – Other 1	The quantity that appears on documents such as bid requests, which do not require your company to buy.
On WO Receipts	The number of units on work orders, in primary units of measure.
In Transit	The quantity currently in transit from the supplier.
In Inspection	The quantity currently being inspected. This quantity has been received, but is not considered on hand.
In Operation 1	The quantity which is currently at a user-defined operation within the dock-to-stock process. The quantity has been received, but may or may not be considered to be on hand.

Field	Explanation
In Operation 2	The quantity which is currently at a user-defined operation within the dock-to-stock process. The quantity has been received, but may or may not be considered to be on hand.

See Also

- *Defining Item Availability* and *Defining Branch/Plant Constants* for information about the factors that define availability calculations

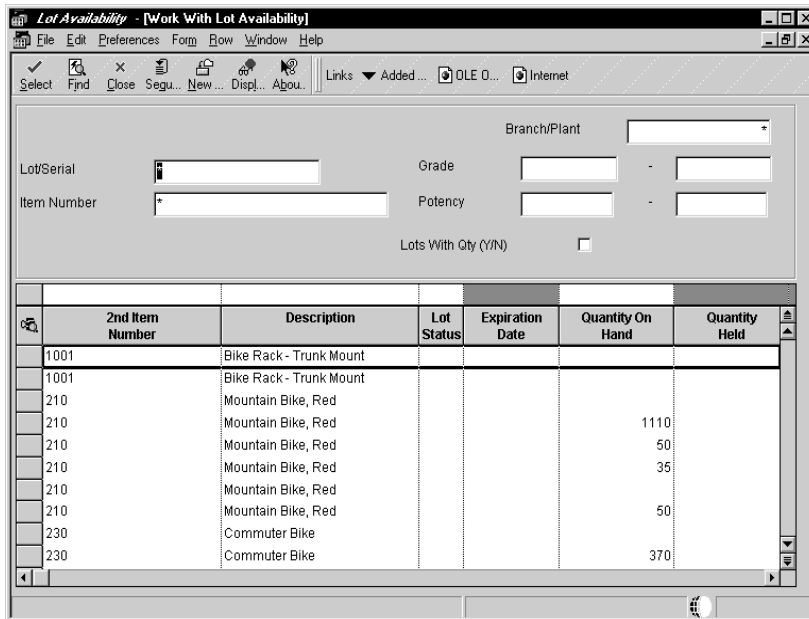
Locating Quantity Information by Lot

You can review the number of items that are in a specific lot, as well as the activity dates, item quantities, and hold statuses that pertain to the lot. The activity date and quantity information reflect transactions such as issues, receipts, and sales. If the same item or lot appears more than once, the item exists in multiple locations.

► To locate quantity information by lot

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Availability.

On Work With Lot Availability



1. Complete the following fields and click Find:

- Branch/ Plant

- Item Number
 - Grade
 - Potency
 - Lots With Qty (Y/N)
2. Review the following fields:
- Lot Status
 - Expiration Date
 - Quantity On Hand
 - Quantity Available

Field	Explanation
Potency	A code that indicates the potency of the lot, which is expressed as a percentage of active or useful material (for example, the percentage of alcohol in a solution). The actual potency of a lot is defined in the Lot Master table (F4108).
Lots With Qty	A check denotes that only lots with quantity on hand will be selected. If not checked, all lots will be selected irrespective of whether there is quantity on hand or not.
Lot Status	<p>A user defined code (41/L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.</p> <p>You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.</p>
Expiration Date	<p>The date on which a lot of items expires.</p> <p>The system automatically enters this date if you have specified the shelf life days for the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information. The system calculates the expiration date by adding the number of shelf life days to the date that you receive the item.</p> <p>You can commit inventory based on the lot expiration date for items. You choose how the system commits inventory for an item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.</p>
Quantity On Hand	The number of units that are physically in stock. The quantity on-hand displays in the primary unit of measure.
Quantity Available	The quantity available can be the on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. Availability is user defined and can be set up in branch/plant constants.

See Also

- *Locating Detailed Quantity Information* for information on how the Inventory Management system calculates item availability

Processing Options for Lot Availability

Versions

1. Enter the Version of the Trace/Track Inquiry to call. _____
2. Enter the Versions of Item Master Revisions to call. _____
3. Enter the Versions of Work Order Entry to call. _____
4. Enter the Version of Branch/Plant Item Information to call. _____

Display

5. Enter a '1' to protect Lot Status from being updated. _____
6. Enter a '1' to display the grade range. If left blank, no range will be displayed for selection. _____
7. Enter a '1' to display the potency range. If left blank, no potency will be displayed for selection. _____

Locating On-Hand Quantity Information

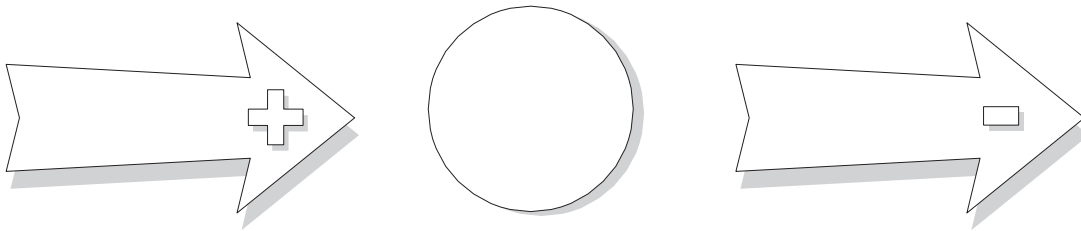
After you conduct a physical inventory of your warehouse, you can review any variances in the on-hand quantity for an item. On-hand quantity is the number of items that are physically in stock.

In addition, you can locate on-hand quantity and accounting information for a specific transaction date and document number in the Item Ledger (the Cardex). The Item Ledger contains transaction history, such as sales, receipts, or transfers for each of the items in your inventory. Each entry represents a transaction that affects the on-hand quantity for an item.

You can review a transaction to determine both item quantities and the related costs in any branch, location, or lot as of a particular date. You can also see any transactions for that item that have taken place as of a specific date and locate information about quantities that are deducted from the on-hand quantity.

The following illustration shows transactions that add to or subtract from the on-hand quantity.

Quantity on Hand



- Adjustments
- Transfers
- Purchase Order Receipts
- Credit Orders

- Issues
- Transfers
- Sales Orders
- Ship Confirm

► To locate on-hand quantity information

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Item Ledger (The Cardex).

On Work With Item Ledger

Document Number	Doc Type	Doc Co	Transaction Date	Branch/Plant	Quantity	Trans UoM	Unit Cost
41015			4/11/97	30		EA	0.0000
41021	IB		4/10/97	30		EA	0.0000
	IB	00200	3/28/97	M30		EA	32.1000
41021	IB		3/28/97	M30		EA	0.0000

1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Item Number
 - Branch/ Plant
 - Transaction Date
2. To locate on-hand quantity information for a specific branch/plant, location, and lot, complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Location

- Lot/Serial
3. Review the following field:
- Quantity

Field	Explanation
Quantity	The available quantity can be on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. This is user defined in branch/plant constants.

See Also

- *Working with Transaction Records* for more information about locating running balance and transaction-related information using the Item Ledger (the Cardex)
- *Locating Detailed Quantity Information* for more information about quantities that are deducted from the on-hand quantity

Processing Options for Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX)

Default

Enter a Document Type. If left blank, '*' will be the default value and all document types will be shown.

1. Document Type _____

Versions

Enter the version to be used for each program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

1. Load and Delivery Ledger Inquiry (FUTURE) _____

Display

1. Enter a '1' to display Quantity in Primary Units of Measure along with Quantity in Transaction Units of Measure. _____

Reviewing Supply and Demand Information

Information about the supply and demand for an item helps you to accurately plan for future needs. You can monitor information about how many items are on demand, available in supply, and available to be promised (ATP). For example:

- Personnel in sales order entry can provide customers with an expected order ship date.
- Purchase agents can evaluate future orders and stocking needs.
- Warehouse resources can be planned around receipts and order picking.

The system calculates ATP to show a company's uncommitted available inventory to sell or distribute within a time period until the next replenishment orders arrive. Depending on how you set the processing options, the system can use one of the following methods to determine ATP:

- Standard ATP, which only accounts for customer demand (such as sales orders) for all periods until the next replenishment supply (such as purchase orders) arrives. Standard ATP assumes that the entire quantity will be sold or distributed within a period.
- Cumulative ATP, which calculates a running total of the ATP and does not assume entire consumption within a period.

You can review general product/item performance for a given branch/plant. You can also review past sales performance, current demand, and other item information. The information is based on inventory, purchasing, and sales history.

The system displays information from the following tables:

- Item Location Information table (F41021)
- Sales Order Detail table (F4211)
- Purchase Order Detail table (F4311)

Before You Begin

- Verify that the supply and demand inclusion rules are set up in the Enterprise Resource Planning system if you use them in conjunction with the Inventory Management system. See *Setting Up Supply and Demand Inclusion Rules* in the *Manufacturing and Distribution Planning Guide*.

► To review supply and demand information

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Supply and Demand.

On Work With Supply and Demand

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Supply and Demand - [Work With Supply and Demand]". The window has a menu bar (File, Edit, Preferences, Form, Flow, Window, Help) and a toolbar with icons for Find, Close, Beg., New..., Dis..., and Ago. Below the toolbar is a search area with the following fields:

- Branch/Plant: []
- Item Number: 1001
- Thru Date: *
- UOM: EA
- Leadtime Level: []
- Fixed: []

The main area of the window displays a table with the following data:

Promise Date	Demand	Supply	Quantity Available	Order No	Type	Branch/Plant	Customer/Supplier Name
11/25/98		397	397			30	On Hand Balance
11/20/97	1		396	2445	SO	30	Capital System
11/3/98		100	496	4812	OP	30	Eastern Distribution Center
11/3/98		1000	1496	4826	OP	30	Parts Emporium
11/3/98		1000	2496	4827	OP	30	Parts Emporium
11/3/98	5		2491	2543	SO	30	Capital System
11/6/98		50	2541	4910	OP	30	Parts Emporium
11/11/98	1		2540	2598	SO	30	Craig

1. To locate a specific item, complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Item Number
2. To limit the items that display, complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Thru Date
 - UOM
3. Review the following fields:
 - Demand
 - Supply
 - Quantity Available
 - Order No
 - Type
 - Branch/ Plant
 - Customer/Supplier Name
 - Location

- Lot/Serial

Field	Explanation
Branch/Plant	A code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track items and costs. This entity might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. The Business Unit field is alphanumeric.
Item Number	A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.
Thru Date	The date that an item is to arrive or that an action is to be complete.
UOM	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the quantity in which to express an inventory item, for example, CS (case) or BX (box).
Demand	<p>The number of units committed for shipment in Sales Order Entry, using either the entered or the primary unit of measure defined for this item.</p> <p>In the Manufacturing system and Work Order Time Entry, this field can indicate completed or scrapped quantities. The quantity type is determined by the type code entered.</p>
Supply	The available quantity can be on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. This is user defined in branch/plant constants.
Quantity Available	The quantity available can be the on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. Availability is user defined and can be set up in branch/plant constants.
Order No	A number that identifies a document, such as a purchase order, invoice, or sales order.
Type	<p>A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the type of document. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction. J.D. Edwards has reserved document type codes for vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets, which create automatic offset entries during the post program. (These entries are not self-balancing when you originally enter them.)</p> <p>The following document types are defined by J.D. Edwards and should not be changed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P Accounts Payable documents R Accounts Receivable documents T Payroll documents I Inventory documents O Purchase Order Processing documents J General Accounting/Joint Interest Billing documents S Sales Order Processing documents
Customer/Supplier Name	A brief description of an item, a brief description of a remark, or a brief description of an explanation.

Field	Explanation
Branch/ Plant	Designates the branch or plant location.
Location	The storage location from which goods will be moved.
Lot/Serial	A number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

Processing Options for Supply and Demand Inquiry

Display 1

1. Deduct Safety Stock _____
Blank = Do not decrease
1 = Decrease
2. Receipt Routing Quantities
Quantity in Transit _____
Blank = Do not include
1 = Include
Quantity in Inspection _____
Blank = Do not include
1 = Include
User Defined Quantity 1 _____
Blank = Do not include
1 = Include
User Defined Quantity 2 _____
Blank = Do not include
1 = Include
3. Summarize Receipt Routing Steps _____
Blank = Do not summarize
1 = Summarize

Display 2

- 4. Summarize Item Location Data _____
 Blank = Do not summarize
 1 = Summarize
- 5. Display Data in Window Mode _____
 Blank = Do not display
 1 = Display
- 6. Include Planned Orders _____
 Blank = Do not include
 1 = Include
- 7. Exclude Bulk Items _____
 Blank = Do not exclude
 1 = Exclude

Display 3

- 8. Convert Qty to Standard Potency _____
 Blank = Do not convert
 1 = convert
- 9. Reduce Expired Lot Quantities _____
 Blank = Do not reduce
 1 = Reduce

Process 1

- 1. ATP Line Flag _____
 Blank = No ATP Line
 1 = Display ATP Line
 2 = Display Cum. ATP Line
- 2. Supply/Demand Inclusion Rule _____
- 3. Rate Based Schedule Type _____

Process 2

- 4. Forecast Types (Upto Five) _____
- 5. Days from today to include Forecasts _____

Versions 1

Program versions to be used.

- 1. Purchase Order Entry (P4310) _____
- 2. Purchase Order Inquiry (P4310) _____
- 3. Sales Order Entry (P4210) _____
- 4. Sales Order Inquiry (P4210) _____
- 5. Scheduling Work Bench (P31225) _____
- 6. MPS/MRP/DRP Pegging Inquiry (P3412) _____

Versions 2

- 7. MPS/MRP/DRP Time Series _____

(P3413)	
8. MPS/MRP/DRP Msg Detail (P3411)	_____
9. Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200)	_____
10. Item Branch (P41026B)	_____
11. Mfg WO Processing (P48013)	_____
12. Enter/Change Rate Schedule (P3109)	_____
13. Item Availability (P41202)	_____

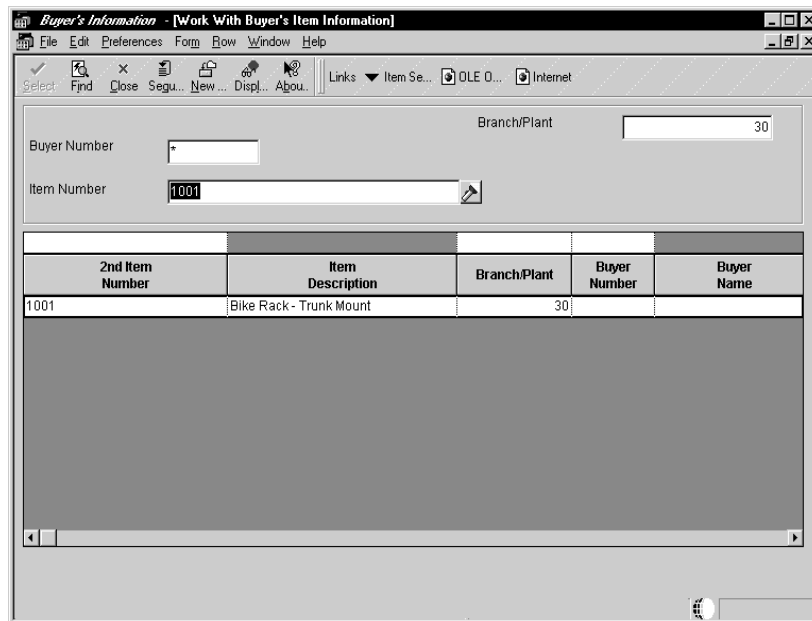
Reviewing Performance Information

When you review performance information for an item, you can review buyer information related to the item, previous sales activity, and open purchase orders. This information, when used in conjunction with item availability information, is useful in helping you to plan for your inventory needs.

► To review performance information

From the Inventory Inquiries menu (G41112), choose Buyer's Information.

On Work With Buyer's Item Information



The screenshot shows a software window titled "Buyer's Information - [Work With Buyer's Item Information]". The window has a menu bar (File, Edit, Preferences, Form, Row, Window, Help) and a toolbar with icons for Select, Find, Close, Sequ..., New..., Displ..., and Abou... There are also buttons for Links, Item Se..., OLE O..., and Internet. The main area contains input fields for "Buyer Number", "Item Number" (with "1001" entered), and "Branch/Plant" (with "30" entered). Below these fields is a table with the following data:

2nd Item Number	Item Description	Branch/Plant	Buyer Number	Buyer Name
1001	Bike Rack - Trunk Mount	30		

1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Buyer Number
 - Item Number
2. Review the following fields:
 - Buyer Name
 - Supplier Description

- ABC 1 SlS
 - ABC 2 Mrg
 - ABC 3 Inv
 - Reorder Point
 - Economic Order Qty
 - Safety Stock
 - Leadtime Level
3. For additional information on sales activity and open purchase orders, choose a row, then choose the appropriate forms from the Row menu.

Field	Explanation
Buyer Number	The address book number of the person responsible for setting up and maintaining the correct stocking levels for the item.
Supplier Description	A user defined name or remark.

Field	Explanation
ABC 1 SIs	<p>A code that specifies this item's ABC ranking by sales amount.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Assign this item to the first (largest) amount ranking. B Assign this item to the second (intermediate) amount ranking. C Assign this item to the third (smallest) amount ranking. D Do not include this item when you run ABC Analysis. <p>There are three types of ABC analysis, which include sales, margin, and on-hand value. Within each type of analysis, you can have three groups, including A, B, and C.</p> <p>The ABC Code fields contain a percentage that defines the A, B, and C groups for categorizing items during ABC analysis. Each group measures a total within the type of analysis.</p> <p>For all groups, the system compares the appropriate sales, margin, or on-hand value totals of a single item to the appropriate total for all items and calculates the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the appropriate total. The system arranges the values of all items from highest to lowest value and accumulates the percentages. Then, depending on the group, the system processes the information as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A: If an item's value causes the accumulated total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group. B: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered for items in the A group, it continues to add values until it reaches the percentage you entered for items in the B group. The system assigns all items whose value falls between the A and B percentages to the B group. C: The C group consists of items whose accumulated value exceeds the B percentage. The percentage that you usually enter for the C group is .999.

Field	Explanation
ABC 2 Mrg	<p>Code indicating this item's ABC ranking by sales amount.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>A Assign this item to the first amount ranking<li>B Assign this item to the second amount ranking<li>C Assign this item to the third amount ranking<li>D Skip this item in the ABC Analysis <p>There are three types of ABC analysis--sales, margin, and on-hand value. Within each type of analysis, you can have three groups--A, B, and C.</p> <p>The ABC Code fields contain a percentage that tells the system how to define the A, B, and C groups for categorizing items during ABC analysis. Each group measures a total within the type of analysis.</p> <p>For all groups, the system compares the appropriate sales, margin, or on-hand value totals of a single item to the appropriate total for all items and calculates the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the appropriate total. The system then arranges the values of all items from highest value to lowest value and accumulates the percentages. What happens next depends on the group:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>A group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered, the system assigns the items whose values are included in the A group. If an item's value causes the total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group.<li>B group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered, the system assigns the items whose values are included in the A group. If an item's value causes the total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group.<li>C group: The C group consists of items whose accumulated value exceeds the B percentage. The percentage that you usually enter for the C group is .999.

Field	Explanation
ABC 3 Inv	<p>Code indicating this item's ABC ranking by investment in inventory. Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Assign this item to the first amount ranking B Assign this item to the second amount ranking C Assign this item to the third amount ranking D Skip this item in the ABC Analysis <p>There are three types of ABC analysis--sales, margin, and on-hand value. Within each type of analysis, you can have three groups--A, B, and C.</p> <p>The ABC Code fields contain a percentage that tells the system how to define the A, B, and C groups for categorizing items during ABC analysis. Each group measures a total within the type of analysis.</p> <p>For all groups, the system compares the appropriate sales, margin, or on-hand value totals of a single item to the appropriate total for all items and calculates the value of each item. An item's value is its percentage of the appropriate total. The system then arranges the values of all items from highest value to lowest value and accumulates the percentages. What happens next depends on the group:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered, the system assigns the items whose values are included in the A group. If an item's value causes the total to exceed the A accumulated percentage, the system assigns the item to the B group. B group: When the accumulated total reaches the percentage you entered for items in the A group, it continues adding values until it reaches the percentage you entered for items in the B group. The system assigns all items whose value falls between the A and B percentages to the B group. C group: The C group consists of items whose accumulated value exceeds the B percentage. The percentage that you usually enter for the C group is .999.
Reorder Point	<p>A quantity for an item that specifies when replenishment occurs. Typically, this occurs when the total quantity on-hand plus the quantity on order equal or do not meet a specified quantity. You can enter this quantity or the system can calculate it if there is sufficient sales history.</p> <p>If there is no safety stock quantity defined, the system first calculates the safety stock by multiplying the square root of the average leadtime quantity. Then, the system adds the calculated safety stock quantity to the average leadtime quantity to determine the reorder point.</p>
Economic Order Qty	<p>The estimated reorder quantity for an item. You can enter this quantity if there is not enough sales history available for the system to accurately calculate a reorder quantity.</p>

Field	Explanation
Safety Stock	The quantity of stock kept on hand to cover high-side variations in demand.
Leadtime Level	<p>A value that represents the leadtime for an item at its assigned level in the production process, as defined on Plant Manufacturing Data. The system uses this value to calculate the start dates for work orders using fixed leadtimes. Level leadtime is different for purchased and manufactured items:</p> <p>Purchased – The number of calendar days required for the item to arrive at your branch/plant after the supplier receives your purchase order.</p> <p>Manufactured – The number of workdays required to complete the fabrication or assembly of an item after all the components are available.</p> <p>You can enter level leadtime manually on Manufacturing Values Entry, or you can use the Leadtime Rollup program calculate it. To calculate level leadtime using the Leadtime Rollup program, you must first enter a quantity in the Manufacturing Leadtime Quantity field in the Item Branch table (F4102).</p>

Processing Options for Buyer Information

Versions

Enter the version to be used for each program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

1. Open Purchase Order Inquiry (P4310) _____
2. Item Availability (P41202) _____
3. Supplier Rating (P43230) _____
4. Supplier Catalog Maintenance (P41061) _____
5. Supply and Demand (P4021) _____

Working with Transaction Records

You can use transaction records for the following purposes:

- Keep accurate balance forward records from year to year
- Compare and reconcile your inventory balances for different fiscal periods
- Access information about the quantity and cost of an item in any location

Complete the following tasks:

- Create balance forward records
- Enter individual transactions
- Review multiple transactions and balances
- Review transactions on general ledger reports

You can create balance forward records for a fiscal year by running the Item Ledger As Of Generation program. This program summarizes item transactions for each general ledger category code and provides the most accurate and efficient method of updating the records in the As Of table (F41112).

After you create balance forward records, you can compare and reconcile your inventory balances at the end of one period with the same period end for the general ledger. This is helpful because the system continues to record inventory transactions after the general ledger periods close.

Using the balance forward records, you can review total transactions by location and review how much of an item (both the quantity and cost amount) that you have in any specific branch, location, or lot as of a specific date. You can also review any transactions for that item that have taken place after that date.

Before You Begin

- Verify that you allow an adequate amount of time for the As Of Generation program to run. You typically run the As Of Generation program during off-peak hours when more system resources are available.
- Read *Locating On-Hand Quantity Information* for information about reviewing current transaction information on the Item Ledger (The Cardex).

Creating Balance Forward Records

Accurate balance forward records are essential for comparing and reconciling your inventory balances. These records allow you to access information about the quantity and cost of an item in any location.

To create balance forward records, complete the following tasks:

- Run the Item Ledger As Of Generation program
- Update balance forward records for inactivity in the fiscal year (optional)

Running the Item Ledger As Of Generation Program

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), choose Item Ledger As Of Generation.

You can keep accurate balance forward records from year to year. You create the balance forward records for item transactions by running the Item Ledger As Of Generation program. You can run this program using one of the following methods:

Complete regeneration

Typically, you only run the Item Ledger As Of Generation program the first time that you create the As Of table (F41112). However, if you change the fiscal date patterns on the general ledger, you must completely regenerate this table. During a complete regeneration, the system processes the information as follows:

- Verifies records, including those that were in the previous complete regeneration
- Builds the table based on transactions in the Item Ledger (The Cardex) table (F4111) as of the current date
- Marks all transactions in the table as “summarized” so that they will not be included in any partial regeneration

Partial regeneration

After you create the As Of table (F41112) for the first time, you can run this process at the end of each general ledger period to enter new transactions and keep your balance forward records current.

If records have been purged from the Item Ledger table (F4111), or if you do not know whether a purge has been run, use the partial regeneration method.

The system records a transaction for the following information, using the primary unit of measure:

- Data for the entire year, based on your fiscal date pattern

- Cumulative quantity and cost amount totals from the previous years

The system creates a record for each unique combination of the following levels:

- Item Number
- Branch/Plant
- Location
- Lot
- G/L Class
- Fiscal Year

After you enter individual transactions to the As Of table (F41112), you create a record for each of the unique combinations of the levels. When one of these records changes, the system creates a new balance forward record at each level. However, the system bypasses the item ledger and G/L transaction accounts.

Use the following data sequence when you run the As of Generation program:

- Item Number - Short
- Branch/Plant
- Location
- Lot
- G/L Class
- G/L Date

Do not delete transactions from the As Of table (F41112). Deleting transactions results in the loss of totals, as follows:

- The system updates the balance forward information but not the Item Ledger (The Cardex) and other general ledger transaction accounts.
- The system marks any transactions that you delete as “summarized” in the Item Ledger and does not reselect them if you run a partial regeneration of the As Of Generation table.

The system loads only the records for sales orders that have been processed through sales update during the As Of Generation program. The system cannot load purged Item Ledger records into the As Of table. Loading the item ledger records after a purge results in inaccurate totals.

Processing Options for Item Ledger As Of Record Generation

GENERATION

1. Enter a '1' to REgenerate the entire "AsOf" file (F41112). If left blank, the "As Of" file will be updated with any transactions in the Item Ledger file (F4111) that have not yet been processed by the "As Of" generation.

Regenerate option _____

2. Enter a '1' to print a completion report. If left blank, the report will print only if there are errors. _____

Updating Balance Forward Records for Inactivity in the Fiscal Year

To include items with no transactions in the current fiscal year in the balance forward records, choose As Of Updating from the As Of Processing menu (G4122).

The Item Ledger As Of Generation program creates records in the As Of table only when a record exists in the Item Ledger table. If no transaction occurs during the year for an item, the system does not create a record in the Item Ledger table. Therefore, the system does not subsequently create a record in the As Of table.

To include records of prior year activity, run the As Of Updating program after you run the Item Ledger As Of Generation program. The As Of Updating program searches for an item record in the As Of table and then determines whether a corresponding record exists for the next year. If a record does not exist for that year, the program inserts a record, carrying forward the cumulative amounts and quantities. The program continues to fill in any gaps until processing is complete for the year specified in the processing options.

For example, if the first generation of the As Of table occurs in 1999, and you specify 2002 in the processing option, the program starts with 1999 balances. If item 1001 had transactions only in 1999, the program creates records for 2000, 2001, and 2002, carrying the 1999 balances forward.

Processing Options for As Of Updating

Defaults

1. Enter the fiscal year (four digits -- e.g. 1999) through which the file is to be updated. If left blank, the current year will default. Entry of an invalid year will prevent the program from executing. _____

Entering Individual Transactions

You might have to enter individual transactions if the Item Ledger table (F41112) has been purged or if some records were damaged. You can use the Item Ledger As Of Generation program to enter these transactions.



Enter only those item quantities that actually exist in the Item Ledger table. Any entries that do not match the Item Ledger table will cause errors in the Item Balance/Item Ledger Integrity report. In addition, there might not be an adequate audit trail for you to reconcile any differences.

▶ To enter individual transactions

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), choose Direct As Of Entry.

After the As Of table (F41112) has been generated, you can review item transaction and balance information for a specific fiscal period on Work With Direct As Of Entry.

On Work With Direct As Of Entry

Item Number	Branch Plant	Location	Lot/Serial	GL Cat	FY	Short Item No

1. Complete the following field and click Add:
 - Item Number

2. On Direct As Of Entry, complete the following fields:

- Item Number
- Fiscal Year
- Location
- Branch/Plant

If cumulative amounts and quantities for the previous year are in the system, the system displays them after you enter the fiscal year, branch/plant, and item number on Direct As Of Entry. If the system does not display this information because there are no balance forward records for the previous year, you can enter them manually. However, any amounts that you enter must match the previous year's totals.

3. To enter cumulative transaction information for an item if the system does not display it, complete the following fields:

- Cumulative Amount
- Cumulative Quantity

4. Complete the field for the applicable G/L period, such as the following field, and click OK.

- Amount – Net Posting 01

Field	Explanation
Fiscal Year	<p>A number that identifies the fiscal year. Generally, you can either enter a number in this field or leave it blank to indicate the current fiscal year (as defined on the Company Numbers and Names form).</p> <p>Specify the year at the end of the first period rather than the year at the end of the fiscal period. For example, a fiscal year begins October 1, 1998 and ends September 30, 1999. The end of the first period is October 31, 1998. Specify the year 98 rather than 99.</p>
Cumulative Amount	The total amount of all transactions in the Item Ledger for an Item.
Cumulative Quantity	The cumulative total quantity from all transactions in the Item Ledger for an item.
Amount – Net Posting 01	A number that represents the net amount posted during the accounting period. The system uses the accounting periods from the Company Constants table (F0010). The net amount posted is the total of all debits and credits beginning with the first day of the period through the last day of the period.

Reviewing Multiple Transactions and Balances

You can review transaction history that the system summarizes by each fiscal period when you use the running balance version of the Item Ledger. The summarized running balance version allows you to review transaction history by the general ledger date rather than by the transaction date. The system displays the summarized information from the Item As Of table (F41112) only.

You also can review the individual transactions for each fiscal period by accessing each fiscal period's detailed information. The system displays information not only from the Item As Of table (F41112), but also from the Item Ledger table (F4111). Reviewing this information is helpful when you are preparing to reconcile your inventory and need to review a number of transactions. It is also helpful when you are tracking the original versus the general ledger document type for a transaction.

Before You Begin

- You must run the Item Ledger As Of Generation program, which creates the balance forward records for individual transactions. Read *Creating Balance Forward Records* for more information.



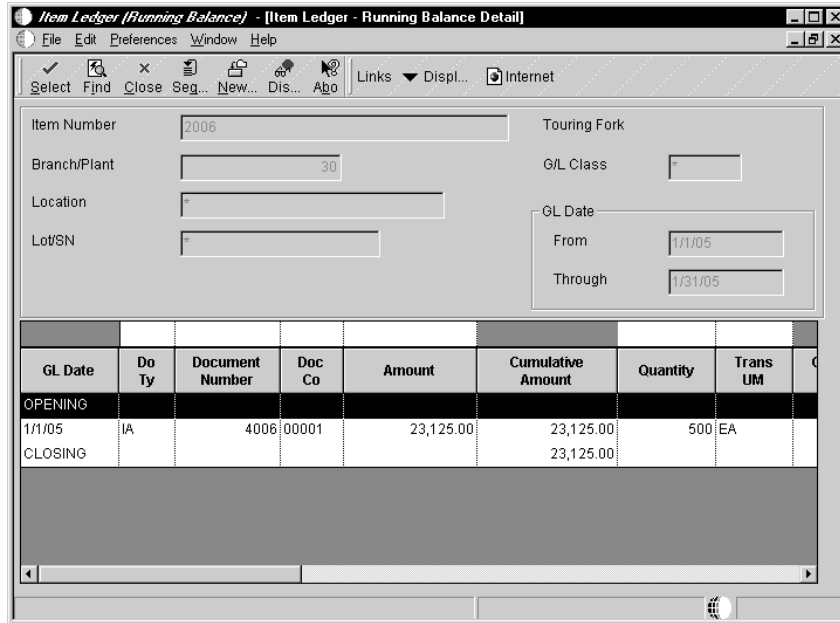
To review multiple transactions and balances

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), choose Item Ledger (Running Balance).

On Item Ledger - Running Balance Summary

Ending Period	Period Quantity	Cumulative Quantity	Period Amount	Cumulative Amount
Balance Forward				
1/31/05	500	500	23,125.00	23,125.00
2/28/05		500		23,125.00
3/31/05		500		23,125.00
4/30/05		500		23,125.00
5/31/05		500		23,125.00
6/30/05		500		23,125.00
7/31/05		500		23,125.00
8/31/05		500		23,125.00
9/30/05		500		23,125.00
10/31/05		500		23,125.00

1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Item Number
 - Branch/Plant
 - Location
 - Lot/SN
2. Review the following fields:
 - Ending Period
 - Period Quantity
 - Cumulative Quantity
 - Period Amount
 - Cumulative Amount
3. Choose the row that contains the fiscal ending period for which you want to review detailed information from the Item Ledger table (F4111).
4. From the Row menu, choose Details.



5. On Item Ledger - Running Balance Detail, review the following fields:

- Do Ty
- Amount
- Quantity

Field	Explanation
Ending Period	A user defined name or remark.
Period Quantity	Future use. The historical quantity, in primary units of measure, on the bill of material.
Cumulative Quantity	The total quantity of an item to be reworked or scrapped as the result of a disposition on an ECO.
Do Ty	<p>A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.</p> <p>J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets.</p> <p>The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P Accounts payable documents R Accounts receivable documents T Time and Pay documents I Inventory conversion issues O Ordering document types <p>The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.</p>

Field	Explanation
Amount	The extended cost/price value of an inventory transaction for an inventory item.
Quantity	The available quantity can be on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. This is user defined in branch/plant constants.

Reviewing Transactions on General Ledger Reports

You can review inventory transactions on four general ledger reports.

Complete the following tasks:

- Review the Item Ledger Detail Print report
- Review the Item Ledger by G/L Class Code report
- Review the General Ledger by Object Account report
- Review the Trial Balance by Object Account report

Reviewing the Item Ledger Detail Print Report

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), choose Item Ledger Detail Report.

The Item Ledger Detail Print report lists the cumulative transactions from balance forward records prior to the G/L date that you select in the processing options. It is based on the user defined G/L dates that you set up in the processing options.

Processing Options for Item Ledger Detail Print

REPORT DISPLAY

1. Enter the beginning General Ledger Date.

Beginning Date _____

2. Enter the ending General Ledger Date.

End Date _____

Reviewing the Item Ledger by G/L Class Code Report

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), choose Item Ledger by G/L Class Report.

Use Item Ledger by G/L Class Code report to review the high-level totals of transactions for specific G/L class and category codes. Each line of the report displays

a G/L classification code total for the fiscal year and period that you specify in the processing options.

The As Of Generation program creates the quantity and amounts for the fiscal periods that this program uses.

Data Sequence

Do not change the sequence order of this report:

- Branch/Plant
- G/L Class

Processing Options for Item Ledger By G/L Class Code

Report Option

1. Enter the final year and period for which the Item Ledger by G/L Class Code Report is to be prepared. If left blank, the financial reporting year and period will be used.

Effective Year _____
Period Number - General Ledger _____

Reviewing the General Ledger by Object Account Report

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), choose G/L by Object Account Report.

The General Ledger by Object Account report prints your general ledger in object account sequence. You can select specific transaction documents or all transaction documents. The system accesses information for this report from the Business Unit Master table (F0006) and the Account Master table (F0901). The report includes:

- Balance forward summaries
- Account mode selection
- Subledger selection
- Object account summaries

See Also

- *R09421, General Ledger by Object Account* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for G/L by Object Account

Report Detail

1. Select a from period to show account balances in detail. Enter: '0' = year-to-date '1' = current period '2' = inception to date

From Period: _____

- OR- Enter a from date to show account balances in detail. If left blank then the previous selection will be used.

From Date: _____

2. Enter a thru fiscal year and period for which account balances are to be shown in detail.

Fiscal Year: _____

Period Number: _____

- OR- Enter a thru date for which the account balances are to be shown in detail. If left blank then the previous selection will be used.

Thru Date: _____

Print

1. Select the account number to print:
'1' = account number (default)
'2' = short account i.d.,
'3' = unstructured account.

2. Enter '1' to print units. Leave blank to print amounts only.

3. Enter '1' to omit accounts that have no balances.

Document

1. Enter a ledger type code to use, or leave blank for Actual Amounts (AA)

2. Enter document type to use if a selective ledger is used. Leave blank to use all document types.

3. Enter '1' to print both posted and unposted transactions. Leave blank to print only posted transactions.

Subledger

1. Enter subledger to use, or '*' to include all.

Subledger: _____

2. If a specific subledger is used in the option above, enter the

Subledger Type: _____

Summary

1. Enter the object account range for account summarization.

Beginning: _____

Ending: _____

Currency

1. Enter a specific currency code or an '*' for all currency codes.

As-If Currency

1. Enter the currency code for as-if reporting. This option allows for amounts to print in a currency other than the currency they are stored in. Amounts will be translated and print in this as-if currency. If left blank, amounts will print in their database currency.

2. Enter the "As Of" date for processing the current exchange rate for the as-if currency. If left blank, the Thru date will be used.

Reviewing the Trial Balance by Object Account Report

From the As Of Processing menu (G4122), choose T/B by Object Account Report.

The Trial Balance by Object Account report prints trial balances with total postings and account balances by object account sequence. The system selects information for this report from the Business Unit Master table (F0006) and the Account Master table (F0901). The report includes:

- Trial balance by object account
- Account mode selection

- Subledger selection
- Object account summaries

See Also

- *R094121, Trial Balance by Object Account* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Trial Balance By Object Report

Period Info

1. Enter the fiscal year and period for the report. If left blank, the current period and year of the Financial Reporting Date will be used.

Year: _____
Period: _____

Ledger Type

1. Enter a ledger type (leave blank if the General Ledger 'AA' is desired).

Print Opts

1. Enter a '1' to omit the printing of accounts with zero balances.
2. Select the account number to print:
'1' = Account Number (default),
'2' = Short Account I.D.,
'3' = Unstructured Account

Subledger

1. Enter a specific subledger or '*' for all subledgers.
2. Enter a subledger type if you have selected a specific subledger in the option above.

Currency

1. Enter a specific currency code or '*' for all currency codes.

Summarize

1. Enter the object range for account summarization.
Beginning: _____
Ending: _____



Reports

You can generate inventory reports to review and analyze information about your inventory.

Complete the following tasks:

- Review inventory status reports
- Review inventory analysis reports
- Review inventory integrity reports

Use inventory status reports to review the status of your inventory by location, time period, and so on. Use inventory analysis reports to review the profitability, turnover, demand, and so on, for your inventory. Use inventory integrity reports to review discrepancies between item information and accounting information.



Reviewing Inventory Status Reports

Inventory status reports provide you with the following information:

- Status by location
- Item master records
- Product/item performance by location
- Transactions during a specific time period
- Pricing of your inventory

Complete the following tasks:

- Review the Stock Status report
- Review the Item Master Directory report
- Review the Buyers Guide report
- Review the Inventory Journal report
- Review the Price Book report

Reviewing the Stock Status Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Stock Status Report.

Stock Status is a report that lists the location and status of your inventory items in a specific branch, plant, or warehouse, including:

- Inventory on hold by location
- Commitments by location
- Cost information by location

See Also

- *R41530, Stock Status* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Stock Status

UOM Options

1. Enter the Unit of Measure (BX, DZ, CS, CA, etc.) to appear on the report. If the chosen Unit of Measure is not defined for an item, the Primary Unit of Measure will be used. If left blank, the Primary Unit of Measure will be displayed.

Unit of Measure _____

Reviewing the Item Master Directory Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Item Master Directory Report.

Item Master Directory is a report that lists the item master records.

See Also

- *R41560, Item Master Directory* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Item Master Directory

1. Enter a '1' to include Item Notes on report. _____
2. Enter a '1' to include Print Message on report. _____

Reviewing the Buyers Guide Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Buying Guide Report.

The Buyers Guide is a report that lists product and item performance information.

See Also

- *R4152, Buyers Guide* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Buyer's Guide

Display

1. Enter a '1' print all items or '2' to print only items at/or below reorder point
2. Enter a '1' to print item notes.

Reviewing the Inventory Journal Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Inventory Journal Report.

The Inventory Journal is a report that you use to review the transactions against your inventory. The information is grouped by the source of the transactions over a specific period of time. This report lists all the basic information about the items in a specific branch, plant, or warehouse. You can also use this report to verify the amount of your inventory against the general ledger.

The Inventory Journal retrieves records from the Item Ledger table (F4111).

Processing Options for Inventory Journal

Print Options

1. Beginning Date
2. Ending Date

Reviewing the Price Book Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Price Book Report.

The Price Book is a report that lists the current prices for your inventory.

The system retrieves this information from the following tables:

- Item Branch Location (F4106)

- Price by Item (F4207)
- Price by Customer (F4208)

See Also

- *R41510, Price Book* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Price Book

Display Value

1. Price Group
-

Reviewing Inventory Analysis Reports

Inventory analysis reports provide the following information about items in your inventory:

- Which items are in the greatest demand
- Differences in transaction costs versus current costs
- Profitability
- Value
- Turnover
- Supply and demand
- Tag information for each item

Complete the following tasks:

- Review the ABC Analysis report
- Review the Cost Analysis report
- Review the Margin Analysis report
- Review the Valuation Analysis report
- Review the Inventory Turn report
- Review the Supply and Demand report

Reviewing the ABC Analysis Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose ABC Report.

The ABC Analysis report is based on the principle that a small number of items will account for the largest part of a company's business. A slightly larger number of items will account for a smaller, but significant amount of business. The remaining large number of items, taken together, will account for only a small amount of business.

You can generate an ABC Analysis report based on an item's total sales, gross margin, or on-hand value. The ABC analysis report ranks inventory items with a letter grade of A, B, or C (where A represents the items with highest total sales, largest gross margin, or largest on-hand value). You can also use different ranking percentages in each category. For example, the system could rank Item A based on percentage of sales and Item C based on gross margin. The information that the ABC Analysis report provides helps you to determine which items control your inventory costs and profits.

You can use the ABC Analysis as the basis for inventory cycle counts (in which A items are counted more often than C items). Determine the natural breaks in your inventory item listing to determine where to set the percentage breaks in the branch/plant constants.

You can run this report in proof or final mode, based on how you set up the processing options. The first time you run the ABC Analysis report, you should run it in proof mode. Proof mode allows you to review the information without updating the item master and branch/plant records with the new ABC ratings.

Before You Begin

- Set up the ABC code percentage breaks in the branch/plant constants.
- If you plan to run the sales version or the gross margin version of the ABC Analysis report, verify that you have set the processing options for the Sales Update program so that the system updates the Item History table (F4115).
- If you decide to include forecasted records in the ABC calculations, you must first run DRP (Distribution Requirements Planning).
- Determine which inventory items to exclude from the ABC analysis rankings. To exclude an item when you run this report, you must set the code on Branch/Plant Information to bypass the item. See *Entering Basic Item Information* for information on the ABC codes.

See Also

- *R4164, ABC Analysis* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for ABC Analysis

Display

1. Enter a '1' to rank and display the items by Sales Amount. Enter a '2' to rank and display the items by Gross Margin. Enter a '3' to rank and display the items by On Hand Value. If left blank, the items will be ranked by Sales Amount.
2. If displaying the items by Sales or Gross Margin, enter a '1' to retrieve forecasted quantities from the MPS Summary file. If left blank, the Item History file will be used for past quantities. (FUTURE - Forecasting)
3. If displaying the items by Sales or Gross Margin, enter the Date Range for Periods to be selected for processing. If left blank, the System Date will be used.

From Date
Thru Date

Process

4. Enter a '1' to consolidate the amount totals of multiple Cost Centers. The ABC Codes will be based on the ABC Percentages for the Cost Center 'ALL'.

Update

5. Enter a '1' to update files with the new ABC Codes. If left blank, no files will be updated.

Reviewing the Cost Analysis Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Cost Report.

Cost Analysis is a report that lists items with a transaction cost that is different from the current average cost that you specified in the processing options. The Cost Analysis report retrieves records from the Item Ledger (F4111) and Item Cost Information (F4105) tables. J.D. Edwards recommends that you print this report at least once a month so that you are aware of transactions that vary significantly in costs from the average cost per item.

See Also

- *R41580, Cost Analysis (Unit Cost Warnings)* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Cost Analysis

Variance

1. Enter the variance percent (i.e. '5' will select any transaction where transaction cost was 5% greater or 5% less than the current average cost for the item.) _____

Reviewing the Margin Analysis Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Margin Report.

Margin Analysis is a report that identifies profit margin based on current information. This report allows you to periodically analyze your cost and price values. It also identifies margin exception items.

The Margin Analysis report retrieves records from the Item Cost Information (F4105) and the Item Pricing Information (F4106) tables.

The two asterisks (**) next to the unit of measure indicate that the margin percentage does not meet the minimum margin that you specified in the processing options.

See Also

- *R41700, Margin Analysis (Inventory Cost/Price Comparison)* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Margin Analysis

Defaults

1. Enter an override sales costing code. (Mandatory for costing). _____
2. Enter warning minimum margin percent. Item below this percent will be denoted with "***". _____
3. Enter a '1' to only print those items that fall below the warning minimum margin percent (Default of blanks will print all items). _____

Reviewing the Valuation Analysis Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Valuation Report.

Valuation Analysis is a report that you use to review the extended value of on-hand inventory, based on the following cost bases:

- Weighted average unit cost
- Last-in unit cost
- Lot cost (associated with each storage area for an item)

You can compare these costs to your inventory account or the inventory accounts in your general ledger. You can create a version of this report using the G/L class code to produce totals that correspond directly to the accounts in your general ledger.

Data Sequence

You must use the following data sequence:

- Warehouse
- Sales reporting code 1
- Sales reporting code 2

See Also

- *R41590, Inventory Valuation Analysis* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Inventory Valuation Analysis

Costing Method

1. Enter the Costing Method you wish to print for the first cost number (Default is Weighted - 02).
2. Enter the Costing Method you wish to print for the second cost number (Default is Last In - 01).
3. Enter the Costing Method you wish to print for the third cost number (Default is Layer - 06).

Reviewing the Inventory Turn Report

Inventory Turn is a report that you use to analyze the following:

- Trends in your inventory environment

- Inventory turnover in amount

To review Inventory Turn, you must complete the following tasks:

- Group transaction types
- Run the Inventory Turn report

Before You Begin

- Set up document type codes

Grouping Transaction Types

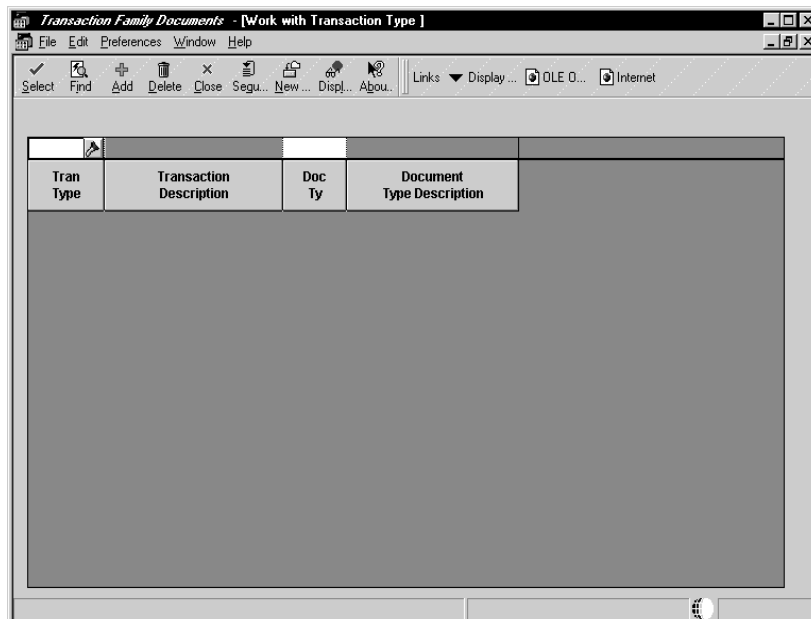
Before you run the Inventory Turn report, you must group your transaction types by document codes.

For example, you can group the transaction codes for inventory adjustments (IA), inventory issues (II), and inventory transfers (IT) into a transaction type for inventory transactions (I). You can then run the Inventory Turn report using “I” as a transaction family document type in the processing options.

▶ To group transaction types

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Transaction Family Documents.

On Work With Transaction Type



Complete the following fields:

- Tran Type
- Doc Ty

Field	Explanation										
Tran Type	This field is used to locate different document transaction types such as I for Inventory Transaction documents, O for Purchase Order documents, and S for Sales Order documents.										
Doc Ty	<p>A user defined code (system 00/type DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.</p> <p>J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets.</p> <p>The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:</p> <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr><td>P</td><td>Accounts payable documents</td></tr> <tr><td>R</td><td>Accounts receivable documents</td></tr> <tr><td>T</td><td>Time and Pay documents</td></tr> <tr><td>I</td><td>Inventory conversion issues</td></tr> <tr><td>O</td><td>Ordering document types</td></tr> </table> <p>The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.</p>	P	Accounts payable documents	R	Accounts receivable documents	T	Time and Pay documents	I	Inventory conversion issues	O	Ordering document types
P	Accounts payable documents										
R	Accounts receivable documents										
T	Time and Pay documents										
I	Inventory conversion issues										
O	Ordering document types										

Running the Inventory Turn Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Inventory Turn Report.

You can print this report for a cost center, an item, and a date range combination that you specify.

The Inventory Turn report:

- Retrieves records from the Item Ledger table (F4111)
- Clears the existing workfile, rebuilds it, and accesses records to produce the report

The system calculates beginning, ending, and average inventory as follows:

- Beginning inventory is the amount for all transactions prior to the first date that you specified in data selection
- Ending inventory is the amount of the beginning inventory plus or minus the amount of the item ledger transactions for the period that you specified in the processing options
- Usage is the amount of all the item ledger records that match the transaction family document types that you specify in the processing options for the report

Data Sequence

You must use the following data sequence:

- Transaction date
- Branch/plant
- Item number - short

Processing Options for Inventory Turn Report

Selections

1. Enter the Transaction Family Document
Types to Include: Based on the UDC
Table 41/TT

Transaction Family 1	_____
Transaction Family 2	_____
Transaction Family 3	_____
Transaction Family 4	_____
Transaction Family 5	_____
Transaction Family 6	_____

Dates

1. Enter the date range to be used in
calculating the beginning and ending
inventories.

From Date	_____
To Date	_____

Reviewing the Supply and Demand Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Supply/Demand Report.

Supply and Demand is a report that provides information about an item's demand, supply, and available quantities. The report lists the following information:

- Quantities on hand
- Safety stock
- Sales orders
- Purchase orders
- Forecasts
- Work orders

You can print a report for supply and demand information using the following criteria:

- Branch/plant

- Item number
- Date

Before You Begin

- Ensure that you have correctly identified all sources of supply and demand and have specified all sources in the supply and demand inclusion rules.
- Review the formulas for determining supply and demand and available to promise. See *Reviewing Supply and Demand Information* and *Reviewing Performance Information*.

Processing Options for Supply and Demand Report

Process 1

1. Enter a '1' to deduct Safety Stock from Availability.

Safety Stock Flag _____

- 2 . Enter a '1' by the following Routing Quantities to be considered on hand. Any quantity not included will be displayed on the appropriate date.

Quantity in Transit _____
 Quantity in Inspection _____
 User Defined Quantity 1 _____
 User Defined Quantity 2 _____

Process 2

3. Enter a '1' to summarize all In Receipt Routing Steps into one line.

Receipt Routing Summary Flag _____

4. Enter a '1' to summarize the Item Balance Quantity records.

Item Balance Quantity Summary Flag _____

5. Enter the thru date for the period of transactions to appear on the report. If left blank, all transactions will be printed.

Effective Thru Date _____

6. Enter the version of Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules to be used for processing.

Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules _____

Print

1. Enter one of the following: ' ' =
No ATP Line, '1' = ATP Line, '2'
= Cumulative ATP Line

ATP Line Flag _____

Display 1

1. Enter a '1' to print Planned Orders from the MRP/MPS/DRP generations. If left blank, Planned Orders will not print.

Planned Order Flag _____

2. Enter the Forecast Type(s) to be included (Up to 5 types). If left blank, the program will not include any Types. Example: for types 01, 02, & BF, enter '0102BF' etc.

Forecast Types (5 types maximum) _____

3. Enter the number of days (+/-) from today's date that you wish to begin including Forecast records. A blank will use today's date to begin including Forecast records.

Forecast Lead Days _____

4. Enter a '1' to omit 'Bulk Stocking Type records from report. Blank is the default and 'Bulk' record types will be printed.

Bulk Stocking Type Flag _____

Display 2

5. Enter the Unit of Measure you would like to appear on the report. If left blank, Primary units will be used.

Unit of Measure _____

6. Enter '1' to display all quantities at Standard Potency.

Standard Potency Flag _____

7. Enter '1' to reduce quantity available due to lot expiration. (Note: This option will not work with ATP. If this option has to work, Option 1 in Print Options must be set to blank or 2).

Lot Expiration Flag _____

Process Mfg

1. Enter the Rate Base Schedule Type to be included on the Supply/Demand report. If left blank, Rate Based Items will not appear. (FUTURE)

Rate Base Sched Type (FUTURE) _____

Reviewing Inventory Integrity Reports

Inventory integrity reports provide information about discrepancies between item and accounting information.

Complete the following tasks:

- Review the Item Ledger/Account Integrity report
- Review the Item Balance/Ledger Integrity report

Reviewing the Item Ledger/Account Integrity Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Item Ledger/Account Integrity Report.

Item Ledger/Account Integrity is a report that displays the following types of discrepancies between the Item Ledger (F4111) and Account Ledger (F0911) tables.

- Item ledger detail exists with no corresponding general ledger detail.
- Item ledger does not balance with the corresponding general ledger detail.

The report displays summary lines that represent specific totals:

- Document type
- Document number
- Key company

The report also displays the solution to the discrepancies. A blank report indicates that there are no discrepancies.

Certain types of general ledger batches, such as procurement and sales, require exceptions from the basic program logic. These batches contain multiple types of journal entries that are not appropriate for the report. To ensure that the program selects only the inventory entries, you set up exception rules in the Inventory Integrity Report user defined code table (41/IN). The exception rules must be entered in the

Description-1 field for the document types your organization uses. The following table explains the types of exception rules:

Rule 0: Used for Manufacturing Issues of Material

Exception rule 0 is necessary because the Account Ledger table uses frozen standard costs and the Item Ledger table uses the inventory costing method that the user has chosen. If the methods are not the same, set up this code.

The only integrity check for documents covered by this rule is to ensure that if Item Ledger records exist, Account Ledger records also exist.

Rule 1: Used for Sales Invoices

Exception rule 1 is necessary because journal entries such as revenue or loss entries, taxes, freight, and intercompany settlements are written to the Account Ledger table when sales transactions take place.

The program checks AAI 4240 from the Distribution/Manufacturing - AAI Values table (F4095) to determine the object accounts to include. The program compares only journal entries with these object accounts in the Account Ledger table to the journal entries in the Item Ledger table.

Rule 2: Used for Purchase Vouchers

Exception rule 2 is necessary because journal entries such as favorable or unfavorable price variances, taxes, and freight are written to the Account Ledger table when purchase transactions take place.

The program checks AAI items 4330, 4340, and 4350 from the Distribution/Manufacturing - AAI Values table to determine the object accounts to include. The program compares only journal entries with these object accounts in the Account Ledger table to the journal entries in the Item Ledger table.



If transactions that are correct print on the integrity report, the probable cause is that the exception rules in the user defined code list 41/IN are not complete or are set up incorrectly.

Data Sequence

You must use the following data sequence:

- Document type
- Document
- Document company

Before You Begin

- Verify that exception rules are set up in the Inventory Integrity Report user defined code list (41/IN).

See Also

- *R41543, Item Ledger/Account Integrity* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Item Ledger/Account Integrity

Report Display

1. Enter the beginning Item Ledger Date.

Date - For G/L (and Voucher) _____

2. Enter the ending Item Ledger Date.
If it is left blank, the current date would be the default.

Date - For G/L (and Voucher) _____

Reviewing the Item Balance/Ledger Integrity Report

From the Inventory Reports menu (G41111), choose Item Balance/Ledger Integrity Report.

Item Balance/Ledger Integrity is a report that displays discrepancies for both quantity and amount between the Item Balance (F41021) and Item Ledger (F4111) tables, in combination with the Item As Of table (F41112).

The report displays summary lines that represent specific totals:

- Branch/plant
- Item number
- Location
- Lot number

A blank report indicates that there are no discrepancies, unless you have set the processing option to print all records.

See Also

- *R41544, Item Balance/Ledger Integrity* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Item Balance/Ledger Integrity

REPORT DISPLAY

1. Enter 'Y' to print all items on the report. Enter an 'N' to print only those items with the variance. If left blank, an 'N' will default.

Printed Flag _____

2. Enter the amount variance percent which will cause only items with an amount variance above this percentage to print. If left blank, all amount variances will print. (Items with a quantity variance will always be printed.)

Percentage - Acceptance _____

3. Enter the costing method you want used to calculate the unit cost for each item. If left blank, the costing method for each item will be retrieved from Cost Ledger (F4105).

Cost Method _____

Periodic



Physical Inventories

Accurate inventories help you:

- Reduce backorders
- Reduce dollars invested in inventory
- Reduce downtime attributed to stock outages
- Increase on-time deliveries

Complete the following tasks:

- Process a cycle count
- Process a tag count

You can use both cycle and tag counts to satisfy a variety of needs. Both help you to reconcile your online inventory records and physical inventory.

A cycle count is the item-based method of counting. Using the cycle count process, you select items to be counted at various intervals throughout the year. A tag count is the location-based method of counting. It is designed for an end-of-year, wall-to-wall physical inventory.



Processing a Cycle Count

A cycle count is the item-based method of counting inventory. You record data such as item numbers, descriptions, and locations on printed inventory count sheets, which you later use to update the online inventory records.

The cycle count method allows you to:

- Group items to be counted at specific intervals throughout the year
- Track variances
- Reduce costs and backorders

Consider using a cycle count in conjunction with a tag count to ensure accuracy.

Complete the following tasks:

- Run the Select Items for Count program
- Review the cycle count status
- Print cycle count sheets
- Canceling the cycle count
- Enter the cycle count results
- Review the cycle count variances
- Revise the cycle count quantity
- Print a variance report
- Approve the cycle count
- Run the Cycle Count Update program

Before You Begin

- Read *Locating On-Hand Quantity Information* and *Entering Branch/Plant Information* for setup information.

- Verify that the following AAIs are set up:
 - AAI table 4152, which provides the inventory account to offset against any count variance
 - AAI table 4154, which provides the cost of goods sold account to update
 - AAI table 4141, which provides the variance account to update (set up only if you use standard costs)
 - AAI tables 4122, 4124, 4126, and 4128, which provide the accounts for zero balance adjustments

- Set up the Cycle Count Category Code field using the Item Master and Item Branch programs. This field must be set up for you to use the associated method of updating in the Cycle Count Update program.

- Identify which items to count by reviewing the fields in the Item Branch (F4102) or Item Location (F41021) tables.

- Specify status codes in the processing options to further specify the information that displays.



If OneWorld coexists with WorldSoftware, be aware that OneWorld updates any new locations using the Cycle Count Update program and WorldSoftware updates new locations using the Cycle Count Entry program. Because of this difference, you must update cycle counts entered in OneWorld using OneWorld software, and update cycle counts entered in WorldSoftware using WorldSoftware.

Running the Select Items for Count Program

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Select Items for Cycle Count.

Before you start the cycle count process, you must run the Select Items for Count program. Select Items for Count is a program that builds a record for each inventory item to be counted and records the current on-hand quantity and cost for each item. The system then generates the Items Selected for Count report, which lets you compare your actual on-hand quantity with the online records.

The system processes the information as follows:

- Selects items to be counted based on your data selection
- Copies the current on-hand balance to the Quantity On-hand at Count field in the Cycle Count Transaction table (F4141)
- Creates a cycle count header in the Cycle Count Header table (F4140) that contains the status codes for the processes that have been completed for Cycle Count items

- Updates the following data in the Cycle Count Detail table for each item in the selected locations:
 - Item information
 - Quantity on-hand
 - Amount on-hand
- Produces a report, Items Selected for Count, that lists the selected items for each location and the item quantity on-hand at the time of the count

You can use data selection to group items by:

- Cycle count categories (for example, monthly and semi-annually)
- ABC codes (for example, count “A” items monthly)

You cannot change the following sequence for the Items Selected for Count report:

- Item number (short)
- Lot
- Location

See Also

- *Running the Cycle Count Update Program* for information about how the system determines the next count date
- *R41411, Select Items for Count* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Cycle Count – Select Items

Print

1. Enter the Cycle Count Description

Cycle Count Description _____

Reviewing the Cycle Count Status

Before you perform the cycle count, review the online status of each cycle count and access detailed information, such as descriptions of each item in the count. You specify a range of status codes in the processing options, which the program uses to select the cycle count records to view. You can change the range of status codes at any time when you are reviewing the cycle count.

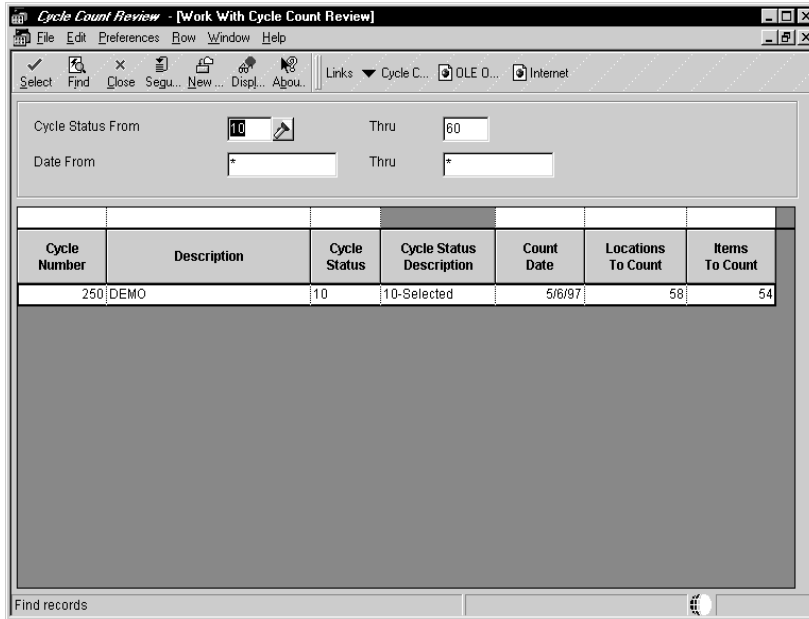
Sometimes transactions occur during the time between running the Select Items to Count program and the actual count, resulting in an inaccurate Quantity On Hand field in the Cycle Count Transaction Table (F4141). Before you count items, you can use the

Work With Cycle Count Review form to update the on-hand quantity to the most current number. The system refers to this procedure as resetting the frozen value.

► **To review the cycle count status**

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Count Review.

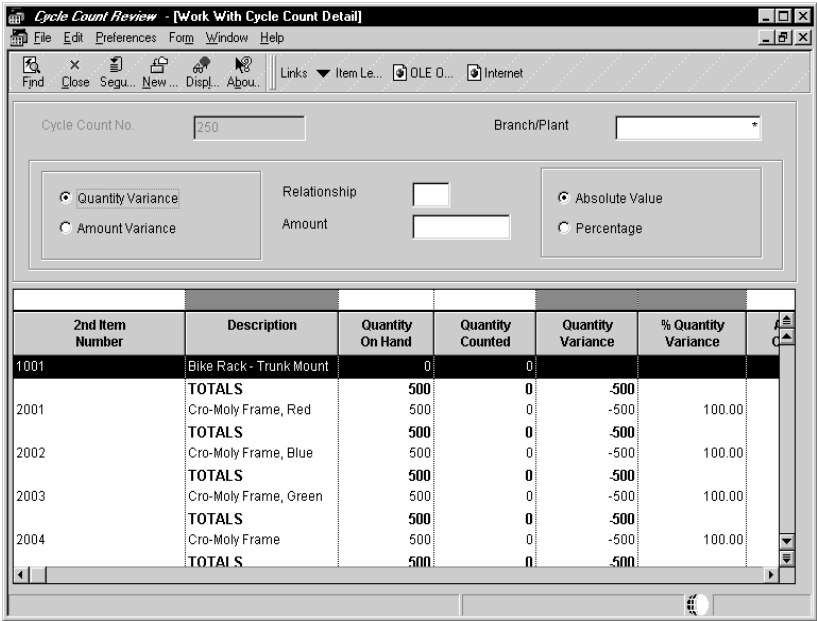
On Work With Cycle Count Review



1. Complete the following optional fields and click Find:
 - Date From
 - Thru
2. To update the on-hand quantity, choose the row and choose Reset Frozen Value from the Row menu.

The program updates the Quantity on Hand field in the Cycle Count Transaction Table with the Quantity on Hand from the Item Location table, updates the Amount field based on the new quantity, and zeroes out the Quantity Counted field.

3. Choose the row that contains the cycle count that you want to review.
4. From the Row menu, choose Cycle Count Detail.



5. On Work With Cycle Count Detail, review the following fields:

- 2nd Item Number
- Quantity On Hand
- Quantity Counted

Field	Explanation
Date From	The date a specific inventory cycle count began.
Thru	The ending or completion date for the make-up period.
2nd Item Number	An identifier for an item.
Quantity On Hand	The total quantity on hand in the primary unit of measure for an item at the beginning of the cycle count.
Quantity Counted	The total quantity counted for the item in all locations.

Processing Options for Cycle Count Review Options

Print

1. From Cycle Status _____
2. Thru Cycle Status _____

Versions

3. Enter the version to execute (default is version ZJDE0001).
 Cycle Count Print (R41410A) _____
 Cycle Count Update (R41413) _____

Printing Cycle Count Sheets

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Print Cycle Count Sheets.

After you choose the items to include in the cycle count and have reviewed them online, you can print the cycle count sheets that you will use to perform the actual count. You can also print cycle count sheets from the Cycle Count Review program. The system uses the version that you specified in the processing options.

Run the Print Cycle Count Sheets program to print information from the Cycle Count table (F4141) on the count sheets. To print a specific cycle count number, specify the count number in the data selection.

J. D. Edwards recommends that you use the following sequence on the Print Cycle Count Sheet report:

- Cycle Count Number
- Item Number
- Branch/Plant

After you print the count sheets, the Status field displays *Printed*.

Before You Begin

- Ensure that you have not changed any printer file override information. Any changes to information such as report length or width might affect the appearance of the report.

See Also

- *R41410A, Print Cycle Count Sheets* in the *Reports Guide* for a report sample

Processing Options for Print Cycle Count Sheets

Print

1. Enter a '1' to print non-cancelled sheets. If left blank, all cycle sheets will be printed.

Print Non-cancelled sheets _____

Canceling the Cycle Count

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Count Review.

You can cancel a cycle count at any time before you update it. For example, if there are several days between the time that you print cycle count sheets and actually perform the cycle count, you can cancel the cycle count and reprint it later.

After you cancel the cycle count number, the Status field displays *Canceled*.

Entering the Cycle Count Results

After you have performed the cycle count and recorded the information on the cycle count sheets, transfer the results to your online inventory records. Even if the result of the count is zero, you must enter the cycle count results.

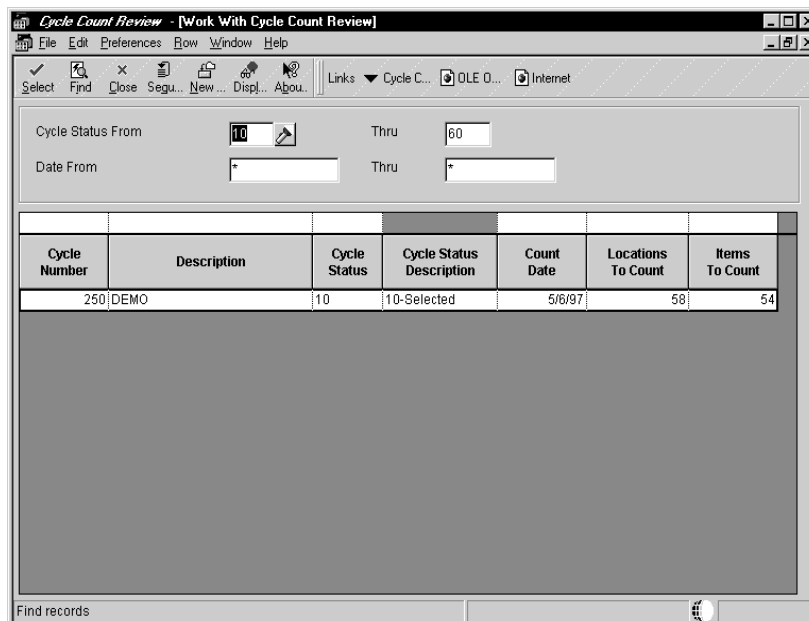
If the count included an item found in a new location, you can add the new location on a blank line of the Cycle Count Entry form unless the Location Control constant is turned on for the branch/plant. If the Location Control constant is turned on, you must set up the new location in the Location Master table (F4100) before you can enter the quantity on the Cycle Count Entry form.

When you enter a new location, the system creates a item location record and a variance for the entire quantity/amount after you enter the cycle count results and then run the Cycle Count Update.

▶ **To enter the cycle count results**

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Count Entry.

On Work With Cycle Count Review



1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Date From
 - Thru
2. Choose the row that contains the cycle count for which you want to enter cycle count results.
3. From the Row menu, choose Enter Cycle Count.

Quantity	UM	Total Quantity	UM	Item Number	Location	Lot/Serial	Branch/Plant
	EA	0	EA	2007	...		30 Bo
	EA	0	EA	20100	...		30 10
	EA	0	EA	2019	...		30 Se
	EA	0	EA	1001	...		30 Bih
	EA	0	EA	2017	...		30 Se
	EA	0	EA	2016	...		30 Wht
	EA	0	EA	2015	...		30 Wht
	EA	0	EA	2014	...		30 Brk
	EA	0	EA	2013	...		30 Brk

4. On Cycle Count Entry, complete the following fields:
 - Quantity
 - UM

If an item has a zero balance, enter zero in the Quantity field. Leaving the Quantity field blank indicates that no count was performed, and the program does not update the on-hand balance for the location.

5. To enter a new line of cycle count information, scroll to the first line that contains no data and complete the following fields:
 - Quantity
 - UM
 - Item Number
 - Location
 - Lot/Serial
 - Branch/ Plant

6. Review the following field:
 - Total Quantity
7. Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Quantity	The number of units that the system counts in the primary unit of measure.
UM	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the quantity in which to express an inventory item, for example, CS (case) or BX (box).
Total Quantity	The total quantity counted for the item in all locations.

See Also

- *Setting Up Warehouse Locations* for information about entering locations in the Location Master table
- *Revising the Cycle Count Quantity* for information about finding specific item numbers, locations, or category codes on Cycle Count Entry

Reviewing the Cycle Count Variances

After you enter the results of the cycle count, the system automatically calculates variances. A variance is the difference between the on-hand quantity and the counted quantity. Use the information to help you resolve discrepancies online.

You can review the following information for each item:

- On-hand quantity
- Counted quantity
- Variance

The system records variances to the Item Location (F41021), Item Ledger (F4111), and Account Ledger (F0911) tables when the system updates the count.

Besides reviewing variance information online, you can print a report, Variance Detail Print, either from the Form menu or directly from the Inventory Count Alternatives menu. This report lists the variances between the results of the cycle count and the inventory records to help you resolve discrepancies.

When you run this report from the Form menu, the system uses the variance criteria set up on the form (that is, it overrides any processing option defaults). When you run the report from the Inventory Count Alternatives menu, the system uses the processing options for the version.

► **To review the cycle count variances**

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Count Review.

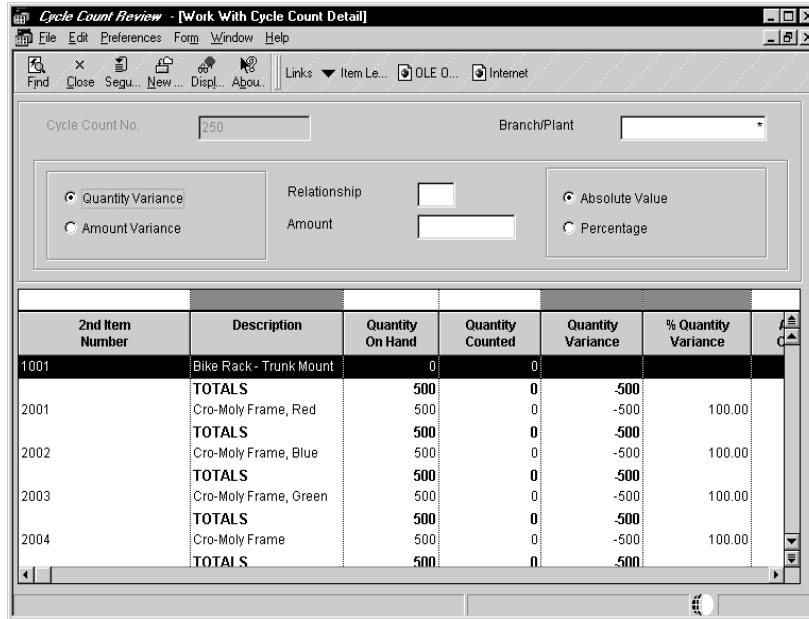
On Work With Cycle Count Review

The screenshot shows a window titled "Cycle Count Review - [Work With Cycle Count Review]". The window has a menu bar with "File", "Edit", "Preferences", "Row", "Window", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with icons for "Select", "Find", "Close", "Sequ...", "New...", "Displ...", and "Abou...". There are also "Links", "Cycle C...", "OLE O...", and "Internet" options. The main area contains search criteria: "Cycle Status From" is set to "10" and "Thru" is set to "60". "Date From" and "Date Thru" are empty. Below this is a table with the following data:

Cycle Number	Description	Cycle Status	Cycle Status Description	Count Date	Locations To Count	Items To Count
250	DEMO	10	10-Selected	5/6/97	58	54

At the bottom of the window, there is a "Find records" button and a search icon.

1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Date From
 - Thru
2. Choose the row that contains the cycle count that you want to review.
3. From the Row menu, choose Cycle Count Detail.



4. On Work With Cycle Count Detail, click one of the following options to change the setting of the variance type:
 - Quantity Variance
 - Amount Variance
5. Complete the following field:
 - Amount
6. To change the current setting of the variance display, click one of the following options:
 - Absolute Value
 - Percentage
7. Click Find.
8. Complete the following optional field:
 - Relationship

Field	Explanation
Quantity Variance Amount Variance	The variance type determines whether a quantity or an amount variance is calculated and displayed.
Amount	A number that identifies the actual amount. Enter debits with no sign or a plus sign. Enter credits with a minus sign either before or after the amount. You can use decimals, dollar signs, and commas. The system ignores nonsignificant symbols.

Field	Explanation
Absolute Value	The Variance Display Flag determines whether a variance amount is displayed when greater than an absolute value or greater than a percentage of the original.
Percentage	The Variance Display Flag determines whether a variance amount is displayed when greater than an absolute value or greater than a percentage of the original.
Relationship	<p>A code that indicates the relationship between the range of variances that you display. Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">EQ Equal toLT Less thanLE Less than or equal toGT Greater thanGE Greater than or equal toNE Not equal toNL Not less thanNG Not greater thanCT Contains (only allowed in selection for Open Query File function)CU Same as "CT" but converts all input data to uppercase letters <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>You can use only codes EQ, LT, LE, GT, and GE on this form. Codes NL, NG, CT, and CU are not valid values.</p>

See Also

- *Printing a Variance Report* for information about printing this report from the Inventory Count Alternatives menu

Revising the Cycle Count Quantity

After you enter and review your cycle variance information, you might recount some items and subsequently revise the cycle count quantity. After you recount and revise, you can review variances again, both online and through the Cycle Variance Detail Print report (R41403).

You can revise the cycle count quantity using one of the following methods:

- Replace the count
- Add and subtract quantities

If you are counting by item location, replacing the count is the preferable method.

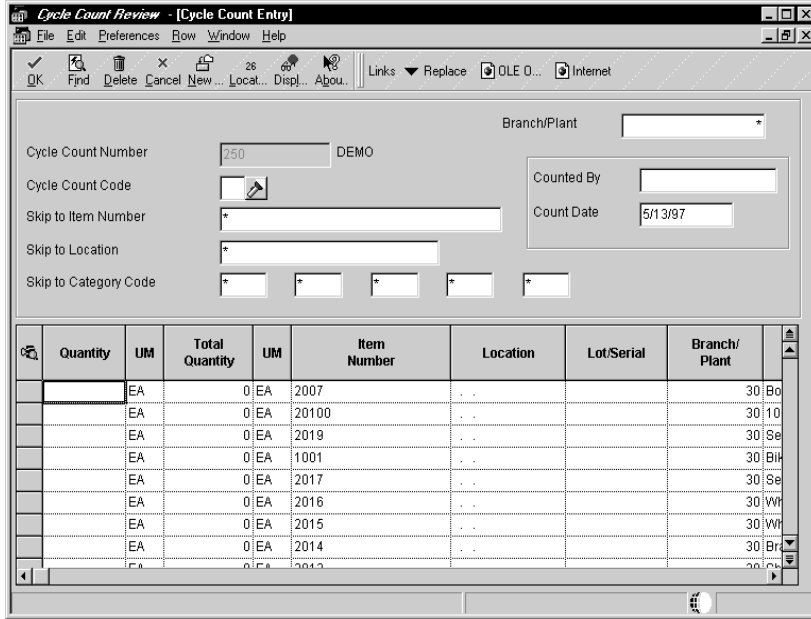
► **To revise the cycle count quantity**

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Count Review.

On Work With Cycle Count Review

Cycle Number	Description	Cycle Status	Cycle Status Description	Count Date	Locations To Count	Items To Count
250	DEMO	10	10-Selected	5/8/97	58	54

1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Date From
 - Thru
2. Choose the row that contains the cycle count for which you want to enter cycle count results.
3. From the Row menu, choose Enter Cycle Count.



4. On Cycle Count Entry, complete the following field and click Find:
 - Item Number
5. To skip to a specific location, perform the following actions:
 - From the Preferences menu, choose Grid, then Sequence.
 - On Select Grid Row Sort Order, move Location from Columns Available to Columns Sorted and click OK.
 - On Cycle Count Entry, complete the Skip to Location field and click Find.
6. To skip to a specific category code, perform the following actions:
 - From the Preferences menu, choose Grid, then Sequence.
 - On Select Grid Row Sort Order, move the type of category code you want to locate (for example, Sales Category Code 3) from Columns Available to Columns Sorted and click OK.
 - On Cycle Count Entry, complete the Skip to Category Code field and click Find.
7. Complete the following fields for each item to be revised:
 - Quantity
 - UM

To add to or subtract from the existing count, enter the quantity to be added (positive quantity) or subtracted (negative quantity). If you do this, the program adds or subtracts the quantity you entered in the Quantity field from the Total Quantity field. Click OK to save your entries.

8. To replace the existing count, enter the new quantity and choose Replace from the Row menu.

The program replaces the quantity in the Total Quantity field with the quantity you entered in the Quantity field.

See Also

- *Entering the Cycle Count Results*

Printing a Variance Report

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Variance Detail Print.

Alternatively, choose Print Variance from the Form menu on Work With Cycle Count Detail.

You can print a report of the variances between the results of the cycle count and the inventory records to resolve discrepancies.

Use data selection to print a variance report for a specific cycle count.

Processing Options for Print Variance Detail

Processing

1. Enter '1' to select on Quantity Variance (default) or '2' to select on Amount Variance. _____
2. Enter the Relation to use for the variance selection. (Default is greater than.) _____
3. Enter the Quantity or Amount to use to compare with the variance for selection. _____
4. Enter '1' to compare the Percent Variance or '2' to compare the Unit Variance (default). _____

Approving the Cycle Count

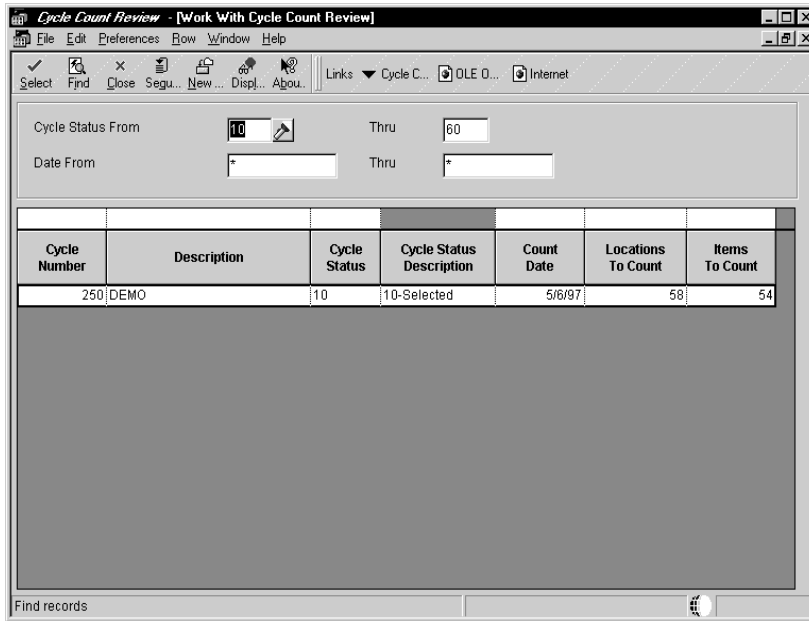
After you enter and review your cycle count and have it approved by the appropriate person, you must update the cycle count status to indicate approval. The system stores the status in the Cycle Count Header table (F4140).

Approving a cycle count advances the status code so that the cycle count is available for the update process. You can override counts as needed.

▶ To approve the cycle count

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Count Review.

On Work With Cycle Count Review



1. Click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the cycle count for which you want to update the status.
3. From the Row menu, choose Approve Cycle Count.

Running the Cycle Count Update Program

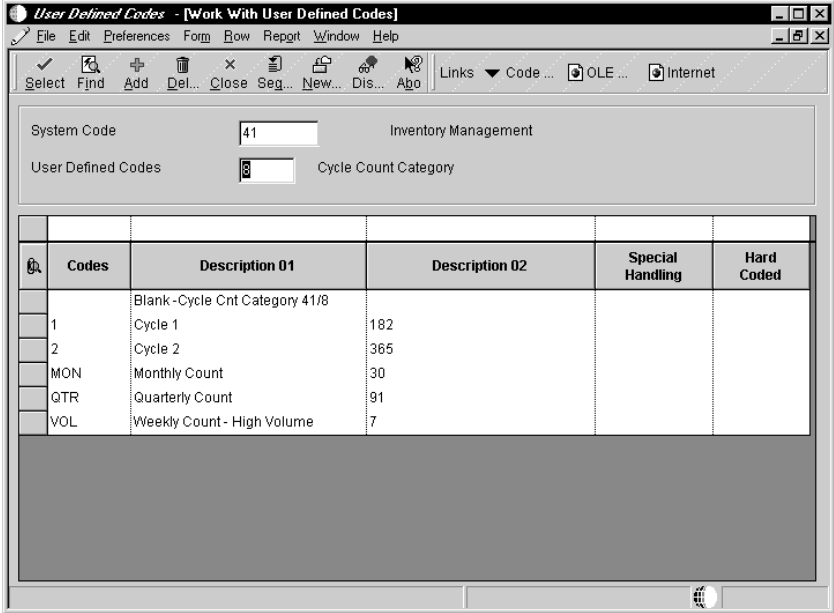
From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Cycle Count Update.

After the cycle count has been entered, reviewed, and approved, run the Cycle Count Update program. This program records variances to the Item Ledger table (F4111), the Account Ledger table (F0911), and the Item Location table (F41021).

Use data selection to specify the cycle count number for the update. Cycle counts must have a cycle count status of Approved to be updated. After a successful update, the Cycle Count Update program updates the cycle count status to Complete. The program does not generate an error log if the update is not successful. In that case, the cycle count status remains at Approved.

The program updates the next count date field in the Item Location table in preparation for the next cycle count. A processing option determines the method that the program uses. The available methods are as follows:

- The cycle count category codes, a user defined code table (41/8), define the frequency and number of days for cycle counts.



To use this method, the cycle count code that applies must be entered in the Item Master (F4101) and Item Branch (F4102) tables.

For example, if you enter 1 in the Defaults tab, Next Count Update processing option, and the item has QTR stored in the Cycle Count Category field, the system calculates the next count date from the current date using the number of days (91) in the Description 02 field for QTR.

- If you leave the Defaults tab, Next Count Date processing option blank, the ABC Codes method correlates the ABC Code 1 - Sales-Inventory ranking for the item with user defined code table (41/NC) to determine the next count date.

Codes	Description 01	Description 02	Special Handling	Hard Coded
A	A Items	30		
B	B Items	60		
C	C Items	90		

You can review this date in the Next Count Date field on the Location Revisions form, and you can specify the field as data selection in the Select Items for Count program.

See Also

- *Running the Select Items for Count Program*

Processing Options: Cycle Count Update

Defaults Tab

These processing options define the dates that the system will use for general ledger posting and for the next cycle count.

1. General Ledger Date

Use this processing option to define the date associated with the cycle count variances when they are posted to the Account Ledger table (F0911). Enter a specific date or choose a date from the calendar. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses today's date.

2. Next Count Date

The Cycle Count program updates the Next Count Date field in the Item Location table (F41021) in preparation for the next cycle count.

Use this processing option to specify how the system determines the date for the next cycle count. Valid values are:

- 1 The system bases the date on the cycle count category codes.
Blank The system bases the date on ABC codes.

Each method for determining the date depends on a set of user defined codes that provide a correlation between a code and the number of days until the next cycle count. The appropriate code must be entered in the Item Master (F4101) and Item Branch (F4102) tables during item entry or revisions.

- With the Cycle Count Category method, the system references user defined code table 41/8. To use this method, items must have a cycle count code in the Cycle Count Category field in the Item Master and Item Branch tables.

For example, if the item has QTR in the Cycle Count Category field, the system calculates the next count date by adding the number of days (such as 91) stored in the Description 02 field for QTR in user defined code table 41/8 to the current date.

- With the ABC Codes method, the system references user defined code table 41/NC. To use this method, items must have an ABC sales code in the ABC Code 1 field (Sales - Inventory) in the Item Master and Item Branch tables.

You can review the calculated date in the Next Count Date field on the Location Revisions form, and you can specify the field as data selection in the Select Items for Count program.

Process Tab

These processing options determine whether the program performs the following actions:

- Deletes detail transactions from the Cycle Count Transaction (F4141) and Warehouse Count Transaction (F4142) tables
- Creates records in the Item Ledger table (F4111) for transactions with variances of zero

1. Delete Detail Records from Cycle Count and Warehouse Transaction Tables

Use this processing option to specify whether the program deletes detail records from the Cycle Count Transaction table (F4141) and Warehouse Count Transaction table (F4142) after processing. Valid values are:

- 1 Delete detail records from the Cycle Count and Warehouse Count Transaction tables.

Blank Do not delete detail records.

Detail records contain the on-hand quantities and amounts stored in the general ledger. They also contain the quantities that were counted for locations, the unit cost, the name of the person who performed the count, and the date. When you set this processing option to 1, the program deletes the records after processing is complete.

If you set the processing option to 1, you must run a variance report before you run the Cycle Count Update program. After you run the program, no detail records will exist to calculate the variance.

If you leave this processing option blank, you could use file utilities or create a batch program to delete the detail records from the Cycle Count and Warehouse Count Transaction tables at a later time.

2. Create Item Ledger Records for Variances

Use this processing option to create records in the Item Ledger table (F4111) for transactions with variances of zero. Valid values are:

- 1 Create records for variances of zero.

Blank Do not create records for variances of zero.

Interop Tab

This processing option determines whether the system creates outbound interoperability transactions for cycle count variances and which transaction type is used for the outbound transaction.

1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to define the transaction type, a user defined code (00/TT) used in creating outbound interoperability transactions. Enter a specific transaction type or choose it from the Select User Defined Code form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform outbound interoperability processing for cycle count transactions.

Processing a Tag Count

A tag count is the method for counting all items in a location. When you perform a tag count, you physically tag and count all items twice by location, typically at the end of the year. That is, two teams independently perform the same physical inventory and record their data on two different parts of the tag. Later, you use each team's data to compare results and resolve variances.

Consider using a tag count in conjunction with a cycle count to ensure accuracy.

Complete the following tasks:

- Run the Select Items for Count program
- Print inventory tags
- Record tag distribution information
- Record tag receipt information
- Enter the tag count results
- Review the tag status
- Review the tag count variances
- Run tag count updates

See Also

- *Processing a Cycle Count* if you consider processing both cycle and tag counts

Running the Select Items for Count Program

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Select Items for Tag Count.

Before you start the tag count process, you must run the Select Items for Count program. Select Items for Count is a program that builds a record for each inventory item to be counted and records the current on-hand quantity and cost for each item.

Before you run the Select Items for Count Program, exclude the following stocking types because they represent non-stock items:

- K (kits)
- F (features)
- Any other user defined stocking types

Printing Inventory Tags

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Print.

Although you can print tags at any time, you typically print tags at the beginning of the tag count process and distribute them to the teams who are counting items. Run the Print Inventory Tags program to print inventory tags for each location. The tag is a two-part form that includes the following information:

- Branch/plant
- Date printed
- Tag number

You can vary the tag's format to accommodate your business needs. The system stores the tag number and tag status in the Tag Inventory table (F4160).

Data selection and data sequencing are not available for the Print Inventory Tags program. The purpose of the program is to print the number of tags that you specify in the processing option.

Processing Options for Tags – Print Tags

Defaults

1. Enter the number of Tags you wish to print

Number of Tags

2. Enter the Branch/Plant to print on the tags

Branch / Plant

Recording Tag Distribution Information

Before you distribute tags to the teams, you must record who is responsible for each tag number. You use this information to track:

- Who tagged each item
- Who returned the parts of each tag

You must inform the teams of any receipts, shipments, and item breakage that occur during the count. The counters must record by location all items that are added and moved during the count.

You cannot enter additional tags to an existing group. Print a new group of sequentially-numbered tags using the Print Inventory Tags program. You also cannot delete tags on Tag Issues and Receipts because all tag numbers must be accounted for. You can, however, change the status of a tag to DS (destroyed) to indicate that the tag should not be used.

► To record tag distribution information

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Issues and Receipts.

On Work With Tag Status Review

Tag Number	Tag Status	Tag Status Description	Tag Team ID Issued	Tag Team Name Issued	Tag Team ID Received	Tag Team Name Received
------------	------------	------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	----------------------	------------------------

1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Tag Number From
 - Tag Number Thru

2. Choose the row that contains the tag number for which you want to record tag distribution information.
3. From the Row menu, choose Issue/Receive.

4. On Tag Issues and Receipts, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Tag Status
 - Tag Team ID – Issued

Field	Explanation
Tag Number From	A number that the system assigns to the tag using the Print Tag program, based on the next available tag number.
Tag Number Thru	A number that the system assigns to the tag using the Print Tag program, based on the next available tag number.
Tag Status	The code (UDC table 41/TS) for the status of a tag in the tag inventory count process.
Tag Team ID – Issued	The address book number of the individual or team to whom you issued the tags.

Processing Options for Tag Count Inventory

Defaults

1. Enter the statuses that a Tag can be at to be valid for a change:

Status One
 Status Two
 Status Three
 Status Four

2. Enter a '1' to default the Location and Lot from the Primary Location. If you are using blank secondary locations then this processing option is invalid.

Default Primary Location and Lot

3. Enter a '1' to allow for the addition of secondary location records.

Add Secondary Location

Process

WAREHOUSE PROCESSING: (FUTURE)

4. Enter a '1' to use the Location Detail Selection Window (P4605) to enter counts for specific Location Detail records (F4602). If left blank, the Location Detail records will be selected by the system.

Recording Tag Receipt Information

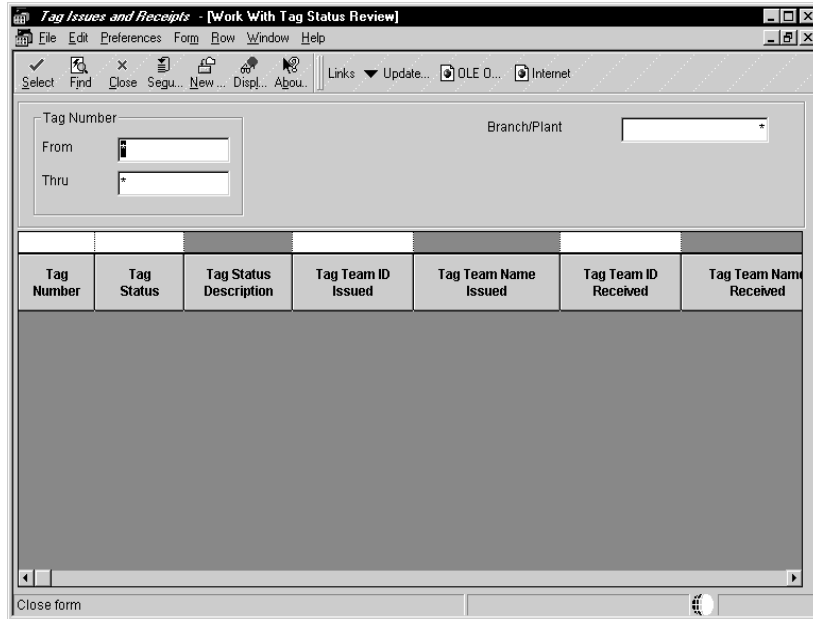
After you receive the tags back from the counters, record the following information:

- The team who returned the tag
- The tag number from the team

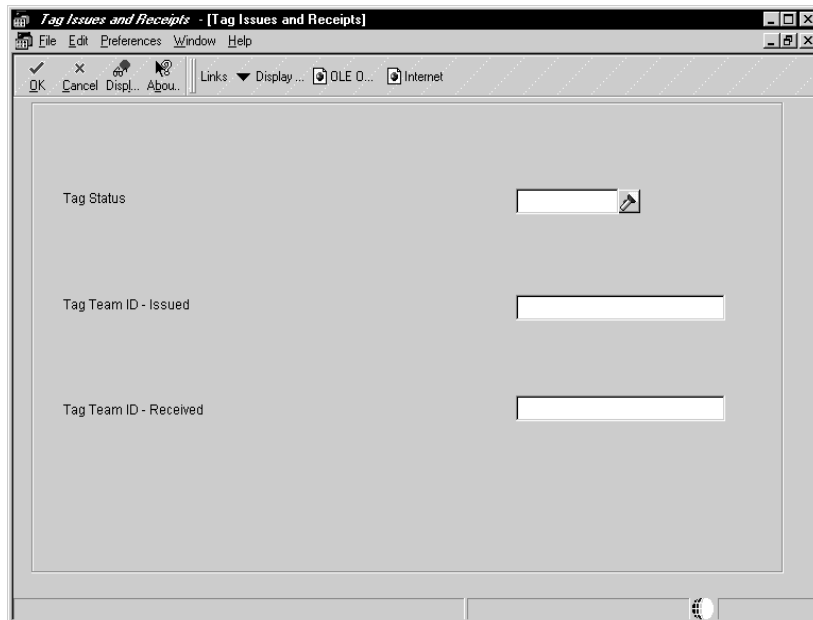
To record tag receipt information

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Issues and Receipts.

On Work With Tag Status Review



1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Tag Number From
 - Tag Number Thru
2. Choose the row that contains the tag number for which you want to record tag receipt information.
3. From the Row menu, choose Issue/Receive.



4. On Tag Issues and Receipts, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Tag Status
 - Tag Team ID – Received

Field	Explanation
Tag Team ID – Received	The address book number of the individual or team that you received tags from.

Entering the Tag Count Results

After the count is complete, you must enter the information from each tag into the system.

▶ To enter the tag count results

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Count Entry.

On Work With Tag Status Review

1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Tag Number From
 - Tag Number Thru

2. Choose the row that contains the tag number for which you want to record tag distribution information.
3. From the Row menu, choose Enter Count.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Tag Count Entry - [Tag Count Entry]". It features a menu bar with "File", "Edit", "Preferences", "Form", "Window", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with buttons for "OK", "Cancel", "Displ...", "Abou...", "Links", "Locatio...", "OLE O...", and "Internet". The main area contains a "Branch/Plant" field with the value "30". Below this are several input fields: "Tag Number" (with a small "1" in a box), "Item Number" (with a dropdown arrow), "Quantity Counted", "Unit of Measure", "Location", "Lot/Serial", and "Remark".

4. On Tag Count Entry, complete the following fields:
 - Item Number
 - Quantity Counted
 - Unit of Measure
 - Location
5. If applicable, complete the following field:
 - Lot/Serial
6. Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Quantity Counted	The available quantity can be on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. This is user defined in branch/plant constants.

Reviewing the Tag Status

You can review the current status of any tag to check for lost or incomplete tags.

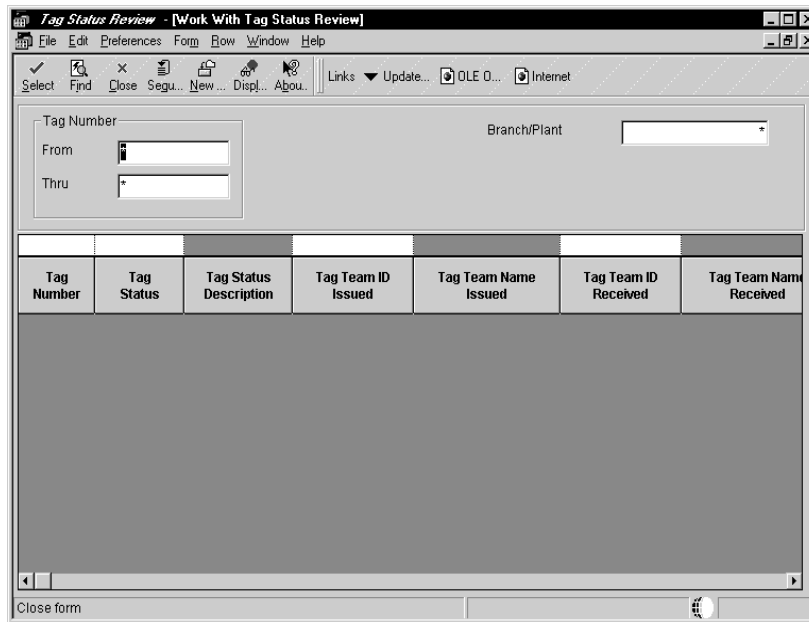
Complete the following tasks:

- Review the tag status
- Review the tag status summary

▶ To review the tag status

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Status Review.

On Work With Tag Status Review



1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Tag Number From
 - Tag Number Thru
2. Review the following fields for the particular tag number:
 - Tag Status
 - Item Number
 - Item Description
 - Branch/Plant

Field	Explanation
Tag Status	A user defined name or remark.

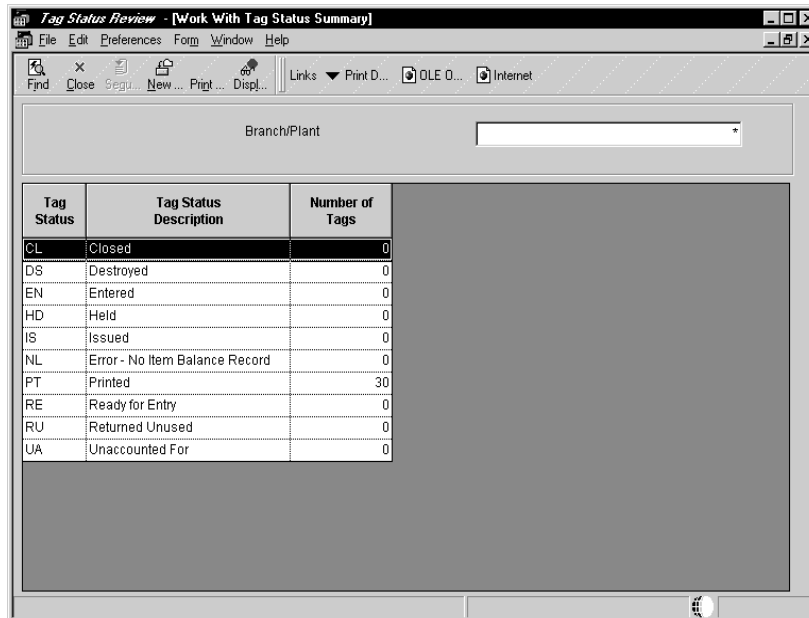
Field	Explanation
Item Number	An identifier for an item.

► **To review the tag status summary**

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Status Review.

On Work With Tag Status Review

1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Tag Number From
 - Tag Number Thru
2. From the Form menu, choose Status Summaries.



The screenshot shows a software window titled "Tag Status Review - [Work With Tag Status Summary]". It features a menu bar (File, Edit, Preferences, Form, Window, Help) and a toolbar with icons for Find, Close, Setup, New, Print, and Display. Below the toolbar is a "Branch/Plant" dropdown menu. The main area contains a table with the following data:

Tag Status	Tag Status Description	Number of Tags
CL	Closed	0
DS	Destroyed	0
EN	Entered	0
HD	Held	0
IS	Issued	0
NL	Error - No Item Balance Record	0
PT	Printed	30
RE	Ready for Entry	0
RU	Returned Unused	0
UA	Unaccounted For	0

3. On Work With Tag Status Summary, complete the following field:
 - Branch/Plant
4. To print detailed tag information, choose Print Detail from the Form menu.

Reviewing the Tag Count Variances

After you enter the results of the tag count, you can review the variance between the amount and cost of inventory online and the amount of inventory that the teams counted.

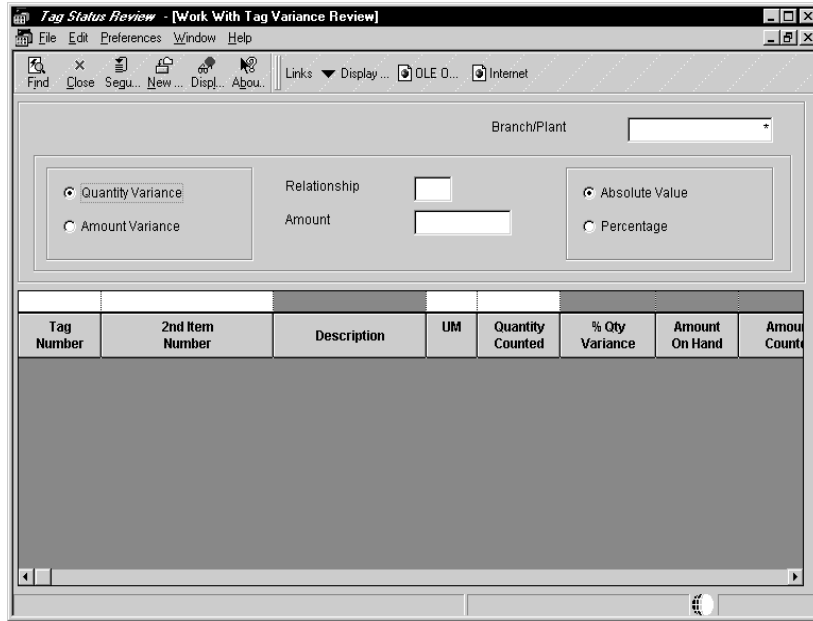
► **To review the tag count variances**

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Status Review.

On Work With Tag Status Review

Tag Number	Tag Status	Tag Status Description	Tag Team ID Issued	Tag Team Name Issued	Tag Team ID Received	Tag Team Name Received
------------	------------	------------------------	--------------------	----------------------	----------------------	------------------------

1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Tag Number From
 - Tag Number Thru
2. Choose the row that contains the tag number for which you want to record tag distribution information.
3. From the Form menu, choose Variance Review.



4. On Work With Tag Variance Review, complete the following optional fields:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Relationship
 - Amount
5. Click one of the following options:
 - Quantity Variance
 - Amount Variance
 - Absolute Value
 - Percentage

Field	Explanation
Quantity Variance	The total quantity counted for the item in all locations.
Amount Variance	A number that identifies the actual amount. Enter debits with no sign or a plus sign. Enter credits with a minus sign either before or after the amount. You can use decimals, dollar signs, and commas. The system ignores nonsignificant symbols.
Absolute Value Percentage	The Variance Display Flag determines whether a variance amount is displayed when greater than an absolute value or greater than a percentage of the original.

Running Tag Count Updates

From the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121), choose Tag Update.

After you have entered the tag count results and reviewed variances, run the Tag Inventory Update program to perform the following functions:

- Compare the online on-hand count to the physical count
- Calculate the quantity and amount of variances
- Update the new quantity information in the item location record and item ledger
- Create entries to the general ledger based on automatic accounting instructions

The system does not accept any additional count entries for the group of tags that were used for the update. After the update, the system updates the status in the Tag Inventory table to CL (Closed) or deletes the record, depending on how you set the processing options. You can verify the results of the update on Item Ledger Inquiry and General Journal Review.



If you use Oneworld to enter tag counts, use OneWorld for the update. If you use WorldSoftware to enter tag counts, use WorldSoftware for the update.

Data Sequence

J.D. Edwards recommends that you use the following sequence for the Tag Count Update program:

- Item Number - Short
- Branch/Plant
- Location
- Lot

Processing Options for Tag Inventory Update

Process

1. Enter a '1' if you wish to delete tags from the file after update. (Default of blanks will not delete the tags.)
2. Enter the transaction date to be used on the general ledger records written. Blanks will default todays date.

Interop

1. Transaction Type

A specific transaction type
Blank = No outbound
interoperability processing



Cost Updates

Cost updates allow you to update costs for items simultaneously, rather than on a cost-by-cost basis. For example, you can implement a percentage increase in the standard cost for a group of items. If you use the average cost method to determine inventory costs, you can update the average cost for all items.

Cost maintenance procedures allow you to update costs for individual items or for multiple items in the branch/plants, locations, and lots that you choose. You select the cost method to use for updating costs.

For procedures, refer to the following topic:

- Updating item costs

The system stores item costs in the Cost Ledger table (F4105). After you update item costs, the system updates the Cost Ledger table. After you update costs for an item's sales/inventory cost method, the system creates general ledger and item ledger records.

Before You Begin

- Verify the current cost information for items.
- Verify that you have set up automatic accounting instructions for changes to inventory costs.

See Also

- *Assigning a Cost Method to an Item* for information about assigning an item's sales/inventory cost method
- *Setting Up AAls* for information about specifying the general ledger accounts for changes to inventory costs



Updating Item Costs

You can update costs for items in the branch/plants, locations, and lots that you choose. You can increase or decrease costs by a percentage or dollar amount, or you can specify a new dollar amount. You specify the cost method for which you want to update costs. You can also update average costs or future costs for all items that you select.

Complete the following tasks:

- Update costs for an item across multiple branch/plants
- Update costs for multiple items across multiple branch/plants
- Update average costs for items
- Update current item costs with future costs

See Also

- *Assigning a Cost Method to an Item* for information about assigning an item's sales/inventory cost method

Updating Costs for an Item across Multiple Branch/Plants

You can update costs for a single item across multiple branch/plants, locations, and lots. You select the cost method for which you want to update item costs. For example, you can update an item's last-in costs, average costs, and so on. Changes you make to costs take place immediately.

You can increase or decrease costs by:

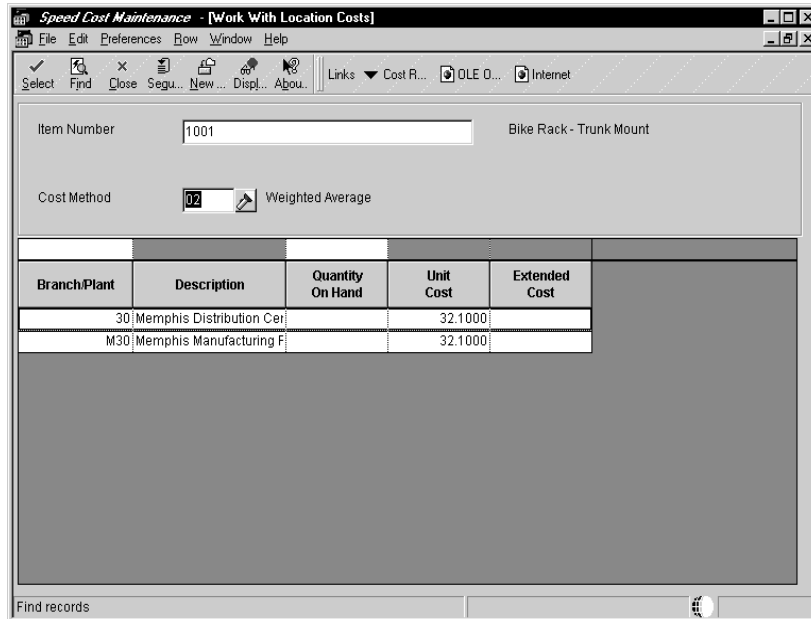
- A specified amount
- A specified percentage

You can also enter a new dollar amount to override the previous cost.

To update costs for an item across multiple branch/plants

From the Inventory Price/Cost Updates menu (G4123), choose Speed Cost Maintenance.

On Work With Location Costs

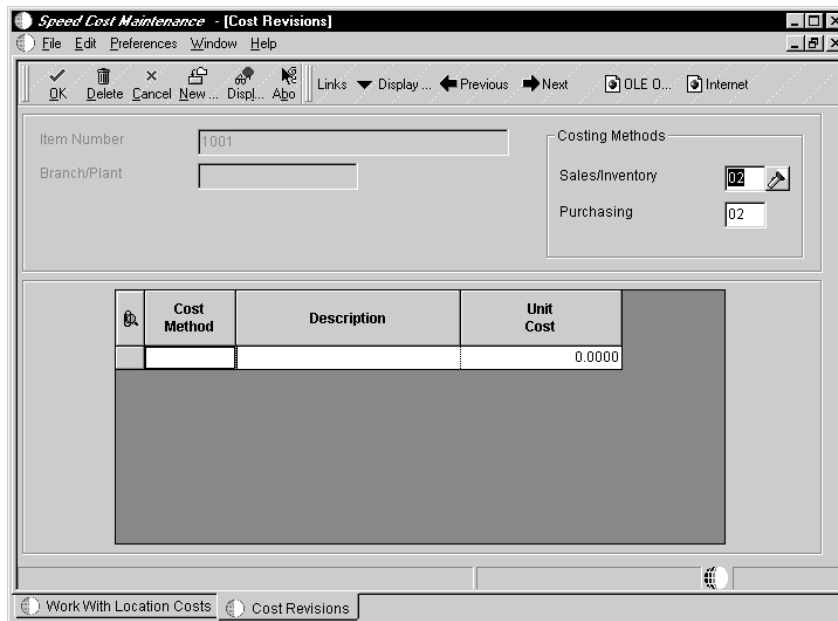


1. Complete the following field and click Find:

- Item Number

The system displays all branch/plants where the item is located.

2. To update costs by amount, choose the row that contains the branch/plant in which you want to update the item's cost.
3. From the Row menu, choose Cost Revisions.



4. On Cost Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Sales/Inventory
- Purchasing

Field	Explanation
Sales/Inventory	<p>A code (table 40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to calculate the cost of goods sold for the item. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved for J.D. Edwards use.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.</p>
Purchasing	<p>A code (table 40/CM) that indicates the cost method that the system uses to determine the cost of the item for purchase orders. Cost methods 01-19 are reserved for J.D. Edwards use.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you maintain costs at the item level, the system retrieves the default value for this field from the data dictionary. If you maintain costs at the item and branch/plant level, the system retrieves the default value from Branch/Plant Constants.</p>

Processing Options for Speed Cost Maintenance

Defaults

1. Enter the default cost method to display. _____

Process

1. Enter a '1' to prevent the standard cost from being changed _____

Updating Costs for Multiple Items across Multiple Branch/Plants

From the Inventory Price Cost Updates menu (G4123), choose Batch Cost Maintenance.

You can update costs for numerous items across multiple branch/plants, locations, and lots using the Batch Cost Maintenance program. You can increase or decrease item costs by a specific amount or percentage, or, you can indicate a new cost.

You can update item costs for the cost methods you select. For example, you can update last-in costs, weighted average costs, and so on.

You can preview your changes by running this program in proof mode and reviewing the report. After you are satisfied with the results, you can run the program in final mode.

Processing Options for Batch Cost Maintenance

Process

1. Enter the Cost Change to use for update. (When entering a percentage, enter it as a whole number.)

2. Enter the cost change type. (A = Amount, % = Percent, * = Actual)

Defaults

3. Reason Code
4. Document Type
5. G/L Date

Print

6. Enter a '1' to generate a report. If blank, no report will be generated.

Edits

7. Enter a '1' to run this program in final update mode. If left blank, this program will perform no file updates.

Updating Average Costs for Items

From the Inventory Price Cost Updates menu (G4123), choose Update Average Cost.

There are two methods you can use to update average costs for items:

- Interactive
- Batch, through the Average Cost program

To specify that the system updates average costs interactively, you use System Constants. To update average costs in batch mode, you use the Average Cost Update program. You specify the items, branch/plants, locations, and lots for which to update average costs.

Each time a transaction affects the current cost of an item, the system updates the Average Cost Workfile. When you run the Average Cost Update program, the system:

- Accesses current cost information from the Average Cost Workfile table (F41051)
- Calculates the average cost for each item
- Updates the Cost Ledger table (F4105)
- Deletes transactions from the workfile

You can specify the programs that update the workfile by using Define Average Cost, which contains user defined code list 40/AV.

Before you run the Update Average Cost program, you should be familiar with the cost level of the items that you want to update. Consider the following:

- For all items with a cost level of 1, you must specify ALL for the branch/plant and locations.
- For all items with a cost level of 2, you specify ALL for the locations only.
- If you choose to run the update over items from all three cost levels, you should only select by item number.

See Also

- *Defining System Constants* for information about updating average costs interactively

Updating Current Item Costs with Future Costs

From the Inventory Price Cost Updates menu (G4123), choose Future Cost Update.

You can replace current costs with future costs using the Future Cost Update program. You choose the cost level of the items for which to update future costs. For example, you can list the future cost for the item and branch/plant on the Cost Revisions form as cost method 05. Then, in the data selection for Future Cost Update, select items with a cost method of 05.

After you run this program, the system prints a report that lists the new costs and the old costs. The report also lists any errors that detail invalid cost methods.



Supplemental Data for Inventory Management

You might need to store item information that is not included in the standard master tables. J.D. Edwards refers to this additional information as supplemental data.

You can use supplemental data at either the item master level or the branch/plant level. You define types of supplemental data for inventory items to specify categories of additional information and the specific information that you want to track for each category.

For example, perhaps you need to store detailed information for your engineering change specifications that are not included in the standard master tables. Using the supplemental database, you can enter additional information such as the departments and people who are responsible for specific duties.

As another example, you can use the supplemental database to track costs for an advertising campaign. For each item used in the campaign, you can use the supplemental database to enter information such as dates, costs, the type of campaign, and so forth.

Other examples of supplemental data include:

- Quality performance information
- Legal descriptions
- Repair and replacement records
- Government procurement information
- Hazardous material regulations
- General remarks

To set up and use supplemental data, complete the following tasks:

- Set up inventory supplemental data
- Work with inventory supplemental data
- Print inventory supplemental data

Before You Begin

- Enter the items for which you want to track supplemental data. See *Entering Item Master Information* and *Entering Branch/Plant Information*.



Setting Up Inventory Supplemental Data

You enter supplemental data in different formats. Each format that you use must be set up as a data type. Depending on your requirements, you can choose to set up a supplemental data type in any of the following formats:

Narrative format

Narrative format is used solely for entering text. Consider using the narrative format for:

- Descriptions
- Remarks

Code format

Code format allows for entry of information in specific fields on the form. Consider using the code format for:

- Dates
- Amounts
- Categories

To standardize data entry and make it possible to report on supplemental data, you can associate the following columns in a code format data type with a user defined code table:

- UDC (code title)
- Remark 1
- Remark 2

You can use existing user defined code tables or you can create new user defined code tables. When you create new tables, you must use system codes ranging from 55 to 59, inclusive. This protects the table from being overwritten during the reinstall process.

You can also enter text for data types in code format by using attachments.

Program format

Program format allows you to access a program and version number from a supplemental data type. Instead of customizing menus, you can set up supplemental data types to access the forms that you use most often. You can access these forms from a single menu selection, which saves time and streamlines data entry tasks.

Message format

Message format allows you to directly exit to the form for entering narrative information about the data type code. This format is similar to narrative format.

Setting up inventory supplemental data consists of:

- Setting up supplemental data types in narrative format
- Setting up supplemental data types in code format
- Setting up supplemental data types in program format

If OneWorld and WorldSoftware coexist, setup also consists of:

- Synchronizing OneWorld and WorldSoftware databases

The system stores data type definitions in the Supplemental Database Data Types table (F00091). The system stores supplemental code data in the Supplemental Data table (F00092). The system stores supplemental narrative text as generic text attachments.

Before You Begin

- Decide whether to assign information at the item level or at the item and branch/plant level. If OneWorld coexists with WorldSoftware, you must use the same level that you use in WorldSoftware. If OneWorld does not coexist with WorldSoftware, J.D. Edwards recommends that you choose either the item level or the item and branch/plant level for all of your supplemental data.
- Determine which user defined code lists to use to validate code information.
- Set up the code type table before you set up the data type. The system can then validate code information. You may set up a new code type table that relates only to the supplemental data. In this case, J.D. Edwards recommends that you define the code type for install systems 55–59. This protects the code type table from being overwritten during the reinstall process.

See Also

- See *Working with User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide* for information about setting up user defined code tables

Setting Up Supplemental Data Types in Narrative Format

You can define supplemental data types with a narrative format for information that will be entered as free-form text.

► To set up supplemental data types in narrative format

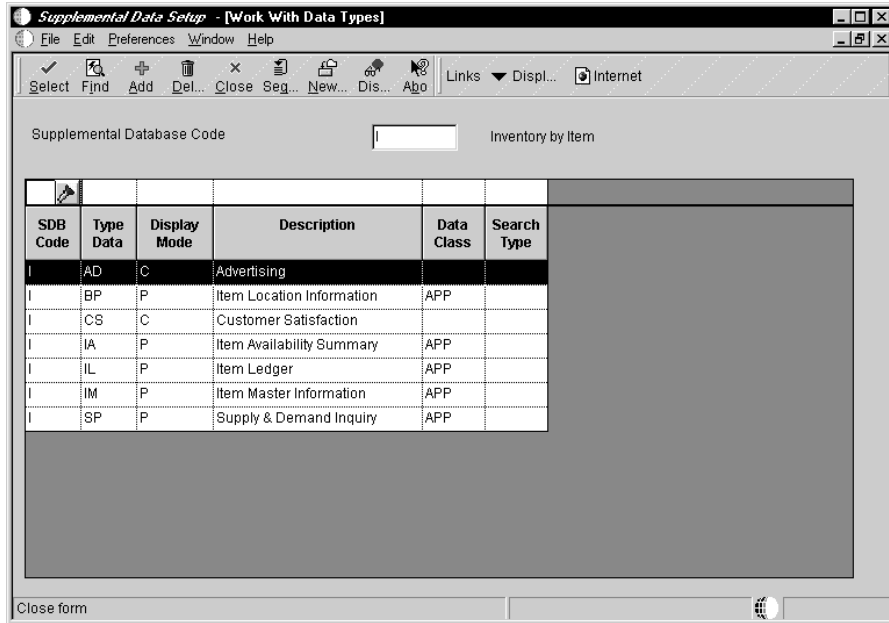
From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Supplemental Data Setup.

On Work With Supplemental Database Setup

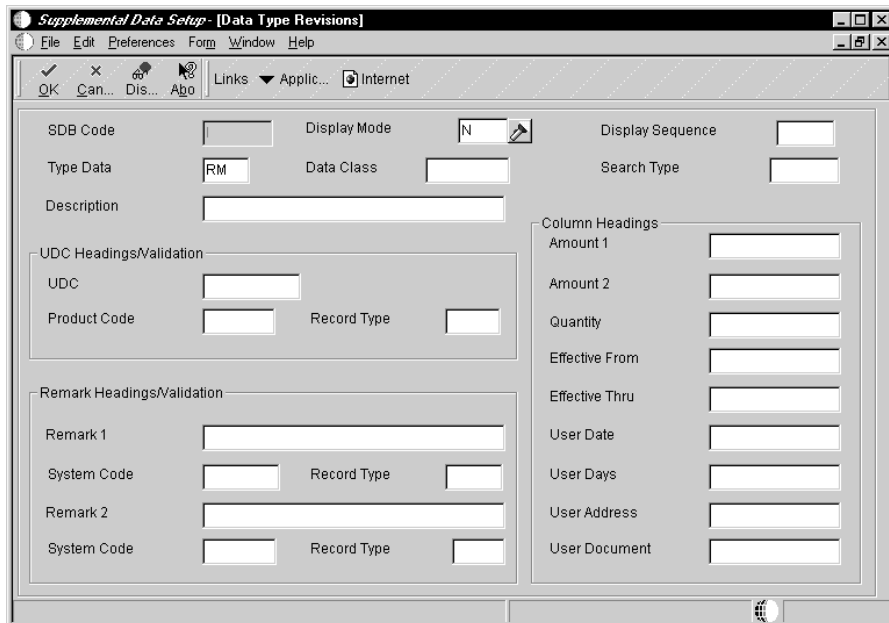
1. Click Find.

SDB Code	SDB Description	B.U. Key	Comp. Key	Alpha 1 Key	Alpha 2 Key	Num 1 Key	Num 2 Key	Business Unit Row Description
A	Applicant	0	0	0	0	1	0	
AB	Address Book	0	0	0	0	1	0	
AM	Asset Management	0	0	0	0	1	0	
BU	Business Units	1	0	0	0	0	0	
DL	Daily Logs	1	0	0	0	0	0	
E	Employee	0	0	0	0	1	0	
ECO	Engineering Change Of	0	0	0	0	1	0	
I	Inventory by Item	0	0	0	0	1	0	
IB	Inventory by Item/Branch	1	0	0	0	1	0	Branch/Plant
J	Job	0	0	1	1	0	0	
JC	Job Cost	1	0	0	0	0	0	
P	Dependent/Beneficiary	0	0	0	0	0	0	
R	Requisition	0	0	0	0	1	0	
WO	Work Order	0	0	0	0	1	0	

2. Choose one of the following databases:
 - Inventory by Item (I) database if you use supplemental data at the item level.
 - Inventory by Item/Branch (IB) database if you use supplemental data at the item and branch/plant level.
3. From the Row menu, choose Work With Data Types.



4. On Work With Data Types, click Add.



5. On Data Type Revisions, enter N in the following field:

- Display Mode

6. Complete the following fields:

- Type Data
- Description

Some of the fields under the Column Headings label (such as Amount 2, User Date, User Days, User Address, User Document) do not apply to Inventory Management.

Field	Explanation
Display Mode	The format of a data type. This code determines the display mode for supplemental data. Valid codes are: C Code format, which displays the form for entering code-specific information. These codes are associated with User Defined Codes table (F0005). N Narrative format, which displays the form for entering narrative text. P Program exit, which allows you to exit to the program you specified in the Pgm ID field. M Message format, which displays the form for entering code-specific information. However, the system can edit the code values you enter against values in the Generic Rates and Messages table (F00191). This code is not used by the Human Resources or Financials systems.
Type Data	A code that identifies a specific type of data within a classification.
Description	A user defined name or remark.

Setting Up Supplemental Data Types in Code Format

You can define supplemental data types with a code format for information that will be entered in specific fields on a form. You can associate a user defined code list with each supplemental data type that has a code format.

You can enter categories, dates, amounts, and short remarks. You can also have the system validate the categories that are entered against an existing set of categories. You can also add narrative text by using attachments.

For code data types, you can customize the fields on the data entry form for each item that you want to track.

▶ To set up supplemental data types in code format

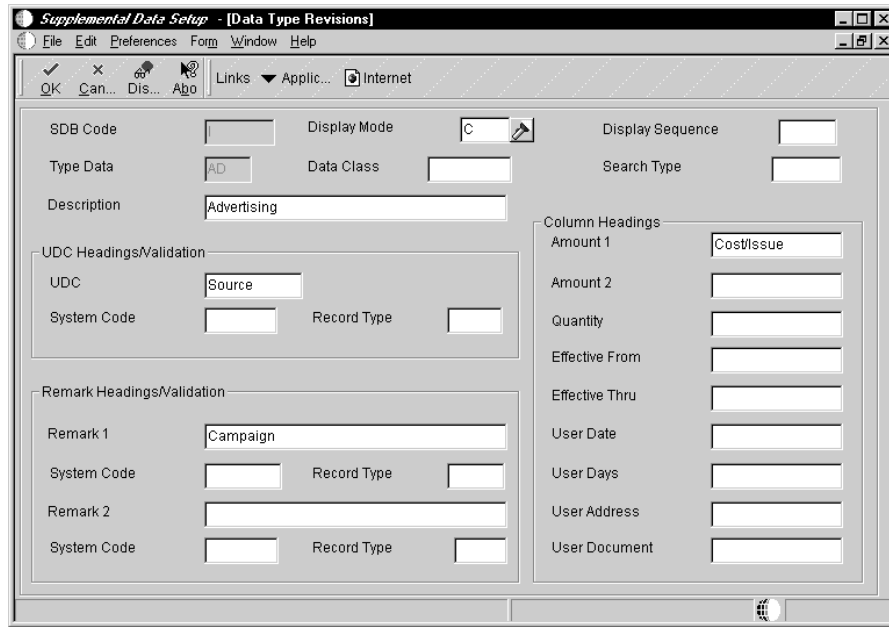
From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Supplemental Data Setup.

On Work With Supplemental Database Setup

1. Click Find.

2. Choose one of the following databases:
 - Inventory by Item (I) database if you use supplemental data at the item level.
 - Inventory by Item/Branch (IB) database if you use supplemental data at the item and branch/plant level.
3. From the Row menu, choose Work With Data Types.
4. On Work With Data Types, click Add.
5. On Data Type Revisions, enter C in the following field:
 - Display Mode
6. Complete the following fields:
 - Type Data
 - Description
7. To associate a user defined code table with the code title, complete the following fields:
 - UDC
 - System Code
 - Record Type
8. To specify the information that you want to track for this data type, complete the following fields:
 - Amount 1
 - Effective From
9. To enter additional information for the data type, complete any of the following optional fields:
 - Remark 1
 - System Code
 - Record Type
 - Remark 2
 - System Code
 - Record Type
 - Effective Thru
10. Click OK.

The following form, which shows the Advertising (AD) data type, provides an example of the setup for code format:



Field	Explanation
UDC	The heading for a column on Supplemental Data Entry that relates to user defined codes. Enter the user defined codes for the supplemental data type in this column. For example, if the supplemental data type relates to the educational degrees of employees (BA, MBA, PHD, and so on), the heading could be Degree.
System Code	A user defined code (98/SY) that identifies a J.D. Edwards system. <i>Form-specific information</i> The system for the user defined code that is related to the data type. This field works with the RT field to identify the code type table against which the system verifies the data type. If the SY and RT fields are blank, the system does not verify the data type. For example, a valid code for data type SKILL (skills) must exist in the table for system 08 and code type SK. If you enter a skill code that is not in the table, the system displays an error message. This field applies only to the code format (C) data types.

Field	Explanation
Record Type	A code that identifies the table that contains user defined codes. The table is also referred to as a code type. <i>Form-specific information</i> This field applies only to the code format (C) data types.
Amount 1	The heading for a column on Supplemental Data Entry that relates to an amount. This column contains statistical or measurable information. For example, if the data type relates to bid submittals, the heading could be Bid Amounts.
Effective From	The title of a supplemental data column heading for the Date field (EFT). For example, a possible column heading for the date field linked to the education data type might be Graduation.
Remark 1	The heading for a column on Supplemental Data Entry that relates to user defined codes. This heading describes the first Remark field on the data entry form. It contains additional information and remarks. For example, if the data type relates to bid submittals, the heading could be Subcontractor.
Remark 2	The heading for a column on Supplemental Data Entry that relates to user defined codes. This heading describes the second Remark field on the data entry form. It contains additional information and remarks. For example, if the data type relates to the educational degrees of employees, the heading could be College or University.
Effective Thru	The title of a row heading you can use to describe the Date field (EFTE). For example, if you set up a record type for professional licenses, a possible row title for the date field might be Expires.

Setting Up Supplemental Data Types in Program Format

You can define supplemental data types with a program format for easy access to data entry forms. You can associate a program and version number with each supplemental data type that has a program format.

► To set up supplemental data types in program format

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Supplemental Data Setup.

On Work With Supplemental Database Setup

1. Click Find.

2. Choose one of the following databases:
 - Inventory by Item (I) database if you use supplemental data at the item level.
 - Inventory by Item/Branch (IB) database if you use supplemental data at the item and branch/plant level.
3. From the Row menu, choose Work With Data Types.
4. On Work With Data Types, click Add.
5. On Data Type Revisions, enter P in the following field:
 - Display Mode
6. Complete the following field:
 - Type Data
7. To specify the program that you want this data type to access, complete the following fields:
 - Application Name
 - Form Name
8. Complete the following optional field:
 - Version
9. Click OK.

The following form, which shows the Item Location (BP) data type, provides an example of the setup for program format:

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Supplemental Data Setup - [Data Type Revisions]". The window has a standard menu bar (File, Edit, Preferences, Form, Window, Help) and a toolbar with icons for OK, Cancel, Display, and Abort. The main content area is divided into several sections:

- SDB Code:** An empty text input field.
- Display Mode:** A dropdown menu with "P" selected.
- Display Sequence:** A text input field containing "1.00".
- Type Data:** A dropdown menu with "BP" selected.
- Data Class:** A text input field containing "APP".
- Search Type:** An empty text input field.
- Description:** A text input field containing "Item Location Information".
- Display Mode "P" Only:** A sub-section containing three text input fields:
 - Application Name:** P41024
 - Form Name:** W41024B
 - Version:** ZJDE0001

Field	Explanation
Application Name	The ID that would be used to call an application.
Form Name	<p>The name of an executable program.</p> <p>For OneWorld: This name is the system name of a form that is associated with an application. To determine the system name of a form, open the form and choose About OneWorld from the Help menu.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the system name of the form that is used you access the supplemental data type from the form, Work With Supplemental Data.</p>
Version	<p>A version is a user-defined set of specifications. These specifications control how applications and reports run. You use versions to group and save a set of user-defined processing option values and data selection and sequencing options. Interactive versions are associated with applications (usually as a menu selection). Batch versions are associated with batch jobs or reports. To run a batch process, you must choose a version.</p>

Synchronizing OneWorld and WorldSoftware Databases

If OneWorld and WorldSoftware coexist, you must synchronize the OneWorld and WorldSoftware supplemental databases.

See Also

- *Supplemental Data* in the *Application Coexistence Guide* for additional coexistence information

► To synchronize OneWorld and WorldSoftware databases

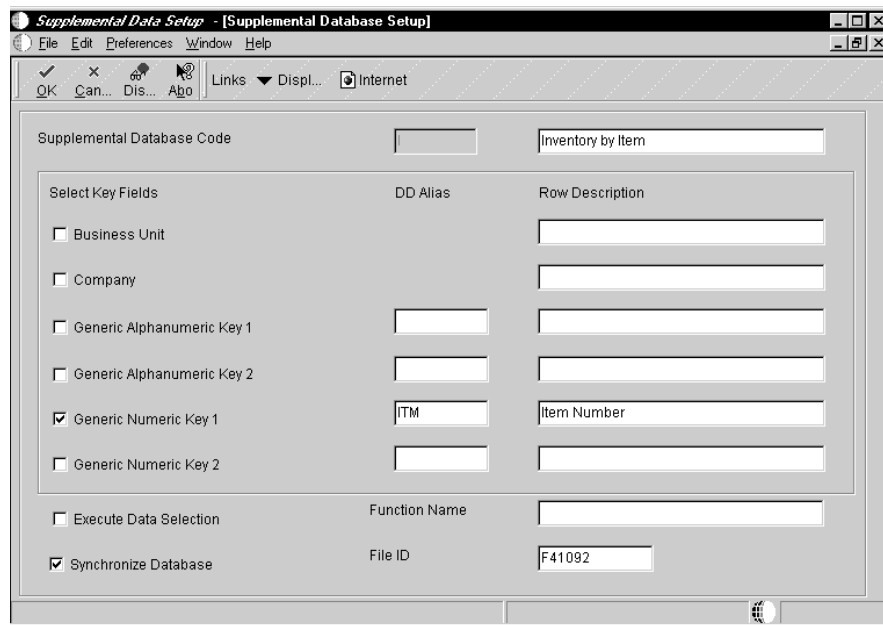
From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Supplemental Data Setup.

On Work With Supplemental Database Setup

1. Click Find.
2. Select the database used in WorldSoftware (Inventory by Item or Inventory by Item/Branch).
3. On Supplemental Database Setup, turn on the following option:
 - Synchronize Database

4. For inventory coexistence, type F41092 in the following field:

- File ID



5. Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Synchronize Database	A flag that determines whether the database should be synchronized with the OneWorld database for supplemental data

Working with Inventory Supplemental Data

When you set up your OneWorld Inventory Management system, you specify the types of supplemental data that you want to track for your items. You can determine which types of supplemental data are set up for your items and then enter additional information in either the code or narrative format.

Working with inventory supplemental data consists of:

- Entering supplemental data for items
- Copying supplemental data for items
- Reviewing supplemental data for items
- Searching for data types and items

Example: Narrative Text

Your company has set up a narrative data type for general remarks.

You can enter specific narrative information for each campaign that corresponds to each narrative data type. For example, you can enter free-form text about the success of the campaign.

Example: Coded Entries

Your company has set up the following coded data types:

- Advertising
- Customer satisfaction

You can enter specific information for each item on the data entry form that corresponds to each data type. For example, on the Advertising form, you can create an entry for a specific category of campaign information and fields for each campaign, including:

- The source of the campaign
- The cost of each item issued during the campaign

Before You Begin

- Set up your supplemental data types. See *Setting Up Inventory Supplemental Data*.



If OneWorld and WorldSoftware coexist, you must run the trigger described in *Supplemental Data* in the *Application Coexistence Guide*. If you do this, narrative text and text attached to code data types that you enter in OneWorld will be available in the WorldSoftware, and vice versa.

Entering Supplemental Data for Items

Narrative text is associated with one of the following types:

- A narrative data type
- A specific line of information for a coded data type

To enter coded entries, you enter specific information on the data entry form that corresponds to each data type that you have set up. This information can include dates, amounts, categories, descriptions and remarks.

Entering supplemental data for items consists of:

- Entering supplemental data in narrative format
- Entering supplemental data in code format

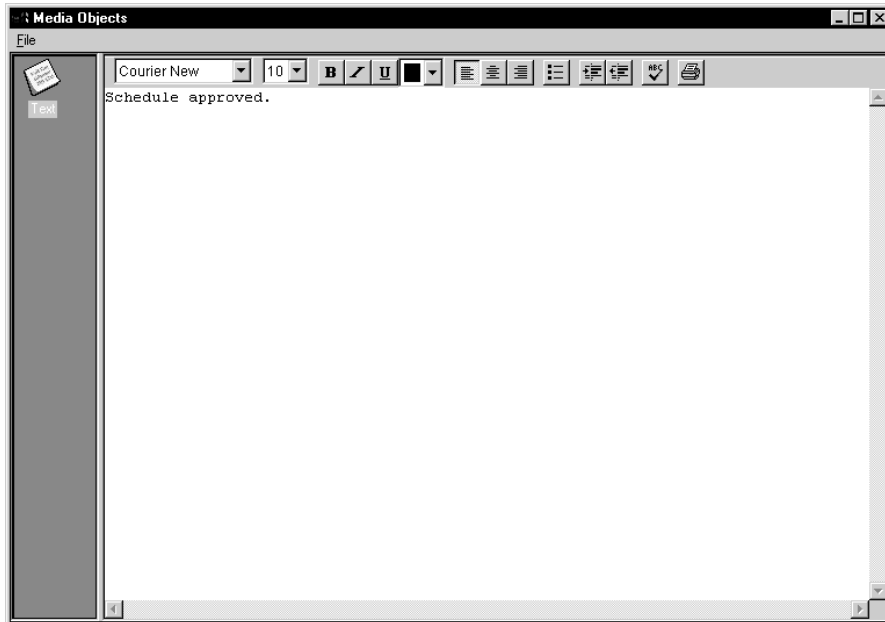
▶ **To enter supplemental data in narrative format**

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Supplemental Data by Item or Supplemental Data by Item/Branch.

On Work With Supplemental Data

1. If you assign supplemental data at the item level, complete the following field:
 - Item Number
2. If you assign supplemental data at the item and branch/plant level, complete the following fields:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Item Number
3. Click Find.
4. Choose a row in the detail area that contains an N in the Data Mode column and click Select.

5. On Media Objects, choose Add, then Text, from the File menu.



6. Enter the text and choose Save & Exit from the File menu.

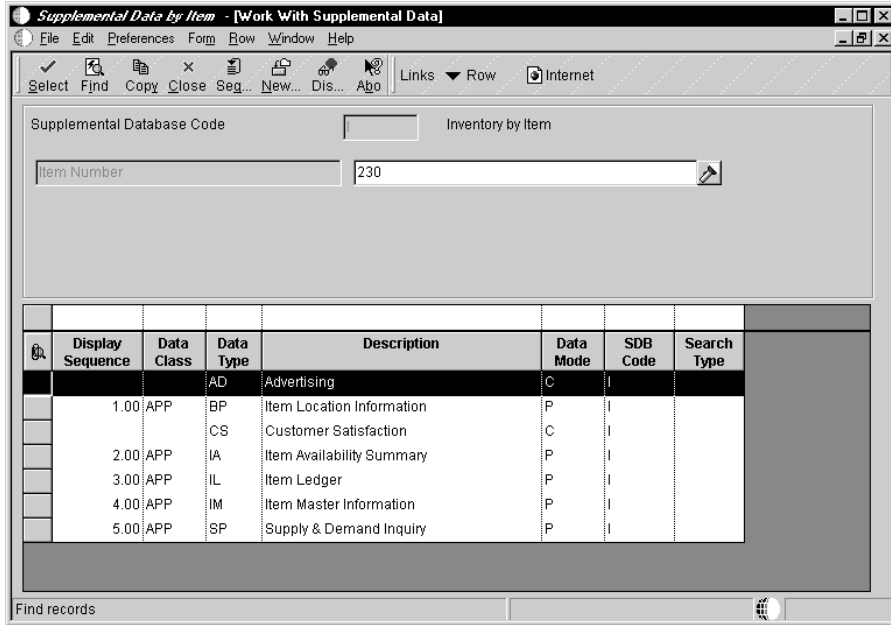
When Work With Supplemental Data reappears, the system displays a paper clip icon to the left of each row that has narrative text.

▶ To enter supplemental data in code format

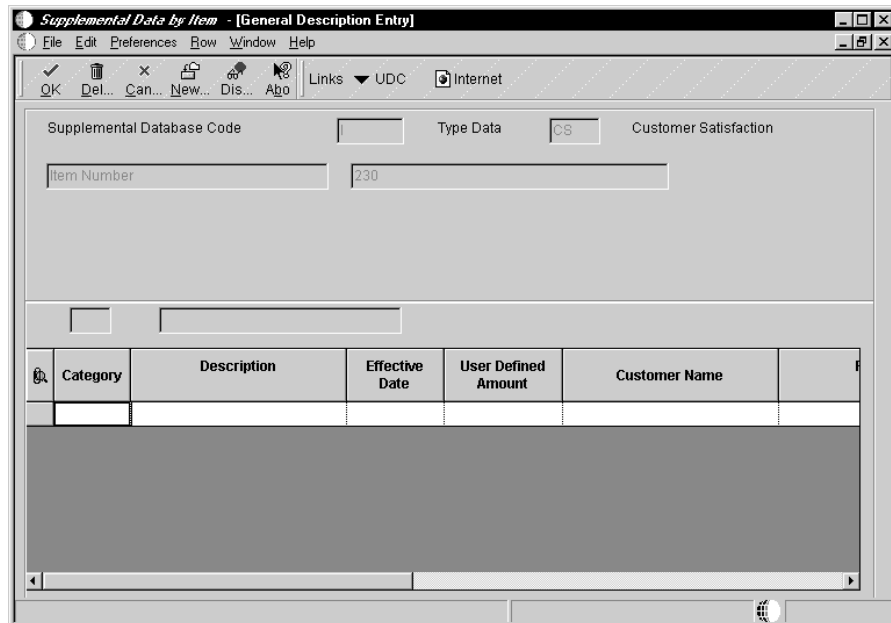
From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Supplemental Data by Item or Supplemental Data by Item/Branch.

On Work With Supplemental Data

1. If you assign supplemental data at the item level, complete the following field:
 - Item Number
2. If you assign supplemental data at the item and branch/plant level, complete the following fields:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Item Number
3. Click Find.
4. Choose a row in the detail area that contains a C in the Data Mode column.



5. Click Select.



The column headings in the detail area vary, as defined in the setup for each data type.

- On General Description Entry, complete the following fields if your data type is associated with a user defined code table:
 - User Def Code
 - Effective Date

7. Complete any of the fields that apply to the data type. For example, the following fields might have been set up for the data type:

- User Defined Amount
- Remarks Line 2
- Ending Date

You can set the related processing option to prevent the system from assigning an ending date.

8. Click OK.

Field	Explanation
User Def Code	A list of valid codes for a specific user defined code list.
Effective Date	<p>The effective date is used generically. It can be a lease effective date, a price or cost effective date, a currency effective date, a tax rate effective date, or whatever is appropriate.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The date on which a supplemental data type takes effect. For example, if you are using supplemental data to track employees' professional licenses and certification, you can enter the expiration date of each license or certification.</p>
User Defined Amount	A quantity that represents the statistical or measurable information related to the code that is defined for the data type. For example, if the data type relates to bid submittals codes, this field could be for bid amounts. Or, if the data type relates to Human Resources Benefits Administration, this field could be for the cost of election coverage. If the data type relates to bonuses, this could be the bonus amount.
Ending Date	The date on which the item, transaction, or table becomes inactive or through which you want transactions to appear. This field is used generically throughout the system. It could be a lease effective date, a price or cost effective date, a currency effective date, a tax rate effective date, or whatever is appropriate.

Processing Options for Supplemental Data

Processing

1. Select the Supplemental Database Code for the system you would like to create a central information index for.
2. Enter a '1' if the system should not assign an ending effective date when the field is left blank.

Copying Supplemental Data for Items

When you need to enter the same supplemental data for two or more items, you can save time and reduce keying errors by copying code information from one item record to another. After you copy supplemental data, you can revise it as necessary. When you copy supplemental data, you can copy only code format information. You cannot copy narrative text.

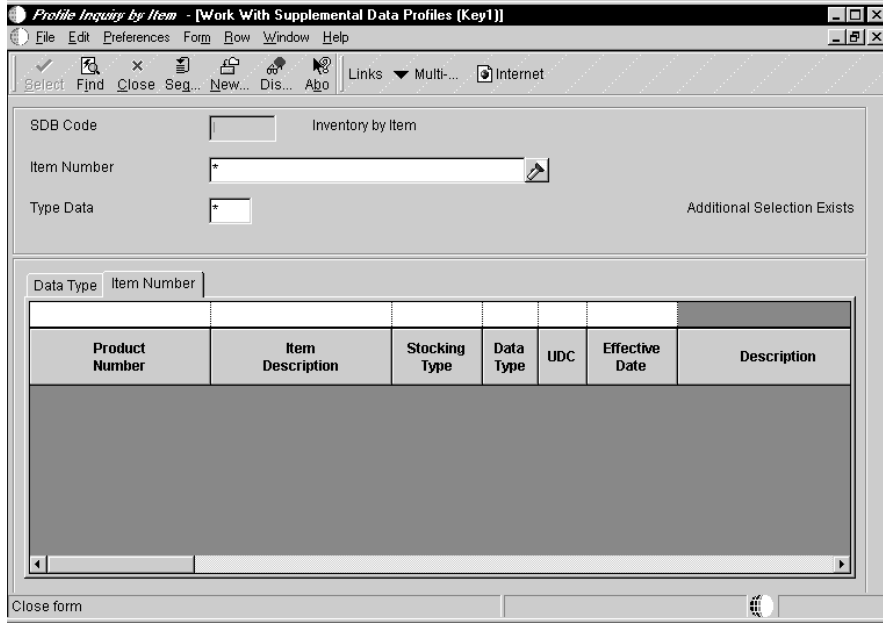
For example, if your company has several items that were used in the same advertising campaign with similar results, you can enter the information for one of the items and then copy it to the other items.

To copy supplemental data

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Supplemental Data by Item or Supplemental Data by Item/Branch.

On Work With Supplemental Data

1. If you assign supplemental data at the item level, locate the item supplemental data by completing the following field:
 - Item Number
2. If you assign supplemental data at the item and branch/plant level, locate the item supplemental data completing the following fields:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Item Number
3. Click Find.
4. In the detail area, choose the row that contains the supplemental data to copy.
5. Click Copy.
6. On General Description Entry, if you assign supplemental data at the item level, complete the following field with the item number to which you are copying supplemental data:
 - Item Number
7. If you assign supplemental data at the item and branch/plant level, complete the following fields with the item number and branch/plant to which you are copying supplemental data:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Item Number
8. Click OK.



1. Complete one of the following fields:
 - Item Number
 - Type Data
2. If you complete the Item Number field on Work With Supplemental Data Profiles (MCU/Key1), also complete the following field:
 - Branch/Plant
3. Click the Data Type tab or the Item Number tab.
4. To limit your search on the Data Type tab, complete any of the available fields in the Query by Example row, such as the following fields:
 - Data Type
 - UDC
 - Amount
 - Quantity Ordered
 - Effective Date
5. To limit your search on the Item Number tab, complete any of the available fields in the Query by Example row, such as the following fields:
 - Product Number
 - Stocking Type
 - Data Type
 - UDC
6. Click Find.

Field	Explanation														
Quantity Ordered	The quantity of units affected by this transaction.														
Product Number	An identifier for an item.														
Stocking Type	<p>A user defined code (41/I) that indicates how you stock an item, for example, as finished goods or as raw materials. The following stocking types are hard-coded and you should not change them:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Phantom item</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>Bulk floor stock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>Configured item</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E</td> <td>Emergency/corrective maintenance</td> </tr> <tr> <td>F</td> <td>Feature</td> </tr> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Kit parent item</td> </tr> <tr> <td>N</td> <td>Nonstock</td> </tr> </table> <p>The first character of Description 2 in the user defined code table indicates if the item is purchased (P) or manufactured (M).</p>	0	Phantom item	B	Bulk floor stock	C	Configured item	E	Emergency/corrective maintenance	F	Feature	K	Kit parent item	N	Nonstock
0	Phantom item														
B	Bulk floor stock														
C	Configured item														
E	Emergency/corrective maintenance														
F	Feature														
K	Kit parent item														
N	Nonstock														

Processing Options for Item Supplemental Data Profile Inquiry

Process

Enter the Supplemental Data Code to be used for the Item Profile Inquiry. If left blank, or if the entry is invalid for Inventory, a selection window will be presented.

Searching for Data Types and Items

You can search your supplemental database for records that meet criteria that you define. You typically use this type of search when you are looking for supplemental data for more than one data type or more than one user defined code.

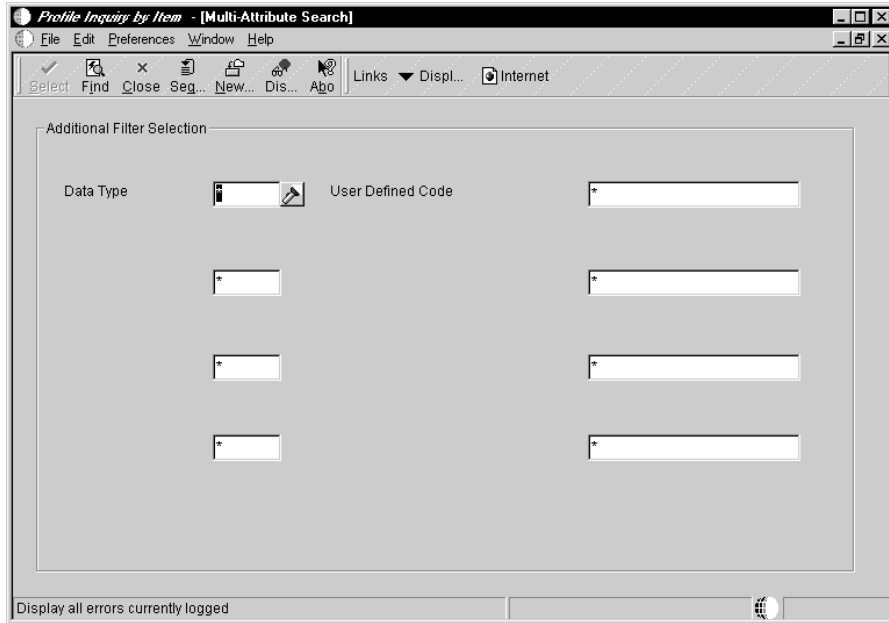
You can enter up to four data types and four user defined codes. When you perform the search, the system lists all of the items that meet the criteria you define.

► To search for data types and items

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Profile Inquiry by Item or Profile Inquiry by Item/Branch.

On Work With Supplemental Data Profiles (Key 1) or (MCU/Key 1)

1. From the Form menu, choose Multi-Attribute.



2. On Multi-Attribute Search, complete up to four instances for each of the following fields, as needed:
 - Data Type
 - User Defined Code

The entries depend on how you set up your data types. For example, if you specify user defined code 00/UM in the setup for one or more data types, you can search for supplemental data that refers to the codes in that table, such as BX and EA.

Printing Inventory Supplemental Data

Printing inventory supplemental data consists of:

- Printing the Item Profile report
- Printing the Items by Data Type report

These reports provide a summary of inventory data that is stored in the following tables:

- Supplemental Database Data Types (F00091)
- Supplemental Data (F00092)

You can set a processing option to include or exclude the narrative text. The system stores supplemental narrative text as generic text attachments.

Report Heading and Column Titles

The heading on each report is the text you entered in the Description field when you defined the data type on Data Type Revisions.

Column titles are the text you enter in the UDC, Amount 1, Effective From, Remark 1, Remark 2, and Effective Through fields when you define the data type on Data Type Revisions. See *Setting Up Supplemental Data Types in Code Format*.

See Also

- *Setting Up Inventory Supplemental Data* for more information

Printing the Item Profile Report

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Item Profile Report.

Run the Item Profile report to print the supplemental data associated with items. The report lists the supplemental data in the following order:

- Branch/plant
- Short item number
- Data type

- User defined code
- Effective date.

Processing Options for Item Profile Report

Processing

1. Enter a '1' to bypass printing text information on the report. Default of blank will print the text.
2. Enter the Supplemental Database Code for the level at which data was stored. Enter 'I' for Item level or 'IB' for Item and Branch level.

Printing the Items by Data Type Report

From the Item Supplemental Data/CIF menu (G4124), choose Items by Data Type Report.

Run the Items by Data Type report to print the item supplemental data associated with data types. You can print two versions of the Items by Data report. The sort sequence and the report format differ. The sort sequences for the versions are as follows:

XJDE0001 version	Sort by branch/plant, then data type, user defined code, short item number, and effective date.
XJDE0002 version	Sort by branch/plant, then data type, short item number, user defined code, and effective date.

Because the formats differ, copy the version that you want to print (instead of using the Add function).

See Also

- *Printing the Item Profile Report* for the processing options for this program



Kits

A kit is a collection of inventory items that are associated with a parent item. Kits provide a way to:

- Package items together to be sold under a parent name
- Assemble a parent item from multiple inventory items

For example, you might store together several computer components, such as a monitor, hard drive, keyboard, and mouse. When you sell the items, you might sell them collectively as a computer system. In another example, you might store the same computer components in different locations within a warehouse. By entering the components in the system as kit components, you can easily locate each item and assemble the final product. You do not stock the parent item as an inventory item.

The bill of material defines which items form the kit. If the kit has features or options, such as an optional glare-resistant screen, you can specify these. If the kit has required components, the system orders them automatically.

You can view kit components in the Sales Order Management and Procurement systems if you have set the appropriate processing options.

Complete the following tasks:

- Enter kit information
- Enter a bill of material

Kit Components

A kit is typically made up of several types of inventory items.

Parent item

A parent item represents the assembled item. Generally, the system does not carry inventory for a parent item. You must set up a parent item in the Item Master and designate it with a stocking type of K (for kit). The Item Master determines how the system calculates the price.

Components

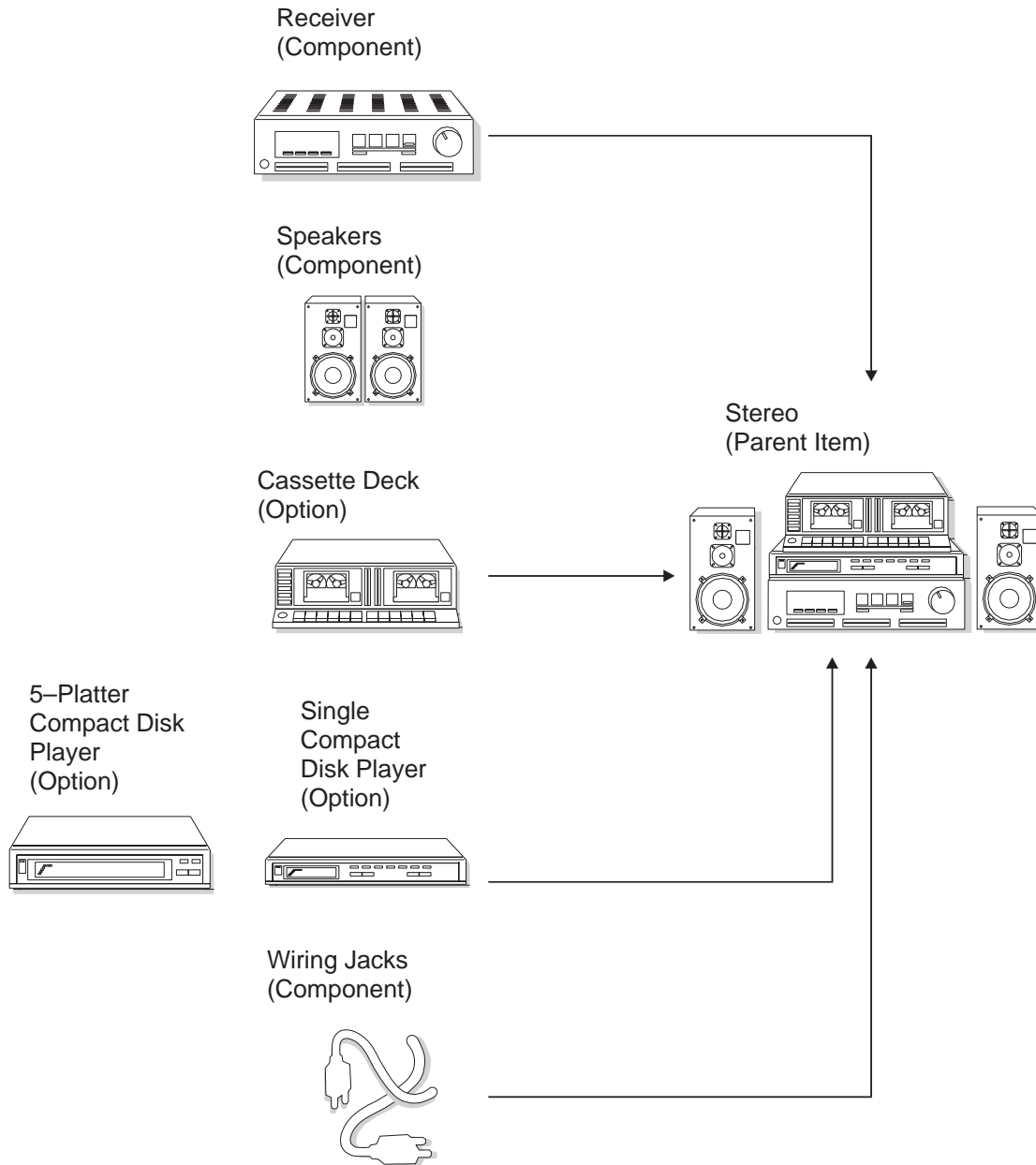
Components are the actual inventory items that are contained in the kit. You set up components in the Item Master as regular stock items.



Features and options

Features and options are additional items for the kit. Feature items have a stocking type of F (for feature). The system recognizes feature items as second-level parent items, because the system does not carry inventory for the feature items. You set up the actual inventory items in the bill of material.

Example: Kit

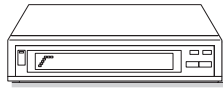


Example: Feature

Assume that a compact disk (CD) player is a feature in the kit, and there are two versions of the feature:

- 5-platter CD player
- Single CD player

5-Platter
Compact Disk
Player
(Option)



Single
Compact
Disk Player
(Option)



Kits in Distribution Systems

It is important to remember that in distribution systems, the word “kit” has a different meaning than in the manufacturing environment:

- Distribution systems use the bill of material to locate and assemble a group of items.
- Manufacturing systems use the bill of material to create a parts list for a work order. When you create a work order, you are preparing to produce a product. The parts list indicates the material and quantity that you will need.

Entering Kit Information

Kits and bills of material can have up to 999 levels. A level consists of components, features, and options. Each level can consist of various parts. For example, you define a feature in a parent kit's component and then enter the feature as a parent. The feature's parent is the first level. The feature becomes a second level (a child of the first level).

After you enter each kit component, the system checks component item numbers against the Item Master table if you assign a line type to the component, feature, or option. Kits can also contain non-stock components. In this case, the system does not validate the item numbers against the Item Master table. An example of a non-stock component is a flyer or catalog.

Complete the following tasks:

- Enter item master records for kits
- Set up locations for kits
- Enter kit pricing information

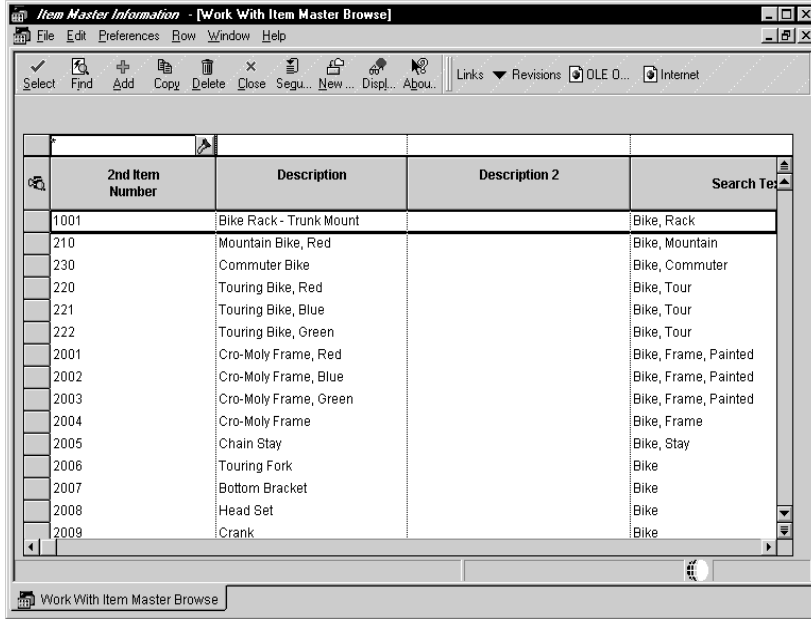
Entering Item Master Records for Kits

After you have decided which kits you need and what each kit will contain, enter the items on Item Master Information.

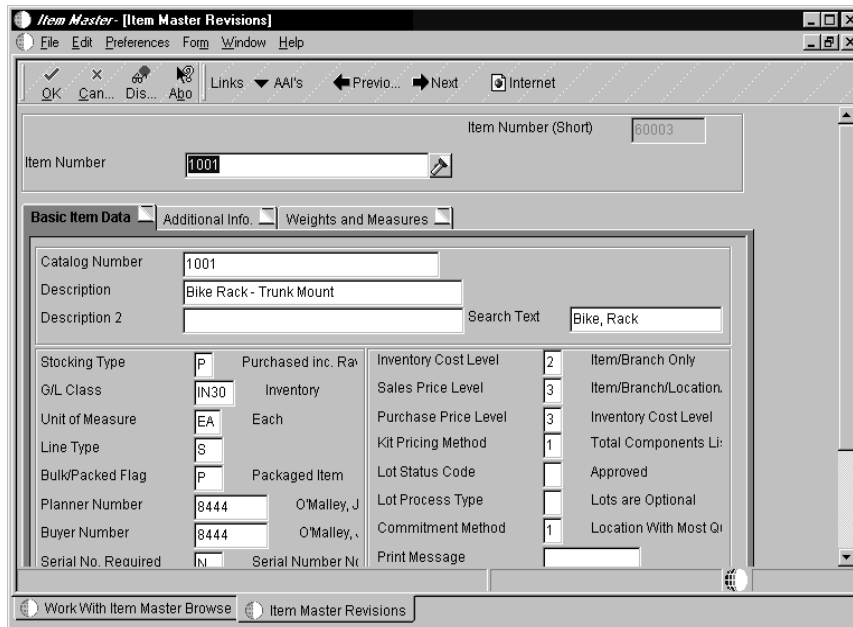
To enter item master records for kits

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse



1. Click Add.



2. On Item Master Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Stocking Type
- Kit Pricing Method

Field	Explanation
Stocking Type	<p>A user defined code (41/I) that indicates how you stock an item, for example, as finished goods or as raw materials. The following stocking types are hard-coded and you should not change them:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 Phantom item B Bulk floor stock C Configured item E Emergency/corrective maintenance F Feature K Kit parent item N Nonstock <p>The first character of Description 2 in the user defined code table indicates if the item is purchased (P) or manufactured (M).</p>
Kit Pricing Method	<p>A code that indicates how the system determines the sales price of a kit or configured item. Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The system totals list prices of components to determine the kit or product family price. 2 The list price of the final kit. This is the kit or product family price from the Base Price table (F4106). 3 The price inclusion rules for the product family determine the product family price (for configured items only). 4 The kit or product family price is the sum of the components' discounted prices. There is no discount on the parent.

See Also

- *Entering Item Master Information* for more information on entering item master records

Setting Up Locations for Kits

After you enter the kit's components, you must identify the location where the kit is stored.

▶ To set up locations for kits

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Branch/Plant.

On Work With Item Branch

1. Enter the item and click Find.

2. Choose the component that you want to assign to a location.
3. From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.

4. On the Basic Branch/Plant Data tab on Item/Branch Plant Information, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Item Number
 - Branch/Plant
5. On Primary Location, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Location
 - Lot/Serial

Perform this procedure for each kit component.

See Also

- *Entering Branch/Plant Information*

Entering Kit Pricing Information

You must specify how to price kits in the item master. If you decide to price the kit at the parent level, you enter only pricing information for the parent item. To price the kit by the sum of the component prices, you enter pricing information for each component, but do not enter pricing information for a feature parent item.

► To enter kit pricing information

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Enter the item and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the kit item for which you want to enter pricing information.
3. From the Row menu, choose Item Revisions.
4. On Item Master Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Sales Price Level
 - Purchase Price Level
 - Kit Pricing Method

Field	Explanation						
Sales Price Level	<p>A code that indicates whether the system maintains standard sales prices for an item, different sales prices for each branch/plant, or different sales prices for each location and lot within a branch/plant. The system maintains sales prices in the Base Price table (F4106). Valid codes are:</p> <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr><td>1</td><td>Item level</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Item/Branch level</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Item/Branch/Location level</td></tr> </table>	1	Item level	2	Item/Branch level	3	Item/Branch/Location level
1	Item level						
2	Item/Branch level						
3	Item/Branch/Location level						
Purchase Price Level	<p>A code that indicates where to retrieve the purchase price for an item when you enter a purchase order. Valid codes are:</p> <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr><td>1</td><td>Use the supplier/item price from the Purchase Price table (F41061).</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Use the supplier/item/branch price from the Purchase Price table (F41061).</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Use the inventory cost from the Inventory Cost table (F4105). This cost is based on the inventory cost level and the purchasing cost method you specify for the item.</td></tr> </table> <p>The first two codes are applicable only if you set up supplier costs in the Purchase Management system. If you do not set up supplier costs, the system uses the inventory cost as the default for the purchase order.</p>	1	Use the supplier/item price from the Purchase Price table (F41061).	2	Use the supplier/item/branch price from the Purchase Price table (F41061).	3	Use the inventory cost from the Inventory Cost table (F4105). This cost is based on the inventory cost level and the purchasing cost method you specify for the item.
1	Use the supplier/item price from the Purchase Price table (F41061).						
2	Use the supplier/item/branch price from the Purchase Price table (F41061).						
3	Use the inventory cost from the Inventory Cost table (F4105). This cost is based on the inventory cost level and the purchasing cost method you specify for the item.						

Field	Explanation
Kit Pricing Method	<p>A code that indicates how the system determines the sales price of a kit or configured item. Valid codes are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1 The system totals list prices of components to determine the kit or product family price.2 The list price of the final kit. This is the kit or product family price from the Base Price table (F4106).3 The price inclusion rules for the product family determine the product family price (for configured items only).4 The kit or product family price is the sum of the components' discounted prices. There is no discount on the parent.

Entering a Bill of Material

You must enter a bill of material to specify how to assemble kit components to create the parent item. By entering a bill of material, you also provide the system with information such as:

- The feature items and options that are included with the kit
- The feature items that are optional
- The number of items that you need to assemble the kit

To enter a bill of material, you must set up your inventory kit and enter each level in the kit separately.

If you are entering a bill of material for a kit that contains a feature, you must first enter the bill of material for all of the kit components except the feature. Then you re-enter the bill of material for the feature using the feature as the parent item. Next, you add the individual items that are part of the feature to the bill of material.

If you have set a processing option so that the system does not validate the existence of an item/branch record, you do not have to set up the location of a component in the branch/plant where the kit is created. However, the item information must exist in the item master.

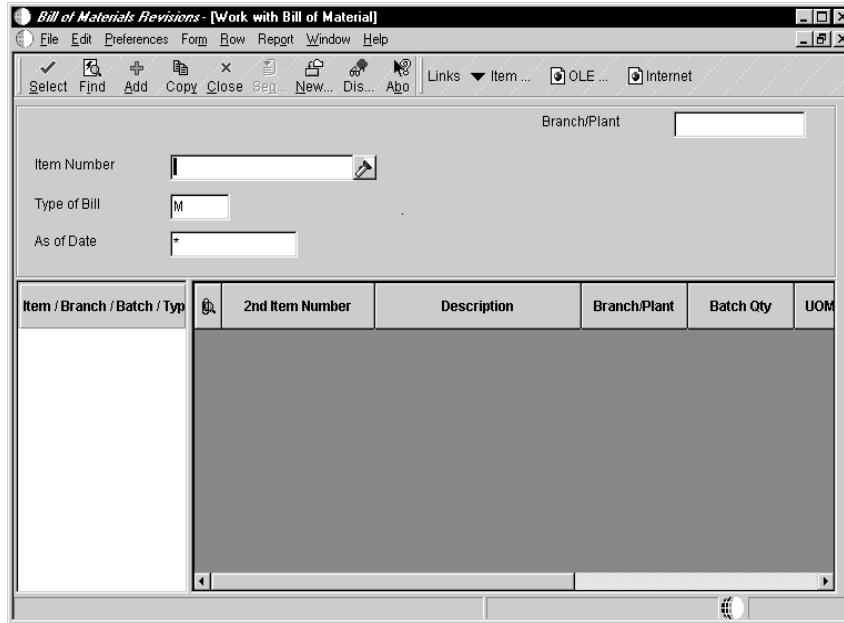
Before You Begin

- Verify that the parent, components, features, and options for the kit are set up in Item Master Information.
- Verify that a valid parent item number exists in the Item Master table.
- Determine whether you need to enter branch/plant information for kits.

To enter a bill of material

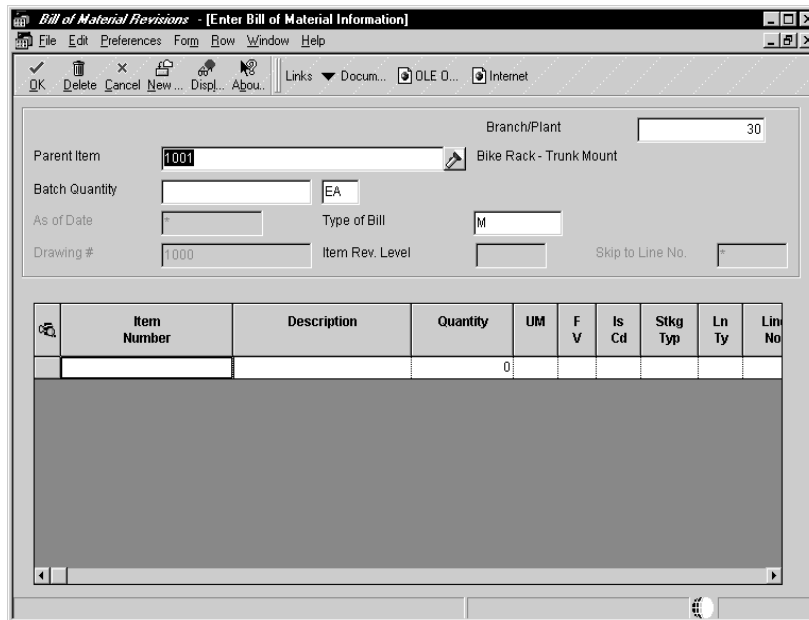
From the Bill of Materials menu (G4114), choose Bill of Material Revisions.

On Work With Bill of Material



1. Complete the following fields and click Add:

- Branch/Plant
- Item Number



2. On Enter Bill of Material Information, complete the following field and click OK:

- Parent Item

Field	Explanation
Parent Item	A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.

See Also

- *Entering Bills of Material in the Product Data Management Guide*

Processing Options for Bill of Material Revisions

Defaults

1. Enter a '1' to default the Component Branch to the Parent Branch displayed at the top of the form.

Default Component Branch _____

2. Enter the following default values:

Type Bill of Material _____

3. Enter a '1' to default the as of date to the current date. If left blank, all dates will be shown.

Default to Current Date _____

Display

1. Enter a '1' by the following fields to activate them:

Bill Type _____
Batch Quantity _____

Versions

Enter the version for each program. If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.

1. Single Level BOM Print (P30410) _____
2. Multi Level BOM Print (P30415) _____
3. ECO Workbench (P30225) _____
4. Component Maintenance (P3015) _____
5. ECO Header [P30BREV] _____
6. Bill of Material Where Used (P30201) _____
7. Item Master (P4101B) _____
8. Co/By Produced Inquiry (P30211) _____
9. Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200) _____

Edits

1. Enter a '1' to validate for an

existing Branch/Item record.

Item Branch validation _____

Sort

1. Enter a '1' to sequence by Line Number or enter a '2' to sequence by Operation. (FUTURE)

Sequence By _____

Interop

1. Enter the Transaction type for the interoperability transaction. If left blank, outbound interoperability processing will not be performed.

Transaction Type _____

2. Enter the version of "Process Outbound Bill of Material" (R3002Z10). If left blank ZJDE0001 will be used.

Outbound Processing Version _____

3. Enter a '1' to write the before image for a change transaction. If left blank, only the after image will be written.

Before Image Processing _____



Lot Processing

Lot processing allows you to manage and maintain information about groups of items. For example, you can have the system assign lot numbers to groups of perishable items based on receipt dates to identify the items that you must sell first. You can view current information about each lot, such as the quantity of available items and the transactions that have affected the lot.

Lot control is beneficial for identifying groups of items that are components of a final product. For example, if you assign lot numbers to both bicycle tires and bicycles assembled from the tires, you can:

- Identify the lot number for the tires that were used to build a specific bicycle
- Identify all bicycles that were assembled from a specific lot of tires

If you later find that a particular lot of tires is defective, you can immediately identify and recall all bicycles that were assembled with the defective tires.

A lot usually contains one type of item, but you can set up system constants to allow different types of items in the same lot. If a lot contains different items, the system maintains lot information for each lot number and item. You can also set up system constants to restrict a lot to one type of item and still allow that lot to exist in multiple warehouses.

There are several methods you can use to assign lot number to items. You can:

- Have the system assign lot numbers
- Assign your own lot numbers
- Assign supplier lot numbers

After you create a lot, the system adds a record to the Lot Master table (F4108).

Complete the following tasks:

- Enter lot information
- Work with lot availability
- View lot transactions
- Reclassify lots



See Also

- *Defining System Constants* for information about allowing different types of items in the same lot

Entering Lot Information

You can group items and monitor them through your inventory system by assigning them to lots. To work with lots, you must define:

- Lot information for items
- Information for lots

When you enter lot information for an item, you specify whether a lot number is mandatory, how the system assigns the number, and so forth. When you enter information for a lot, you specify the type of item that is contained in the lot, the expiration date for the lot, and so on.

Complete the following tasks:

- Enter lot information for items
- Enter information for lots

Entering Lot Information for Items

When you enter master information or branch/plant information for an item, you can specify:

- Whether the item requires a lot number at the time of receipt
- Whether the system commits the item's inventory based on lot numbers

You can also specify:

- The method by which lot numbers are assigned to the item
- The number of days that the item can remain in inventory before expiring

You can further specify lots by assigning serial numbers to items within the lots.

See Also

- *Entering Item Master Information*

► To enter lot information for items

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Click Add.
2. On Item Master Revisions, complete the following fields:
 - Lot Status Code
 - Lot Process Type
 - Commitment Method
 - Serial No. Required
3. Click the Additional Information tab.

Item Master - [Item Master Revisions]

File Edit Preferences Form Window Help

OK Can... Dis... Add Links AA's Previo... Next Internet

Item Number (Short) 60003

Item Number 1001

Basic Item Data **Additional Info.** Weights and Measures

Item Price Group Blank - Pricing Rule 40/PI

Basket Reprice Group ACCREPR Reprice for Bike Accessories

Order Reprice Group Blank - Pricing Rule 40/PI

Shelf Life Days

Dispatch Group

Sales - Inventory

A Ranking - Sales

B Ranking - Sales

C Ranking - Sales

D Ranking (None) - Sa

Margin - Inventory

A Ranking - Margin

B Ranking - Margin

C Ranking - Margin

D Ranking (None) - Ma

Investment - Inventory

A Ranking - Invest

B Ranking - Invest

C Ranking - Invest

D Ranking (None) - Inv

Work With Item Master Browse Item Master Revisions

4. Complete the following field and click OK:
 - Shelf Life Days

Field	Explanation
Lot Status Code	<p>A user defined code (41/L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.</p> <p>You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.</p>
Lot Process Type	<p>A code that indicates whether lot or serial number is assigned. Lot and serial number processes use the Lot Master table (F4108).</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>0 Lot assignment is optional. You can manually assign numbers. Quantity can be greater than one (default).<li>1 Lot assignment is required. The system assigns numbers using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity can be greater than one.<li>2 Lot assignment is required. The system assigns numbers in ascending order using Next Numbers. Quantity can be greater than one.<li>3 Lot assignment is required. You must manually assign numbers. Quantity can be greater than one.<li>4 Serial number assignment is optional except during shipment confirmation. Quantity must not exceed one.<li>5 Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity must not exceed one.<li>6 Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers in ascending order using Next Numbers. Quantity must not exceed one.<li>7 Serial number assignment is required. You must manually assign numbers. Quantity must not exceed one.

Field	Explanation
Commitment Method	<p>A code that indicates the method that the system uses to commit lot items from inventory. Valid codes are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The normal commitment method for inventory (default). The system commits inventory from the primary location and then from secondary locations. The system commits inventory from the locations with the most inventory before committing inventory from locations with the least. The system commits backorders to the primary location. 2 The inventory commitment method by lot number. The system commits inventory by lot number, starting with the lowest lot number and committing orders to available lots. 3 The inventory commitment method by lot expiration date. The system commits inventory from the locations with the earliest expiration date first. The system considers only locations with expiration dates greater than or equal to the sales order or parts list requested date.
Serial No. Required	<p>A code that indicates whether you must attach a serial number to this item at the time of receipt or sale for basic serial number processing, or if memo lot information is required for advanced serial number processing.</p> <p>You can use basic serial number processing for informational purposes only. For example, you can add a serial number for an item, and review the number later.</p> <p>For basic serial number processing, valid values are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Y Yes, the system requires a serial number for all transactions pertaining to this item in related inventory, sales, and purchase order programs N No, the system does not require a serial number <p>The system does not use this information if you use advanced serial number processing. Advanced serial number processing allows you to track an item through purchasing and sales based on a serial number. To specify serial number requirements, you must use the Lot Process Type field on Item Master Information.</p> <p>Values 3 through 5 indicate whether lot assignment is required for items with serial numbers. You can require assignment of up to three lot numbers, including Supplier Lot, Memo Lot 1, and Memo Lot 2. To specify lots for items with serial numbers, you must use the following values:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3 Supplier lot number required (purchasing only) 4 Supplier lot number required (purchasing only), and Memo Lot 1 required 5 Supplier lot number required (purchasing only), Memo Lot 1 required, and Memo Lot 2 required

Field	Explanation
Shelf Life Days	The number of days that an item can remain in inventory before it expires. The system adds this number to the date that the item is received to determine the expiration date for the item. If you do not enter a value here, you must enter an expiration date each time you receive the lot item.

Entering Information for Lots

After you assign a new lot number to an item, the system creates a lot. You can enter information for the new lot on the Work With Lot Master form. You also can assign new lot numbers to items when you receive purchase order receipts, adjust inventory, and complete work orders. You can also assign new lot numbers for items on Work With Item Locations.

You might create a lot for items that you expect to receive in the future. You can create a lot manually by entering the lot number and specifying lot information on Work With Lot Master.

Lot information can include the expiration date, grade and potency values, supplier information, and so on. You can also assign up to ten category codes to each lot for reporting purposes.

The system maintains separate lot information for each type of item in a lot. For example, if Lot 1 contains Item A and Item B, you can enter separate lot information for each item. A lot can contain multiple items only if you set up system constants to allow more than one type of item in a lot.

Also, you can set up system constants to process a lot that contains only one type of item, yet those quantities are located in multiple warehouses. For example, Lot 234 consists of one type of item, bicycle tires. In addition, Warehouse A represents the bulk warehouse, where the majority of the tires are stored. However, Warehouses B and C receive partial quantities of the same item so that Warehouse A has adequate space. When you receive the tires at Warehouses B and C, you can assign them to Lot 234 and track them through the unique lot number.

Complete the following tasks:

- Create lots
- Enter lot control information
- Enter availability information
- Enter supplier information

See Also

- *Working with Item Locations* for information about adding new lots to item locations
- *Entering Item Grade and Potency Information* for information about item grades and potencies
- *Locating On-Hand Quantity Information* for information about viewing the Item/Lot Ledger
- *Defining System Constants* for information about allowing duplicate lots and about the length of the Lot/Serial field

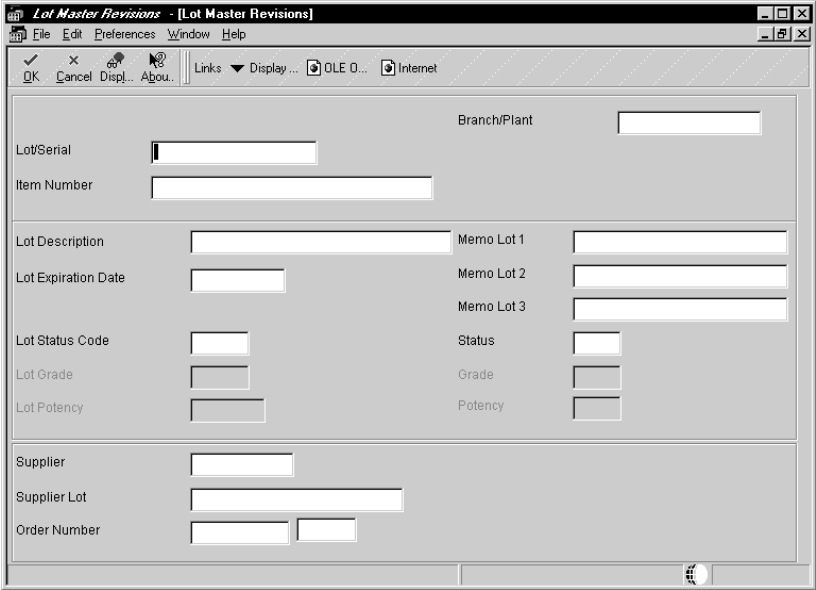
► To create a lot

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Master Revisions.

On Work With Lot Master

Second Item Number	Description	Status Code	Expiration Date	Quantity On Hand/field
3000	Cyclometer			500
4100	Sport Drink		3/2/05	5000
4103	Concentrate		3/2/05	5000
9019	Capacitor		6/19/06	
9019	Capacitor		12/15/05	750
9019	Capacitor		1/5/06	650
9019	Capacitor		1/30/06	500

1. Click Add.



2. On Lot Master Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
- Branch/Plant
 - Lot/Serial
 - Item Number
 - Lot Expiration Date

After creating lots, enter lot control information for each lot.

Field	Explanation
Lot/Serial	A number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.
Lot Expiration Date	The date on which a lot of items expires. The system automatically enters this date if you have specified the shelf life days for the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information. The system calculates the expiration date by adding the number of shelf life days to the date that you receive the item. You can commit inventory based on the lot expiration date for items. You choose how the system commits inventory for an item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.

Field	Explanation
Lot Grade	A code that indicates the grade of a lot. The grade is used to indicate the quality of the lot. Examples include the following: A1 Premium grade A2 Secondary grade The grade for a lot is stored in the Lot Master table (F4108).
Lot Potency	A code that indicates the potency of the lot, which is expressed as a percentage of active or useful material (for example, the percentage of alcohol in a solution). The actual potency of a lot is defined in the Lot Master table (F4108).

 **To enter lot control information**

After you create a lot, you can enter lot control information such as grade and potency. To change grade and potency information, turn off the processing options that protect those fields from update.

On Work With Lot Master

1. Enter the lot number and Click Find.
2. Choose the item for which you want to enter grade and potency information.
3. From the Row menu, choose Lot Revision.
4. On Lot Master Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Lot Grade
 - Lot Potency

After you enter lot control information, enter availability information for each lot.

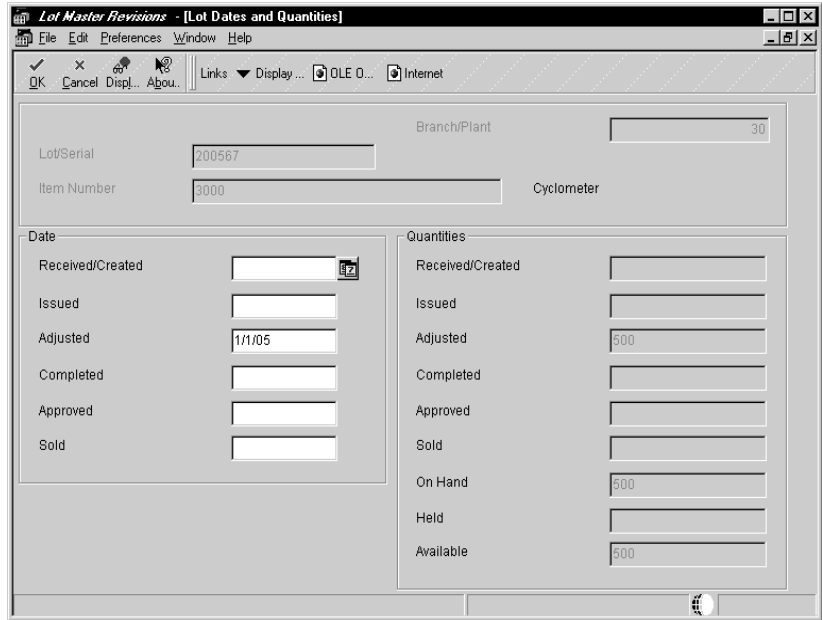
Field	Explanation
Lot Grade	A code that indicates the grade of a lot. The grade is used to indicate the quality of the lot. Examples include the following: A1 Premium grade A2 Secondary grade The grade for a lot is stored in the Lot Master table (F4108).
Lot Potency	A code that indicates the potency of the lot, which is expressed as a percentage of active or useful material (for example, the percentage of alcohol in a solution). The actual potency of a lot is defined in the Lot Master table (F4108).

► **To enter availability information**

After you create a lot and enter lot control information, you can enter availability information, such as when the item was received.

On Work With Lot Master

1. Enter the lot number and Click Find.
2. Choose the item for which you want to enter availability information.
3. From the Row menu, choose Qty/Dates (Quantities/Dates).



4. On Lot Dates and Quantities, complete the following fields under the Date heading and click OK:
 - Received/Created
 - Issued
 - Adjusted
 - Completed
 - Approved
 - Sold

After you enter availability information, enter supplier information for each lot.

Field	Explanation
Received/Created	<p>A type of quantity. This field represents quantity category 1. You specify the document types that update this category on user defined code table 40/LQ.</p> <p>The system updates user defined quantities when it writes Cardex information (F4111).</p>
Issued	<p>The last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, issues to work orders).</p> <p>This field represents date category 2. You specify the document types that update this category in user defined codes (system 40, type LD).</p>
Adjusted	<p>The last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, recalibration dates).</p> <p>This field represents date category 3. You specify the document types that update this category in user defined codes (system 40, type LD).</p>
Completed	<p>The last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, inventory completions).</p> <p>This field represents date category 4. You specify the document types that update this category in user defined codes (system 40, type LD).</p>
Approved	<p>The last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, lot status approvals).</p> <p>This field represents date category 5. You specify the document types that update this category in user defined codes (system 40, type LD).</p>
Sold	<p>The last date that a particular activity occurred. You determine the type of activity that the category represents (for example, sales).</p> <p>This field represents date category 6. You specify the document types that update this category in user defined codes (system 40, type LD).</p>

 **To enter supplier information**

After you create a lot and enter lot control and availability information, you can enter information about the supplier of the lot.

On Work With Lot Master

1. Enter the lot number and Click Find.
2. Choose the item for which you want to enter supplier information.
3. From the Row menu, choose Lot Revision.
4. On Lot Master Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Supplier
 - Supplier Lot
 - Order Number

Field	Explanation
Supplier	The address book number of the preferred provider of this item. You can enter the number for the supplier or you can have the system enter it each time that you receive the item from a supplier. You specify whether the system enters the supplier using processing options for Enter Receipts.
Supplier Lot	The supplier's lot number for the item.
Order Number	A number that identifies a document, such as a purchase order, invoice, or sales order.

Processing Options for Lot Master

Process

1. Enter a '1' to protect the lot status from being updated. _____
- 2.. Enter a '1' to protect the lot grade from being updated. _____
3. Enter a '1' to protect the lot potency from being updated. _____

Defaults

4. Enter the document type to be used when updating lot grade. If left blank, the default document type "CG" will be used. _____
5. Enter the document type to be used when updating lot potency. If left blank, the default document type "CP" will be used. _____

Working with Lot Availability

You can view the availability of items in a lot, as well as the activity dates, item quantities, and hold statuses that pertain to the lot. Activity dates and item quantities reflect receipts, issues, sales, and so on for items in a lot.

To work with lot availability, you can:

- View lot availability
- Work with lot quantities
- Work with lot activity dates
- Work with lot statuses

Viewing Lot Availability

You can view lot availability for:

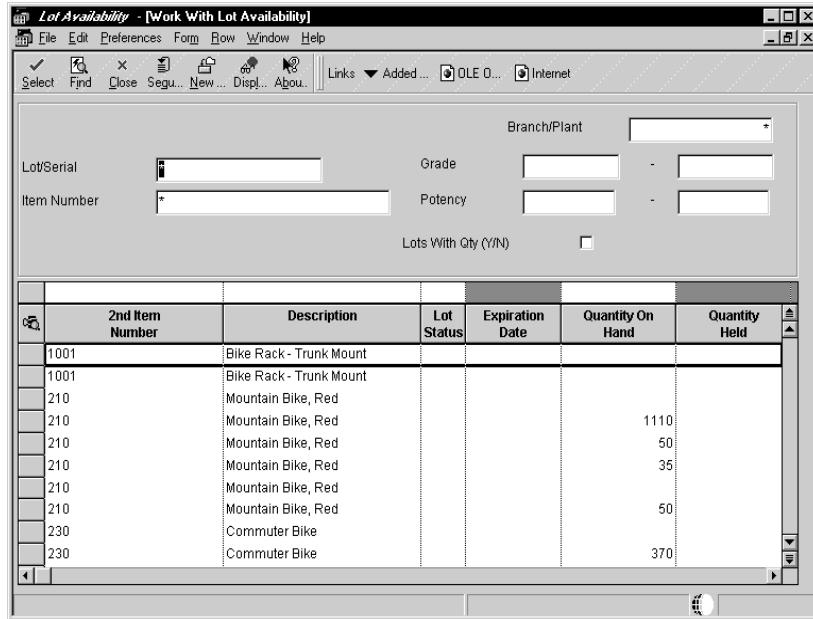
- All items in a lot
- All lots that contain the item you specify

You can choose to view only those items or lots for which there are on-hand balances. If the same item or lot appears more than once, each item or lot exists in a different location.

To view lot availability

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Availability.

On Work With Lot Availability



- For the item or lot that you want to view, complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Lot/Serial
 - Item Number
 - Branch/ Plant
- Click the following option:
 - Lots With Qty (Y/N)

When you turn on the Lots With Quantity field (indicated by a checkmark), the program displays only lots that have quantities.

- Review the following fields:
 - Lot Status
 - Expiration Date
 - Quantity On Hand
 - Quantity Held
 - Quantity Available

Field	Explanation
Lots With Qty (Y/N)	A check indicates that only lots with quantity on hand will be displayed. If not checked, all lots will be displayed.

Field	Explanation
Lot Status	<p>A user defined code (41/L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.</p> <p>You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.</p>
Expiration Date	<p>The date on which a lot of items expires.</p> <p>The system automatically enters this date if you have specified the shelf life days for the item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information. The system calculates the expiration date by adding the number of shelf life days to the date that you receive the item.</p> <p>You can commit inventory based on the lot expiration date for items. You choose how the system commits inventory for an item on Item Master Information or Item Branch/Plant Information.</p>
Quantity On Hand	The number of units that are physically in stock. The quantity on-hand displays in the primary unit of measure.
Quantity Held	The number of units that are on hold. The system displays the units in the primary unit of measure for the item.
Quantity Available	The quantity available can be the on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. Availability is user defined and can be set up in branch/plant constants.

See Also

- *Locating Detailed Quantity Information* for information on how the system calculates item availability
- *Locating Summary Quantity Information* for information on viewing detailed item availability by location and lot

Processing Options for Lot Availability

Versions

1. Enter the Version of the Trace/Track Inquiry to call. _____
2. Enter the Versions of Item Master Revisions to call. _____
3. Enter the Versions of Work Order Entry to call. _____
4. Enter the Version of Branch/Plant Item Information to call. _____

Display

5. Enter a '1' to protect Lot Status from being updated. _____
6. Enter a '1' to display the grade range. If left blank, no range will be displayed for selection. _____
7. Enter a '1' to display the potency range. If left blank, no potency will be displayed for selection. _____

Working with Lot Quantities

You can view the on-hand quantity, the available quantity, and the quantity held for each lot. You can also view up to six other quantity types, which you set up on user defined code table 40/LQ. These quantity types might reflect the quantity of items:

- Received
- Issued
- Adjusted
- Completed
- Approved
- Sold

You set up user defined code table 40/LQ to indicate for which document types the system tracks lot quantities. You must associate each document type with one of the quantity type categories that appear on Lot Master Revisions.

For example, you specify the Received category for the document type OP (purchase orders). Then, each time you receive items on a purchase order, the system records the quantity to the Received category for the lot.

For certain items, you should enter grade and potency information. If you do not specify a grade or potency for items that require this information, the system uses the standard grade or potency from Grade/Potency Revisions.

Complete the following tasks:

- Review lot quantities
- Set up the system to track lot quantities

▶ **To review lot quantities**

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Master Revisions.

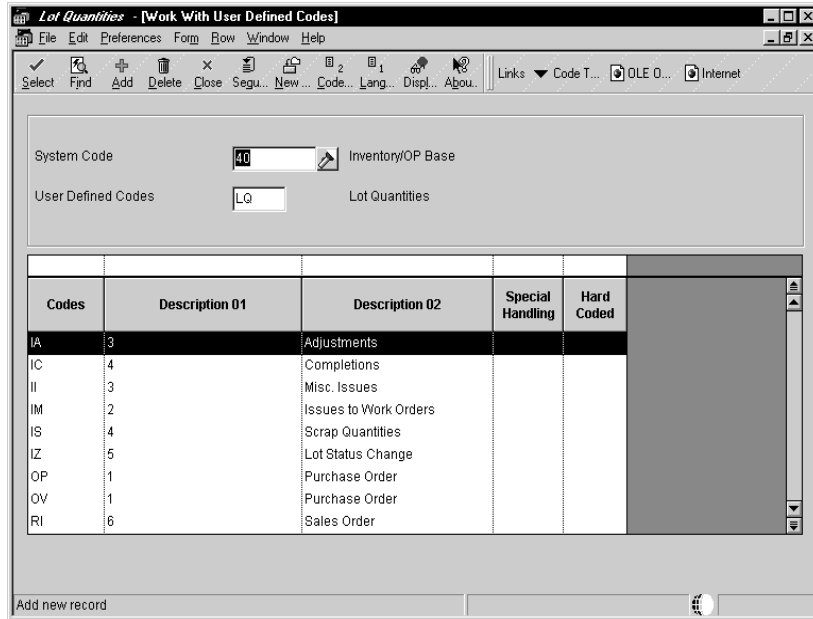
On Work With Lot Master

1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Lot/Serial
 - Item Number
 - Branch/Plant
2. Choose the row that contains the lot for which you want to review quantities.
3. From the Row menu, choose Qty/Dates (Quantity/Dates).
4. On Lot Dates and Quantities, review the following fields under the Quantities heading:
 - Received/Created
 - Issued
 - Adjusted
 - Completed
 - Approved
 - Sold
 - Held
 - Available

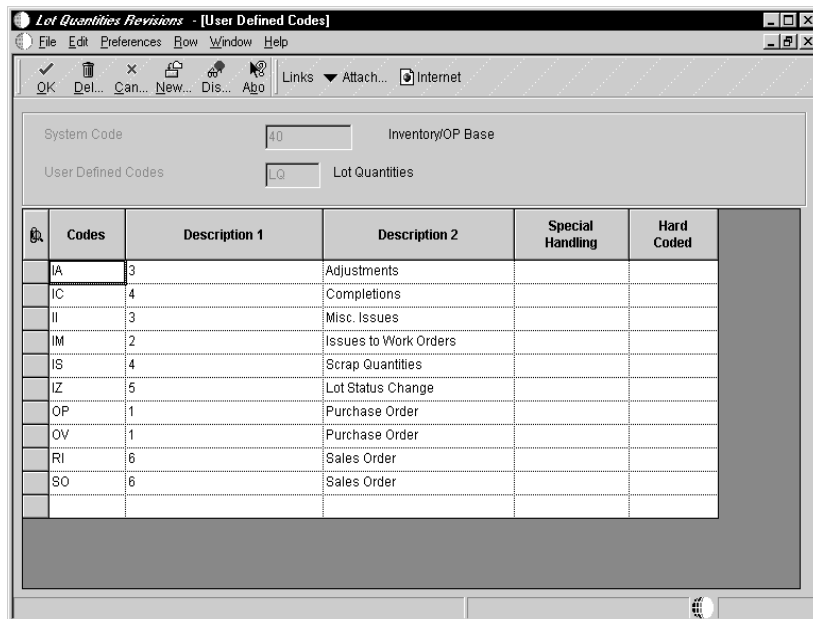
▶ **To set up the system to track lot quantities**

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Quantities Revisions.

On Work With User Defined Codes



1. Click Add.



2. On User Defined Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Codes
- Description 1

In the Codes field, enter the two-digit document type code to use in tracking lot quantities. For example, enter OP to allow the system to track lot quantities for all purchase orders.

In the Description 1 field, enter 1, 2, 3 4, 5, or 6 to identify the quantity type category on Lot Master Revisions. For example, enter 1 to allow the system to record quantities to the received category for lot.

Field	Explanation
Codes	A list of valid codes for a specific user defined code list.
Description 1	A user defined name or remark.

Working with Lot Activity Dates

You can view up to six activity dates for a lot. You determine the activity dates that display by setting up user defined code table 40/LD. These activity dates might reflect the last time that activities such as the following occurred for an item:

- Received/Created
- Issued
- Recalibrated
- Completed
- Approved
- Sold

You set up user defined code table 40/LD to indicate for which document types the system tracks lot activity dates. You must associate each document type with one of the date categories above.

For example, you specify the Sold category for the document type SO (sales orders). Then, each time you confirm shipments for a sales order, the system records the date to the Sold category for the lot.

You can also enter lot activity dates manually instead of having the system track them for you.

Complete the following tasks:

- Change activity dates for a single lot
- Change activity dates for multiple lots
- Set up the system to track lot dates

See Also

- *Working with User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*

► **To change activity dates for a single lot**

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Master Revisions.

On Work With Lot Master

1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Lot/Serial
 - Item Number
 - Branch/Plant
2. Choose the row that contains the lot for which you want to change activity dates.
3. From the Row menu, choose Qty/Dates (Quantity/Dates).
4. On Lot Dates and Quantities, complete the following fields under the Date heading:
 - Received/Created
 - Issued
 - Adjusted
 - Completed
 - Approved
 - Sold

► **To change activity dates for multiple lots**

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Master Revisions.

On Work With Lot Master

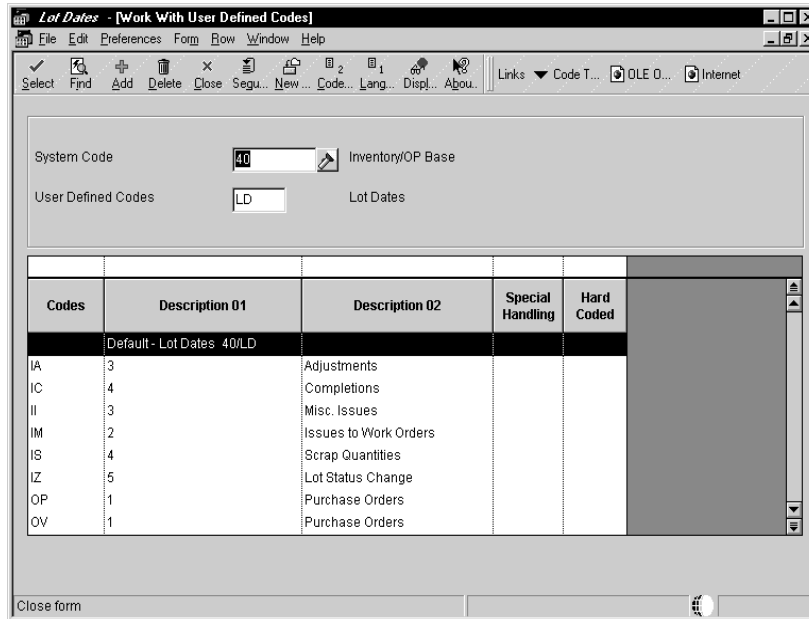
1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Item Number
 - Branch/Plant
2. Choose the row that contains the lot whose activity dates that you want to change.
3. From the Row menu, choose Qty/Dates (Quantity/Dates).
4. On Lot Dates and Quantities, complete the following fields under the Date heading:
 - Received/Created
 - Issued

- Adjusted
 - Completed
 - Approved
 - Sold
5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 for each lot whose activity dates that you want to change.

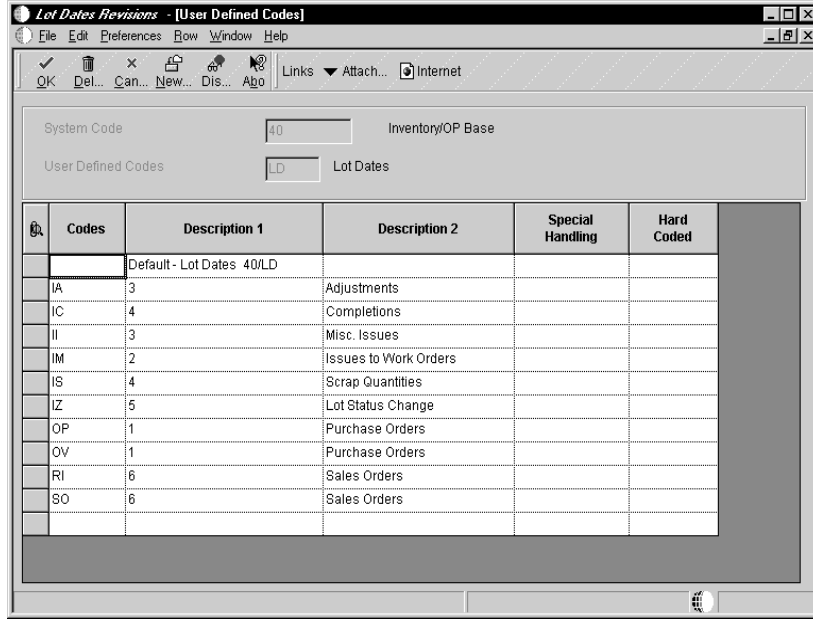
▶ **To set up the system to track lot dates**

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Dates Revisions.

On Work With User Defined Codes



1. Click Add.



2. On User Defined Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Codes
 - Description 1

Working with Lot Statuses

You set up lot status codes to identify the reasons that a lot is on hold. After you set up the codes, you can assign them to items and lots on Item Master Information, Work With Item Branch, Lot Master Revisions, and so on. You cannot process items from lots on hold.

You can assign different status codes to a single lot based on the different locations in which the lot resides. Complete the following tasks:

- Set up lot status codes
- Assign status codes to different lots

You also can assign status codes to locations as well as lots. The system verifies that a lot is on hold before verifying that the location is on hold. The system might process items out of locations on hold depending on the program in which you are working and the way that processing options are set.

You can run the Lot Status Update program to place expired lots on hold. You can preview a list of all lots that will be placed on hold by running the program in proof mode.

► To set up lot status codes

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Status Codes Revisions.

On Work With User Defined Codes

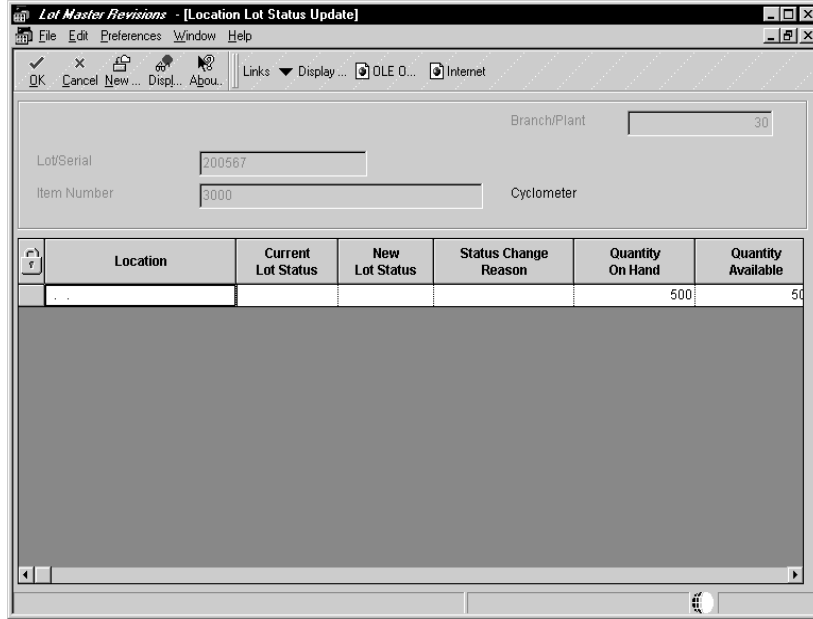
1. Click Add.
2. On User Defined Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:
 - Codes
 - Description 1

► To assign status codes to different lots

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Master Revisions.

On Work With Lot Master

1. Complete the following fields and click Find:
 - Lot/Serial
 - Item Number
 - Branch/Plant
2. Choose the row that contains the lot for which you want to assign a status code.
3. From the Row menu, choose Location Lot Status Update.



4. On Location Lot Status Update, complete the following fields for each location whose status code you want to change and click OK:
 - Lot/Serial
 - New Lot Status

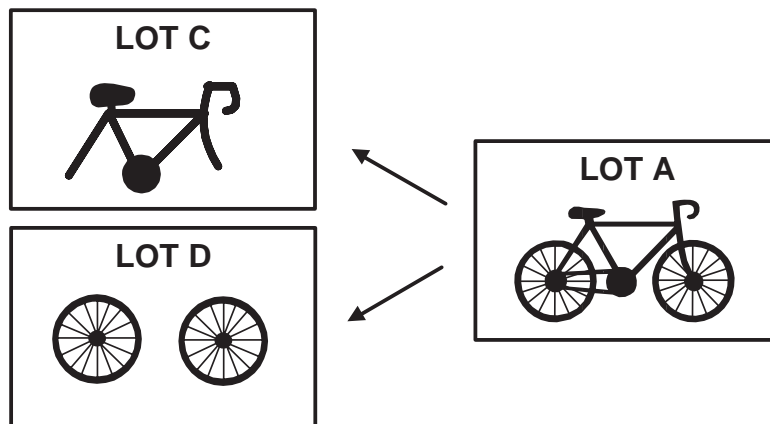
Field	Explanation
New Lot Status	<p>A user defined code (41/L) that indicates the status of the lot. If you leave this field blank, it indicates that the lot is approved. All other codes indicate that the lot is on hold.</p> <p>You can assign a different status code to each location in which a lot resides on Item/Location Information or Location Lot Status Change.</p>

Viewing Lot Transactions

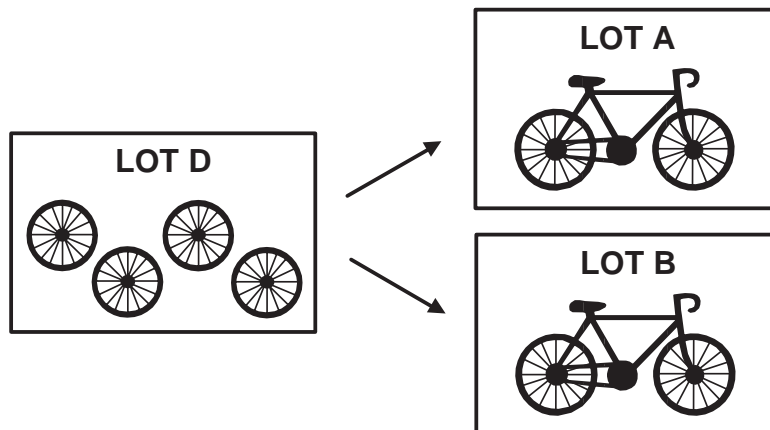
You might want to view the transactions that have affected a lot, such as:

- The receipts and inventory issues that were generated as a result of assigning items to the lot
- The inventory issues, work order completions, and sales that were generated as a result of removing items from the lot

Use lot tracing to view the transactions in which items were assigned to the lot. If the lot contains kit or assembled items, you can identify the parts that were used to assemble items in the lot and the lots from which the parts came.



You use lot tracking to view the transactions in which items were removed from the lot. You can identify items that have been assembled using parts from the lot, and the lots to which the assembled items were assigned.



You provide information about how you want the system to trace and track lots. For example, you specify the document types that the system monitors to trace and track lots. You also specify whether you want to view transactions for assembled items or nonassembled items by specifying a trace and track mode.

Complete the following tasks:

- Set up trace and track inclusion rules
- Print trace and track reports
- Review trace and track information
- Change the trace and track mode

Setting Up Trace and Track Inclusion Rules

Before you use lot tracing and lot tracking, you must set up trace and track inclusion rules. These rules let you specify the document types that the system monitors to trace and track lots. You must specify whether each document type applies to lot tracing, lot tracking, or both.

For example, if you use the Procurement system, you would specify that document type OP (purchase orders) applies to lot tracing. Then, each time you receive a lot item, the receipt transaction displays on Lot Tracing.

The system traces and tracks a lot by associating together corresponding transactions, such as a receipt, an issue, a completion, and a sales order. If the association is terminated, the system stops tracing and tracking. For example, if you do not include the completion document type in inclusion rules, the system stops tracking at the completion transaction.

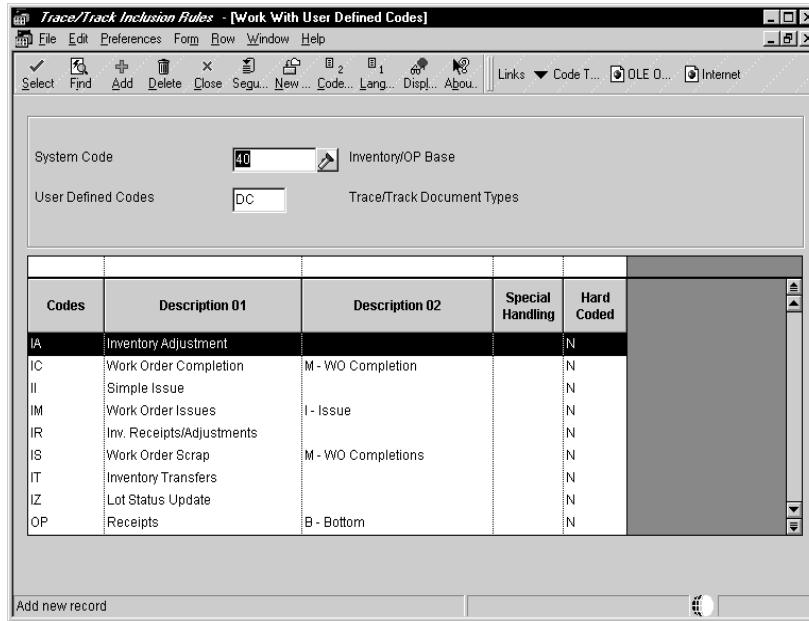
Required Values

Issue transactions	You must include the issues document type (IM) in inclusion rules if you perform multilevel tracing and tracking. You must also assign the issues document type a value of I (issue transactions) in the user defined code list for trace/track inclusion rules (40/DC).
Receipt, adjustment, and sales transactions	Do not assign a value of M (manufacturing completion) for receipts and adjustment transactions in the user defined code list (40/DC). Assign a value of B (bottom level). For sales transactions, assign a value of C. Do not use a value of B for sales transactions. A sale is the last transaction that can occur for lot tracking.

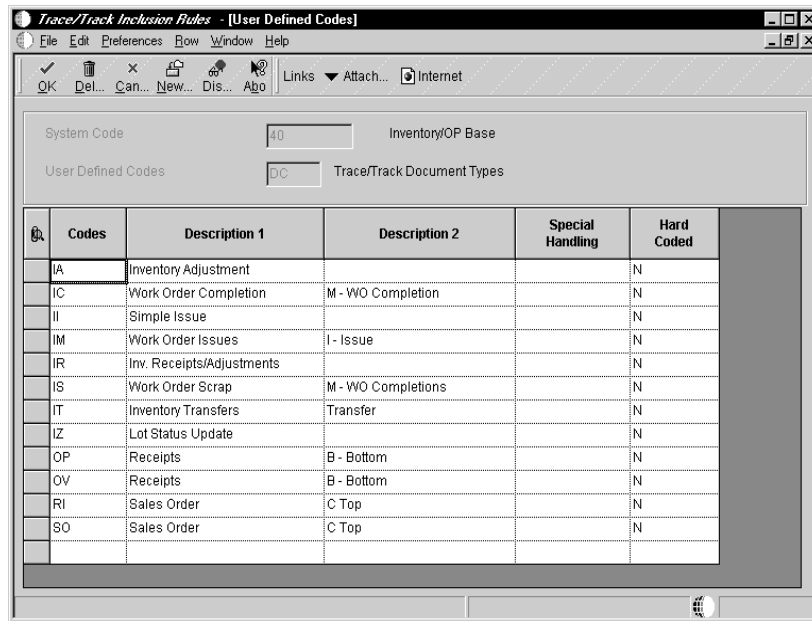
► To set up trace/track inclusion rules

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Trace/Track Inclusion Rules.

On Work With User Defined Codes



1. Click Add.



2. On User Defined Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Codes
- Description 1

Field	Explanation
Description 02	Additional text that further describes or clarifies a field in the J.D. Edwards systems.

Printing Trace and Track Reports

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Trace/Track Print.

You can print a report that provides trace and track information, such as the level by which the system traces or tracks lots. You determine whether the report displays tracing or tracking information by using processing options for the report.

Processing Options for Lot Track & Trace Print

Display

1. Enter a '1' to Track Lot Usage.
Default is to Trace Lot Usage.
Track/Trace
2. Enter a '1' for Single Level
Track/Trace, '2' for No
Intermediates, '3' for Multi-Level
Track/Trace, or '4' for Multi-Level
Indented Track/Trace.
Mode

Reviewing Trace and Track Information

You can review trace and track information online. You determine whether the system displays tracing or tracking information by using processing options for the Trace/Track Inquiry program.

To review trace and track information

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Trace/Track Inquiry.

On Work with Lot Track and Trace

1. Complete the following field and click Find:
 - Lot Number
2. Review the following fields:
 - Level
 - Lot Serial Number
 - Trans QTY
 - Trans Date
 - Transaction Explanation
3. To access lot control information, choose the row that contains the appropriate lot.
4. From the Row menu, choose Lot Master.
5. On Work With Lot Master, review the following fields:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Lot Grade
 - Lot Potency
 - Supplier Lot

Field	Explanation
Level	A number indicating the level of a child in the relationship to its parent in a hierarchy.

Field	Explanation
Trans QTY	The available quantity can be on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. This is user defined in branch/plant constants.

Processing Options for Lot Track & Trace Inquiry

Display

1. Enter a '1' to Track Lot Usage.
Default is to Trace Lot Usage.

Track/Trace _____

2. Enter a '1' for Single Level Track/Trace, '2' for No Intermediates, '3' for Multi-Level Track/Trace, or '4' for Multi-Level Indented Track/Trace.

Mode _____

Changing Trace and Track Mode

You determine the types of lot transactions that appear on Lot Tracing and Lot Tracking by defining a mode:

- Mode 1 - Single level transactions
- Mode 2 - Only origination and completion transactions
- Mode 3 - Multilevel transactions for kit, parent, or manufacturing assembly items
- Mode 4 - Multilevel transactions for kit, parent, or manufacturing assembly items that are displayed in a hierarchical format

You use mode 1 and mode 2 for nonassembled items. For tracing, you can review the transactions that resulted in items that were assigned to the lot, such as receipts. For tracking, you can see the transactions that resulted in items that were distributed, such as sales. Mode 2 does not display intermediate level transactions, which are transactions that apply to both tracing and tracking.

You use modes 3 and 4 for items that are made up of several components. You can see all transactions that affect the lot, including receipts, issues, completions, and sales.

You set the mode in the processing options for the Lot Track/Trace program. You can change the mode interactively.

▶ **To change trace and track mode**

From the Lot Control menu (G4113), choose Lot Master Revisions.

On Work With Lot Master

1. Enter the lot and click Find.
2. Click the row that contains the lot for which you want to view in a different trace and track mode.
3. From the Row menu, choose Lot Trace/Track.
4. On Work With Lot Trace and Track, choose the mode from the View menu.

Reclassifying Lots

You can reclassify an item and any associated lot when the item's properties change. You can reclassify only uncommitted quantities of items and lots. When you reclassify, you create new item numbers and combine or split existing lots within locations.

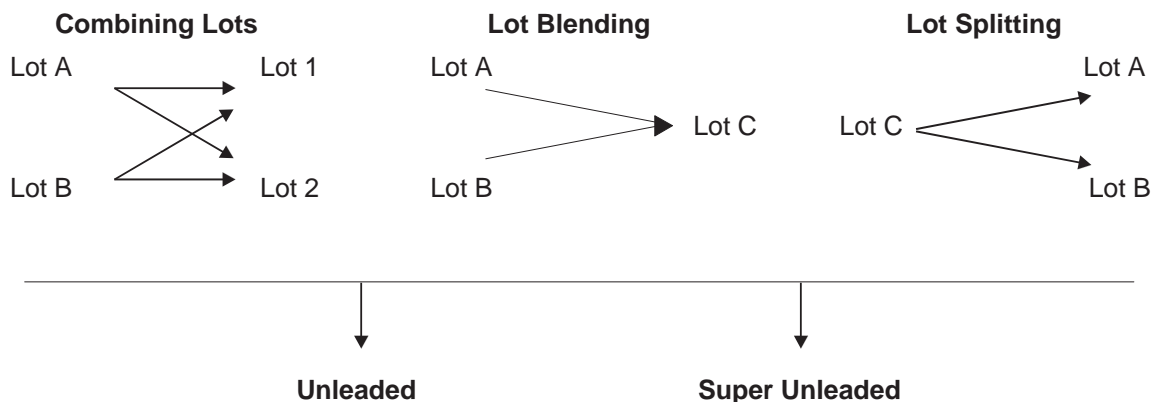
For example, property changes that occur over time in technical grade sulfuric acid can result in a less potent grade of acid. You can create a new lot for this acid by specifying a different potency and grade. Similarly, if you blend several lots of sulfuric acid together and dilute them with water, you can create a new lot with a new potency and grade.

You can change a lot and any of the associated items as follows:

- Change the item number, location, lot, and lot status
- Create a new lot from an existing lot
- Combine several lots into a single lot
- Split one lot into several lots
- Combine several lots and create several new lots

Example: Types of Reclassifications

The following graphic illustrates how you can combine, blend, and split lots.



After you reclassify an item and lot, the system shows the document type, batch number, and document number that you use to locate the transaction. The system then adjusts inventory balances and performs related tracking and accounting tasks. The system updates the following tables with item and lot change information:

- Item Ledger (F4111)
- Account Ledger (F0911)
- Item Location (F41021)
- Warehouse Location (F4602, only if you are using the Advanced Warehouse Management system with the Inventory Management system)

You can view detailed or summarized journal entries for these transactions on the Journal Entries and the Item Ledger Inquiry forms.

After you enter several reclassifications, you can group them together for processing. After you group transactions, the system assigns the same number to each transaction in the group and processes all of the From and To lines with the same transaction number. Depending on how you have set the processing options, the system validates that the From and To quantities balance.

You cannot use the Reclassifications Transactions program to reclassify bulk inventory. Instead, use the Bulk Stock Movement program to reclassify bulk inventory.

If you make an error when you reclassify an item or lot, you can correct the mistake by entering a reversing entry. Because the system stores records of each reclassification for accounting purposes, you cannot delete the record. The system reverses the item in the same document number and batch as the original reclassification.

Before You Begin

- Verify that you have set up the general ledger accounts in the Account Master table (F0901).
- Verify that you have set up the automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) for distribution.
- Review uncommitted quantity information for the item and related lot that you are reclassifying on Item Availability.

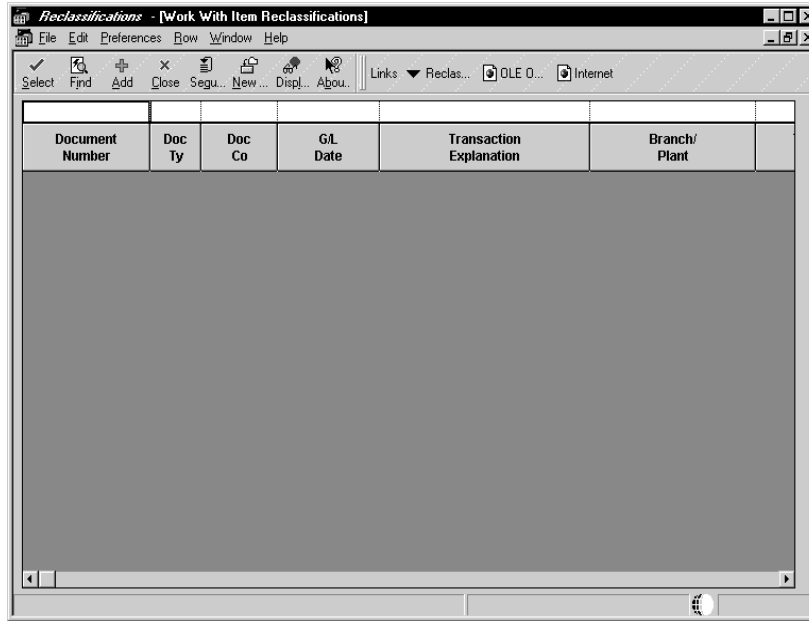


Use the Reclassifications Transactions program only for reclassifying items and lots. Using any other programs to reclassify items or lots can adversely affect information throughout the Sales Order Management and Procurement systems.

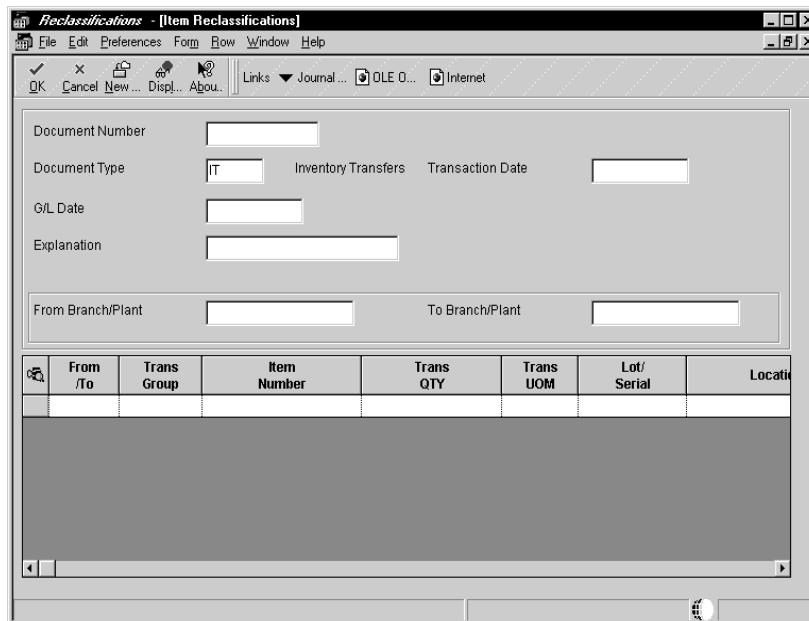
To reclassify items and lots

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Reclassifications.

On Work With Item Reclassifications



1. Click Add.



2. On Item Reclassifications, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Prev Document
- Document Type
- Transaction Date
- From /To

The system processes the transaction and displays a document number, document type, and the batch number for the transaction.

Field	Explanation
Prev Document	A number that identifies a document, such as a purchase order, invoice, or sales order.
Document Type	<p>A user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction.</p> <p>J.D. Edwards reserves several prefixes for document types, such as vouchers, invoices, receipts, and timesheets.</p> <p>The reserved document type prefixes for codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> P Accounts payable documents R Accounts receivable documents T Time and Pay documents I Inventory conversion issues O Ordering document types <p>The system creates offsetting entries as appropriate for these document types when you post batches.</p>
Transaction Date	The date that the transaction occurred.
From /To	Indicates whether this line in the transaction is a From line or a To line. This field allows you to combine multiple existing products/locations into a single product/location, for example, three From lines and one To line. You can also split one existing product/location into several new products/locations, for example, one From line and two To lines. The information in a From transaction line is always existing item location information.

Processing Options for Item Reclassifications

Defaults

Select the defaults for the following processing options:

- 1. Document Type _____
 - 2. Method of assigning expiration dates to newly created lots. _____
- Default is method '1':
- 1 = Assign manually; 2 = Newest from Expiration Dt; 3 = Oldest from Expiration Dt; 4 = Transaction Dt + Shelf Life

Versions

Enter the version for each program to be used. If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.

- 1. Journal Entries _____

- (P0911)
- 2. Item Search _____
- (P41200)
- 3. Item Ledger _____
- (P4111)
- 4. Warehouse Request (P46100) _____
- (FUTURE)

Process

- 1. Enter a '1' to protect costs or a '2' to make costs non-display. If left blank, the update of costs is allowed. _____
- 2. Enter a '1' to run in summary mode. G/L accounts will be summarized within each document number. If run in detail, G/L accounts will be produced for each line. _____
- 3. Enter a '1' to allow transfers from held lots. _____
- 4. Enter a '1' to allow tranfers greater than quantity available. _____
- 5. Method of quantity validation for from and to quantities within a transaction. ' ' - No validation performed. '1' - Warning if out of balance. '2' - Error if out of balance. _____

Interop

- 1. Transaction Type _____
- A specific transaction type
Blank = No outbound
interoperability processing

Agreement

- 1. Enter a '1' to assign agreement if only one is found. Enter a '2' to always display all applicable agreements. Enter a '3' to assign the agreement with the earliest expiration date. If left blank, no agreement assignment will occur.(FUTURE) _____



Container Management

Because containers are of high value and your company maintains ownership of them even when they are in the possession of your customers, it is essential that you carefully track container transactions.

Container Management consists of the following tasks:

- Set up container management
- Process container transactions

Container Management integrates with the Procurement and Sales Order Management systems to:

- Extract all information concerning container transactions from the other systems and maintain this information in tables specific to Container Management
- Track the movement of both empty and full containers
- Track customer deposit or rental charges for containers
- Determine when customers need to be invoiced for deposits and credited for the return of containers
- Print invoices for deposit and rental fees and credit memos for refunds
- Allow you to review container balance and customer deposit information and print the necessary reports

Before You Begin

- Verify that container information and container transactions have been entered and processed through the Procurement, Inventory Management, and Sales Order Management systems.

See Also

- *Entering Item Master Information*
- The *Procurement Guide* for more information about processing purchase orders
- The *Sales Order Management Guide* for more information about processing sales orders



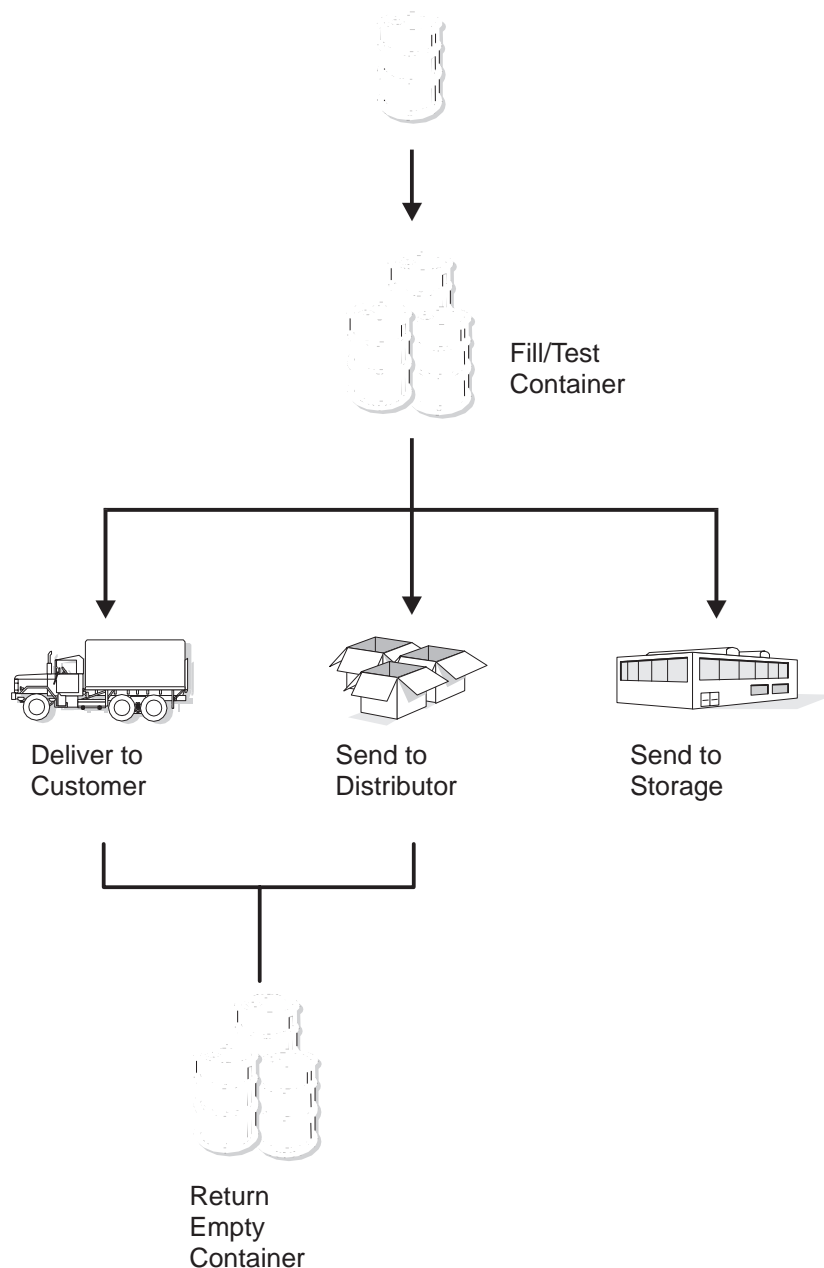
Inventory and the Container Life Cycle

Companies usually carry an extremely large inventory of containers, most of which are in constant circulation with customers. The sale of products in containers involves a unique inventory process. You loan containers to your customers to store the product that they purchase until the product is depleted. Your customers then return the containers to you, usually in exchange for full containers. You maintain ownership of the containers while they are in the possession of your customer. These outgoing and incoming transactions, in which containers are not sold, present two main issues for your company:

- The containers are of high value. You retain responsibility for them while they are in your customer's possession. It is imperative that you are always able to track and account for these containers.
- Your customer pays a deposit fee or rental fee for each container. These fees must be tracked separately from the invoicing for the product.

Container Management allows you to address these issues and manage the regular exchange of containers and payment of deposit and rental fees and refunds.

The following diagram illustrates the container life cycle.



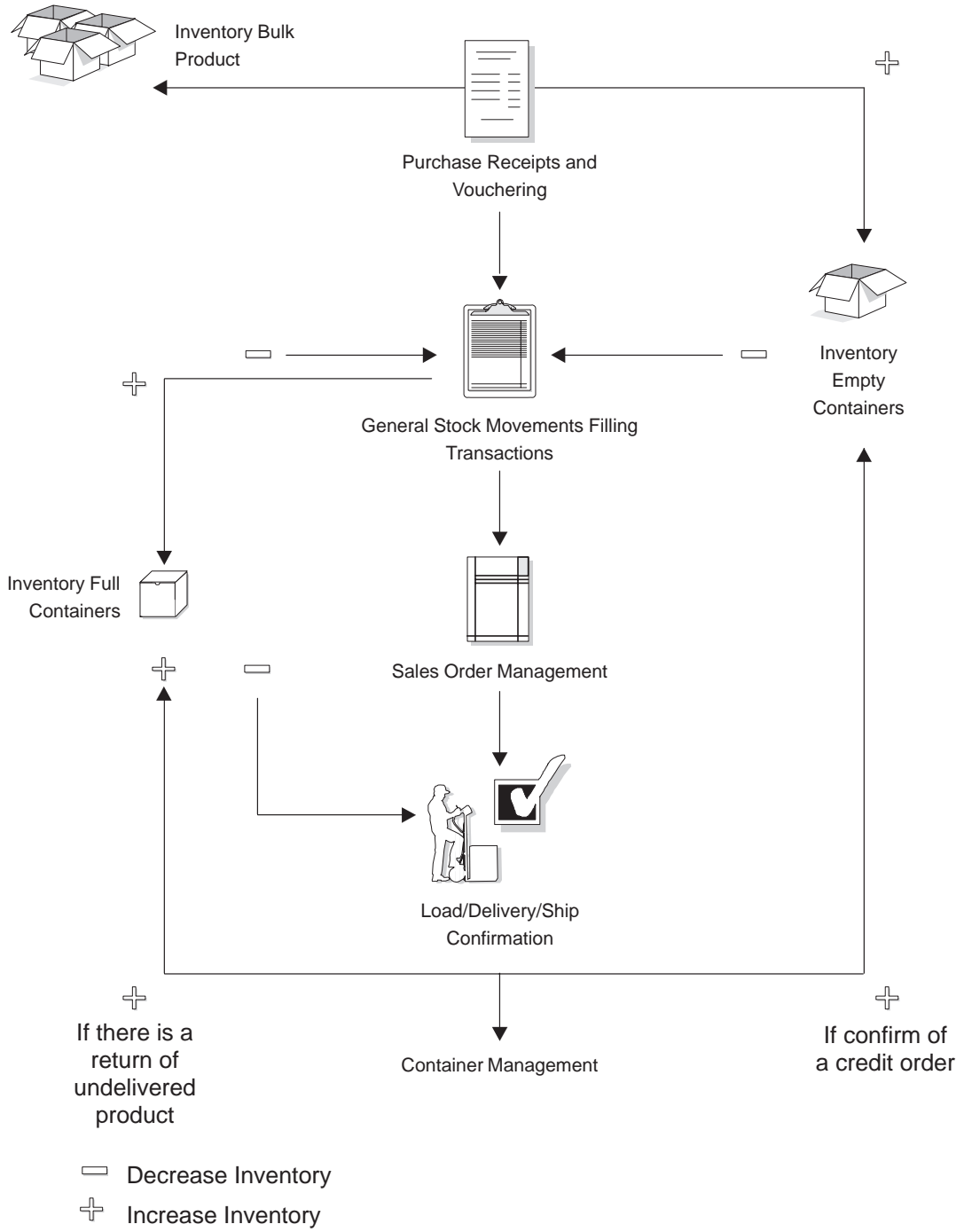
Normally, the supplying company purchases the container and introduces it into the cycle at the filling plant. After you fill and test the container, you either deliver it to the customer or send it to storage for future delivery. You can also send the full container to a distributor who, in turn, delivers it to the customer. The customer and distributor return the empty container to you after the product it contains has been used up.

As the container repeats this cycle for a period of time, it eventually requires maintenance. Maintenance is critical for storing the product safely in the container. You need to inspect the container after every cycle through the filling plant. After a number of cycles, you can no longer use the container because it is damaged beyond repair, and you must scrap it.

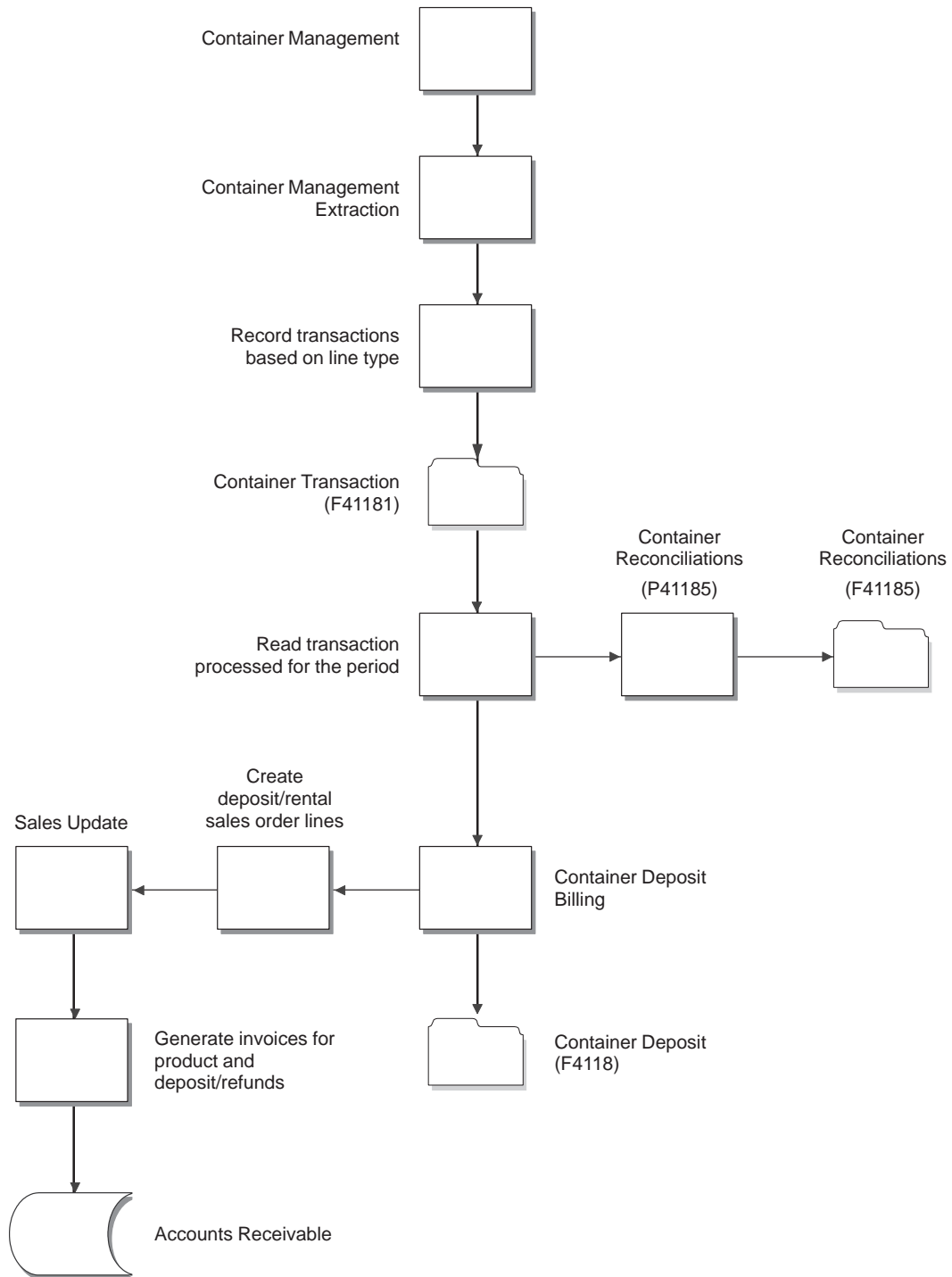
You use Container Management to track the container through the cycles and manage the deposits and refunds that must be generated for these exchanges.

System Flow

You use Container Management only after you have processed the container through the Procurement and Sales Order Management systems. The following graphic demonstrates how Container Management fits into the overall flow of J.D. Edwards systems.



The following graphic illustrates the processing in Container Management and the associated tables.



You must perform a number of tasks before you can use Container Management, including:

- Recording the receipt of the container
- Filling the container
- Processing sales orders

Recording the Receipt of the Container

You purchase empty containers only in limited quantity when they are needed to replace scrapped containers or to meet increased demand. You enter purchase orders in the Procurement system to record the ordering of new containers.

When the containers arrive, you record the receipt of the new containers to write a record to the Item Ledger table (F4111), and to update the general ledger accounts. The Item Ledger table is the central repository of all inventory and cost movements. Each program from all other J.D. Edwards systems that handles inventory writes records to this table whenever inventory and cost are affected. You then compare the receipt for the containers to the purchase order. If the Procurement system detects a variance, it writes a new record to the Item Ledger table and updates the general ledger accounts.

Usually, you enter the empty container into the Procurement system with no cost so that when it is filled with the bulk product, the cost of the full container will equal the cost of the bulk product. You can process the empty container as either an expenditure or a fixed asset. If you choose the latter, you can use the Fixed Asset system to track the empty container.

Filling the Container

You record the filling of containers in the Inventory Management system and, optionally, the Bulk Stock Management system. When you fill an empty container with a bulk product, you create a new packaged item, which is the full container. The Inventory Management system does the following when you fill a container:

- Reduces the inventory of empty containers
- Reduces the inventory of bulk product
- Increases the inventory of full containers

Processing Sales Orders

You enter a sales order when you receive the request of a purchase by a customer. You enter the full container on the sales order as the item that is sold to the customer. If the customer is returning empty containers at the same time as taking delivery of full ones, you also enter a credit for the number of empty containers on the sales order.

You record the shipping of items to confirm the reduction in inventory or to confirm the return of empty or full, undelivered containers to inventory. You perform this additional

task within the Sales Order Management system. When you perform a load confirmation using the Transportation system, the system then reduces the inventory of full containers.

You must enter a credit order and perform a confirmation on the order to record empty containers that your customers return. The Sales Order Management system processes these credit orders and increases the number of empty containers in the Item Ledger table.

At this point Container Management interfaces with the other systems to extract container transaction information and maintain it in tables specific to Container Management.

Business Considerations

The J.D. Edwards integrated systems provide the flexibility to accommodate the full range of business considerations in distribution industries. In addition to the inventory management of containers, Container Management addresses the following business considerations:

- Types of containers
- Deposit and rental fee accounts
- Deposit layers
- Billing methods

Types of Containers

You can use Container Management to track any type of container, such as pallets, metal cylinders, or railroad cars. In the energy and chemical industry, the most common type of container is the metal cylinder. The following two types of products are usually sold in metal cylinders:

- Liquid Propane Gas (LPG) - In some countries, and some remote locations, where natural gas is not “piped” to houses, LPG stored in metal cylinder containers is the main source for cooking and heating. LPG also has common industrial applications, such as for cutting torches or as a propellant for packaged spray products.
- Environmental Gases - The environmental gases supplied in metal cylinder containers can be oxygen, argon, helium, nitrogen, hydrogen, and carbon dioxide. Because governmental entities such as the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) require specific storage and transportation procedures for these gases, there is an even greater need to track them carefully.

These metal cylinder containers do not have significant structural differences. They vary primarily in size and capacity but are typically of the same design. They are built to be portable for the specialized uses required by each customer.

Deposit and Rental Fee Accounts

Your company should set up a separate account to record customer deposit and rental fees. You draw against this account only for container refunds. Deposit, rental fee, and refund invoices should not impact a customer's normal revenue and cash accounts. In the case of a bad risk customer who returns containers but does not pay for the product, you can use the refunds issued for the returned containers to pay outstanding invoices.

Deposit Layers

The initial payment by the customer, the deposit, limits the customer to the number of containers that you allow for exchange without charging additional deposits. Container Management stores each deposit received from a customer as a layer. Container Management creates additional deposit layers when the customer takes delivery of containers exceeding the number allowed by the initial deposit.

For example, if a customer initially deposits 100,000.00 USD for 10,000 containers at a rate of 10.00 USD each and then takes delivery of 11,000 containers, you charge the customer for the 1,000 extra containers at the current deposit rate. When you receive the additional payment for the 1,000 containers, Container Management creates a new layer for the deposit.

Container Management uses the first in/first out (FIFO) method of accounting to calculate refunds. With this method, Container Management depletes the oldest deposit layer first when issuing refunds. If the deposit rate for a customer changes, the rate used to calculate the refund is the rate used in the oldest, undepleted layer.

The following example demonstrates how the system depletes deposit layers using the FIFO method. In this case, you refund the deposit for the 3,000 containers from the earliest layer, which is the layer created on 01/01/00. This reduces the balance for that layer's deposit to 2,000 containers at 20.00 USD each.

FIFO Refund Processing — Period Ending 02/28/05			
Description	Quantity	Rate (USD)	Amount (USD)
1-Jan-00	5,000	20.00	100,000.00
15-Dec-03	3,000	30.00	90,000.00
10-Feb-05	1,000	40.00	40,000.00
Opening Balance	9,000		230,000.00
Quantity Delivered	5,000		
Quantity Returned	8,000		
Net Delivered/Returned	-3,000		
Closing Balance	6,000		
Net Adjusted Deposit	-3,000	20.00	(60,000.00)
Adjusted Deposit Balance			
1-Jan-00	2,000	20.00	40,000.00
15-Dec-03	3,000	30.00	90,000.00
10-Feb-05	1,000	40.00	40,000.00
Closing Balance	6,000		170,000.00

Billing Methods

To determine how a customer is billed for deposits and rentals, Container Management uses the following two methods:

- Summary method
- Transaction method

Summary Method

With the summary method, Container Management calculates the net quantity and amount for the transactions that occur in a period and issues an invoice or refund based on the total outcome.

In the example below, the first return and delivery is an even exchange for the customer. The second exchange on 01/15/03 is not. The summary method allows the customer to make these exchanges without being charged. The only criteria for being charged an additional deposit is if the delivered quantity nets more than 5,000 containers.

Customer Transaction Record				
Description	Date	Quantity	Rate (USD)	Amount (USD)
Initial Deposit	01/01/00	5,000	20.00	100,000.00
Returned	01/10/03	(500)		
Delivered	01/10/03	500		
Returned	01/15/03	(1,000)		
Delivered	01/15/03	800		
Returned	01/25/03	(800)		
Delivered	01/25/03	1,000		
Balance		5,000		100,000.00

Transaction Method

With the transaction method, Container Management processes each transaction recorded for the customer. You refund for each return and charge for each delivery. This method varies significantly from the summary method when the deposit rate changes.

The example below demonstrates the results when the system uses the transaction method in conjunction with the FIFO accounting method. In this case, you charge the customer even though the customer does not surpass the initial number of containers on deposit.

Customer Transaction Record				
Description	Date	Quantity	Rate (USD)	Amount (USD)
Initial Deposit	01/01/00	5,000	20.00	100,000.00
Returned	01/10/03	(500)	20.00	(10,000.00)
Delivered	01/10/03	500	20.00	10,000.00
Returned	01/15/03	(1,000)	20.00	(20,000.00)
Delivered	01/15/03	800	30.00	24,000.00
Returned	01/25/03	(800)	20.00	(16,000.00)
Delivered	01/25/03	1,000	30.00	30,000.00
Balance		5,000		118,000.00

Setting Up Container Management

Before you can use Container Management, you must set up a number of features to define the information that the system uses to process container transactions. Setting up Container Management includes the following tasks:

- Set up container codes and items
- Set up container preferences
- Set up pricing schedules
- Set up serial number tracking

In addition to these tasks, you need to set up the following features:

- Order line types
- Order activity rules
- Item types
- User defined codes
- Print messages
- Automatic accounting instructions
- Invoice cycle calculation

Order Line Types for Container Management

You set up order line types to define how the system processes a sales order detail line. The Container Management Extraction program extracts information from the sales order by line types that identify containers. For example, the following line types allow for the correct processing of container transactions:

- CT (Container Transactions) for full containers
- A (Asset Movements) for empty containers
- EC (Container Deposit/Refund) for deposit/refund sales order lines

In addition, J.D. Edwards recommends that you set up each line type in the following ways to interface accurately with other systems:

- | | |
|---|--|
| Full container line type | You should set up full containers like basic stock items, to interface with the general ledger and the Inventory Management, Accounts Receivable, and Accounts Payable systems. |
| Empty container line type | You should set up empty containers to interface only with the Inventory Management system, without writing to the general ledger, the Accounts Receivable system, or the Accounts Payable system. You should also enter a Y in the Reverse Sign field, since all sales order entries containing empty containers will be credit entries for returns. |
| Deposit/refund sales order line type | You should set up the line type for container deposit sales order lines to interface only with the general ledger and the Accounts Receivable system. |

See Also

- *Setting Up Order Line Types* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*

Order Activity Rules for Container Management

You set up order activity rules to define a series of status codes that tells the system which processes each type of order must go through. You must create order activity rules for each order type and line type combination you use.

If you set up line types and order types for empty and full containers, you must set up order activity rules for the combination of each line type and order type. If you set up a different order type for container deposit sales orders, you use this order type. Otherwise, you use the regular order type for sales orders, such as SO.

J.D. Edwards recommends that you set up order activity rules for each line type to be processed in the following ways:

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Empty containers | Empty containers should be processed through the following steps: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Enter a return order• Ship confirm the return order• Run extraction• Sales journal update |
|-------------------------|--|

Full containers	Full containers should be processed through the following steps: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The normal steps for processing a sales order• An additional step for container extraction following ship confirmation
Container deposit/refund sales order lines	Container deposit/refund sales order lines should be processed through the following steps: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Create deposit/refund order• Print invoices• Sales journal update

See Also

- *Setting Up Order Activity Rules* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*

Item Types for Container Management

You perform standard item entry to define the following three items for Container Management:

- Empty containers
- Full containers
- Product, which can be a packaged item or, if you have installed the Bulk Stock Management system, a bulk item

You use the Item Master Information program to enter item information, such as the item number and description, price and costing methods, and availability and commitment rules. You also enter the line types for full and empty containers that you set up on the Order Line Type form.

When you define container units of measure, you should set up empty containers with a weight close to zero (for example, 1 EA = 0.00002 LT or 0.00002 KG) so the system will not factor in the weight of the container during unit of measure conversion to determine the price of the full container.

If you have installed the Bulk Stock Management system, you can set up bulk items, tanks, and default tank information.

You follow the normal procedures for setting up a tank using the Tank Master Maintenance and Default Tank Information forms. You do this to specify structural information about the tanks that are used to store the bulk product. The system retrieves this information when processing transactions to calculate volume.

See Also

- *Entering Item Master Information*
- *Setting Up Container Codes and Items*
- *Setting Up a Tank and Defining Depot Temperature and Density* in the *Bulk Stock Management Guide*

User Defined Codes for Container Management

You can optionally set up user defined codes (UDCs) to customize several features of Container Management, such as the following:

- Document types
- Status codes
- Line types

Each system has its own UDC types. UDCs are referenced by the system number and type. For example, Container Management is coded to system 41, and the UDC type for document types is DT.

J.D. Edwards has already set up some codes in the UDC table. When a UDC is referred to as hard-coded, you should not change it because the system has specific uses for hard-coded UDCs. If you change the UDC, the system may not process your information correctly. You can, however, add UDCs to meet your own specific business needs.

You can define the following document types to simplify the tracking of container transactions:

- Deposit, rental, and refund invoice types
- Deposit, rental, and refund sales order types

You must enter the document types for deposit, rental, and refund sales orders in the 40/IU UDC table so that these orders update inventory when you confirm shipments.

See Also

- *Working with User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*

Print Messages for Container Management

You set up print messages to produce customized messages on any documents that you print. For example, you might want to customize your invoice for container deposits and refunds. You can set up a print message to give this invoice a *Container Deposit Invoice* title. You might also want to set up different print messages for deposit and rental invoices.

To set up print messages, you must first add a code for the print message in UDC table 40/PM. You then create the print message and add it to the document on which you want it to appear.

If you have both deposit and rental customers and use different print messages for them, the best place to specify the appropriate print message to use is in the Print Message preference. This preference will give you the flexibility of printing different messages for different customers.

See Also

- *Defining a Message* and *Defining Print Information for Messages and Item Notes*
- *Setting Up Container Preferences*

Automatic Accounting Instruction for Container Management

Automatic accounting instructions (AAIs) are the user defined bridge between your day-to-day functions, the chart of accounts, and financial reports. The system uses AAIs to determine how to distribute the general ledger entries that it generates.

For distribution systems, you must create AAIs for each unique combination of company, document type, and general ledger class that you anticipate using. Each AAI points to a specific general ledger account consisting of a business unit, an object, and a subsidiary.

Once you define AAIs, the system knows how to record the transactions. When you run the Update Customer Sales program, the system creates entries in the appropriate accounts.

You should set up the document type you defined for container deposit/refund sales orders in combination with AAI number 4230 (Revenue). You should set up this AAI to create records in a separate liability account for customer deposits and rentals, rather than the revenue account. You draw against this account only for container refunds.

See Also

- *Setting Up Automatic Accounting Instructions*

Invoice Cycle Calculation for Container Management

You set up invoice cycles to control how the Cycle Billing program calculates scheduled invoice dates. When you set up invoice cycles, you apply different invoice rules and schedules to different customer and item combinations. For example, one customer might prefer an invoice at the end of the month for all shipments made during that month, and another customer might want a weekly invoice for specific items.

You set up an invoice cycle calculation rule to define the type of calculation that the system uses to compute an invoice date. You can then enter test dates to review the calculated invoice dates and ensure that you have set up the calculation correctly. If the calculation rules are bi-weekly, semi-monthly, or at the end of each month, you must also set up scheduled invoice date ranges.

Once you set up invoice cycles, you can assign them to customer and item combinations with the Invoice Cycle preference. You can later revise scheduled invoice dates, if necessary.

See Also

- *Setting Up Container Preferences*
- *Setting Up Invoice Cycles* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*

Setting Up Container Codes and Items

Container Management tracks only empty container types. You set up both empty and full containers on the Item Master Revisions form. For the full container, you identify a container code. The record for the container code, which you set up on the Container/Carton Codes form, includes the item number of the empty item.

This setup allows the Container Management Extraction program to extract full container transactions along with empty container transactions and write this information to the Container Transaction table.

Setting up container codes and items consists of the following tasks:

- Identify the container code for the container
- Identify the item number for the empty container

To identify the container code for the container

From the Inventory Master/Transactions menu (G4111), choose Item Master.

You must enter items for both the full and the empty container code. For all items that Container Management will track as full containers, you must identify a container code. For example, if item F11 represents a full container, you might assign a container code of C1 to that item.

On Work With Item Master Browse

1. Click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item number of the full container.
3. From the Row menu, choose Storage/Shipping.

4. On the UCC128 tab of Storage/Shipping, complete the following optional field and click OK:
 - Container Code

Field	Explanation
Container Code	A code (system 46/type EQ) that identifies a storage container or a shipping carton. A storage container can be an open container where items are stored on the container (for example, a pallet), or a closed container where items are stored in the container (for example, a box). You use Container and Carton Codes (P46091) to define storage containers.

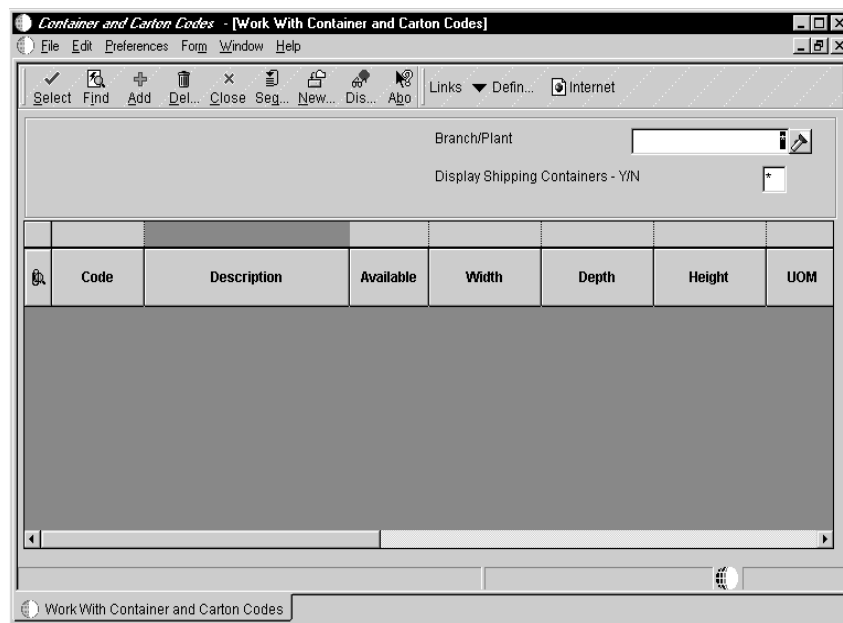
► **To identify the item number for the empty container**

From the Container Management Setup menu (G41184), choose Container and Carton Codes.

To set up the relationship between the full container and the empty container, you enter the item number of the empty container in the record of the container code that you identified for the full container.

For example, assume that item F11 is a full container with a container code of C1. You might use item number E11 for the corresponding empty container. To set up the relationship, you enter item number E11 in the record for container code C1 on the Container and Carton Codes Revisions form.

On Work With Container and Carton Codes



1. Click Find.
2. Choose a container and click Select.

Branch/Plant: 27

Container Code: BOX1 Box Type #1 - 30 CI

	Width	Depth	Height	UM
Dimensions	12.00	12.00	12.00	IN
Cubes	1.00	FC	Item Number	
Weight		LB		

Tolerance %: 85.00 - 90.00

Ship Priority:

Shipping Container

Available Carton

3. On Container and Carton Codes Revisions, complete the following field and click OK:
 - Item Number

The item number you enter identifies the empty container.

Setting Up Container Preferences

You use preferences to customize the way sales orders are processed. For Container Management, you set up preferences for customers and customer and item combinations to define the following:

- The type of container transactions, deposits or rentals, for which you bill your customer
- The type of invoice, summary or transaction, you send your customer for container transactions
- The billing cycle for the customer and container item combination
- The pricing unit of measure

To create preferences, you must activate preferences, define the preference hierarchy, and then create the specific preferences.

Before you can create a preference, you must make sure it exists on the preference master. If it does not exist, you must add it to the preference master. Once the

preferences exist in the preference master, you activate all of the preferences you need to use in Container Management. You then define the preference hierarchy to indicate the order in which you want the system to apply the preferences. You must also set the appropriate processing options for specific programs, such as Sales Order Entry, to use preference information.

Complete the following tasks to set up container preferences:

- Create a container deposit/rental preference
- Create an invoice cycle preference
- Create a pricing unit of measure preference
- Create a print messages preference

See Also

- *Setting Up Preferences* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*

Creating a Container Deposit/Rental Preference

Create a Container Deposit/Rental preference to define the following three options for customer and item combinations:

- Whether the customer should be charged deposit or rental fees for the use of containers.
- Whether to send the customer a summary or transaction type invoice for container deposits or rentals.
- Which general ledger offset is used. The system can use the general ledger offset defined in the preference rather than the one defined in the Item Master table, so that you can separate potential sales of empty containers from the actual deposits.



On the Work with Preference Master form, you must ensure that the effective quantities fields for the Container Deposit/Rental preferences are not enabled. If the effective quantities fields are enabled, the system does not process credit orders.

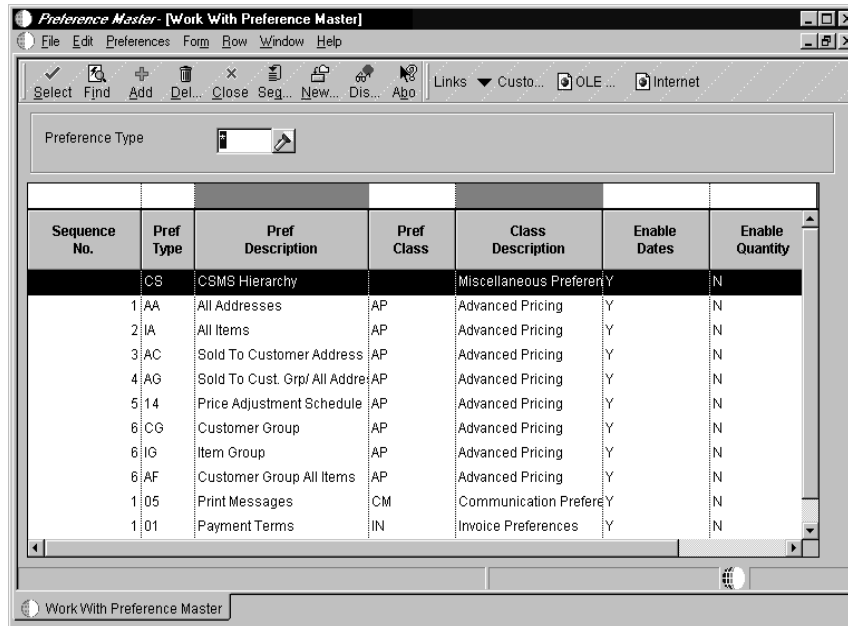
Before You Begin

- Verify that the G/L offset account for container deposits or rentals has been created.

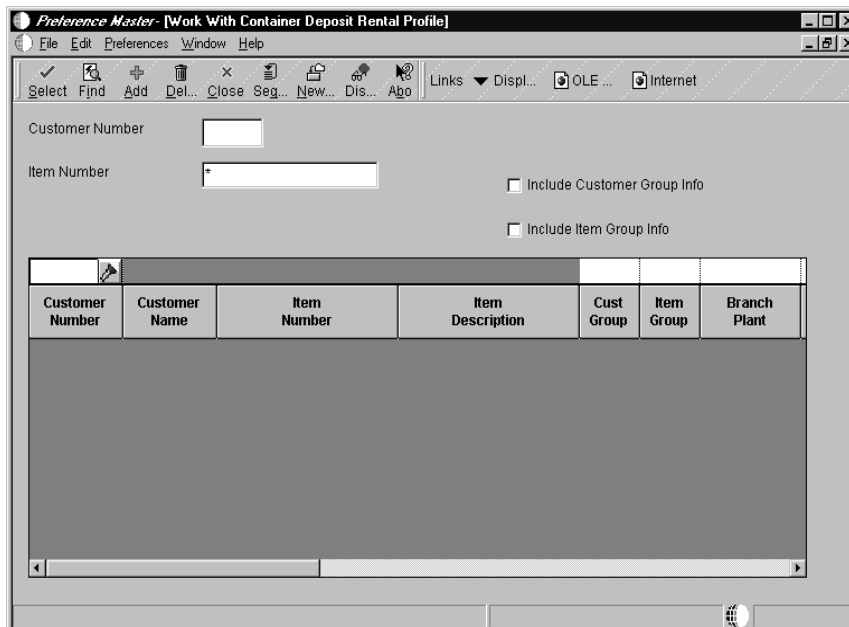
▶ To create a container deposit/rental preference

From the Container Management Setup menu (G41184), choose Preference Master.

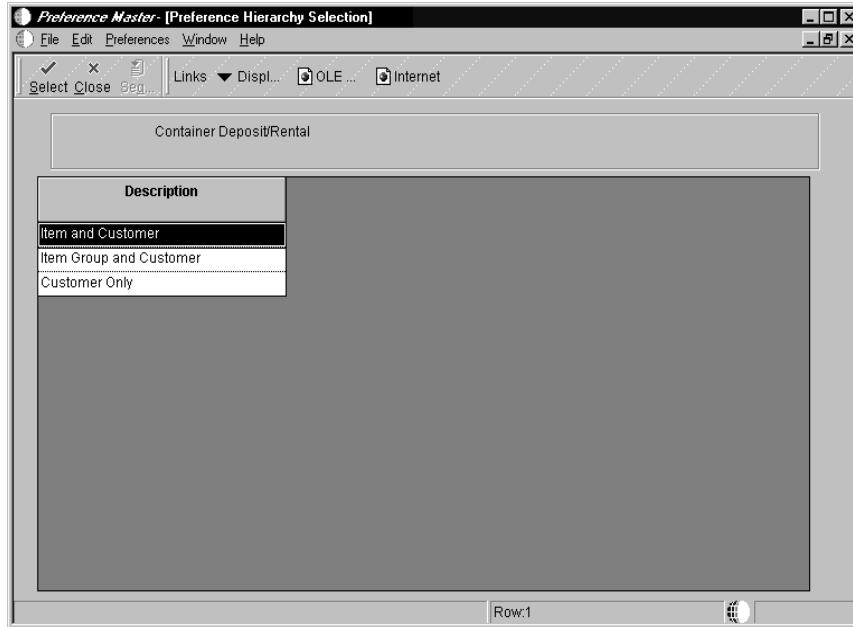
On Work With Preference Master



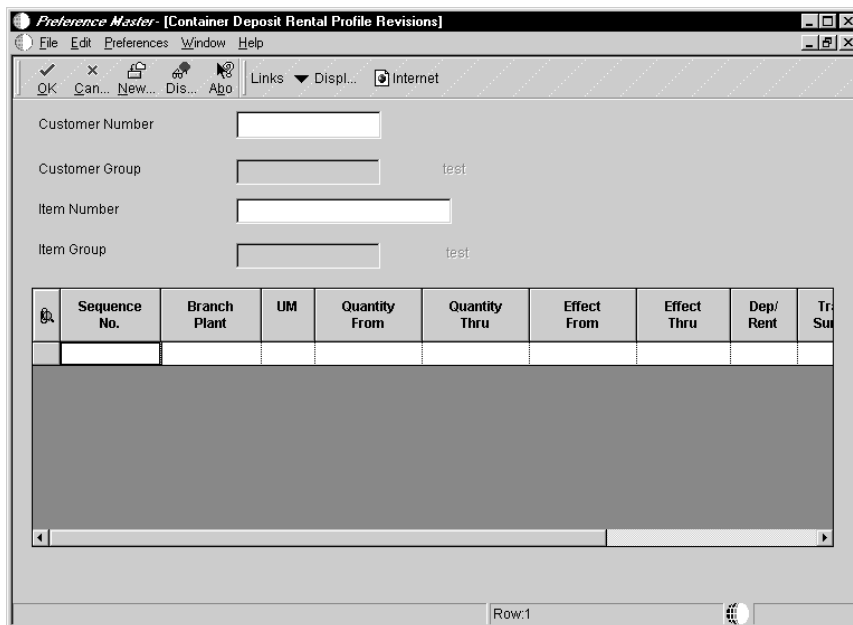
1. Choose a row with the container deposit/rental preference type and click Select.



2. On Work With Container Deposit Rental Profile, click Add.



3. On Preference Hierarchy Selection, choose a description and click Select.

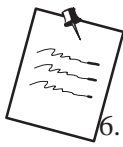


4. On Container Deposit Rental Profile Revisions, complete one or more of the following fields to define customer and item combinations:

- Customer Number
- Customer Group
- Item Number
- Item Group

5. To define specific preference information, complete the following fields:

- Sequence No.
- Business Unit
- Effect From
- Effect Thru
- Dep/ Rent
- Tran/ Summ
- G/L Offset
- Serial No Required



Information about advanced serial number processing and the values 3 through 5 for the Serial Number Required field do not apply to Container Management.

6. Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Customer Group	<p>A user defined code (system 40, type 17) that identifies a group to which you can assign customers for the Container Deposit/Rental preference. Do this when the customers are similar and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the customer group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of customer group and item or item group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Customer Number and the Customer Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all customers.</p>
Item Group	<p>A user defined code (system 40, type 17) that identifies a group to which you can assign items for the Container Deposit/Rental preference. Do this when you have a group of similar items and you want to group them together to define preferences quickly and easily.</p> <p>Enter the code that identifies the item group for which you want to define a preference. You can define the preference for this group alone or for a combination of item group and customer or customer group.</p> <p>If you leave both the Item Number and Item Group fields blank, the system applies the preference to all items.</p>

Field	Explanation				
Sequence No.	<p>For OneWorld, the sequence by which users can set up the order in which their valid environments are displayed.</p> <p>For World, a sequence or sort number that the system uses to process records in a user defined order.</p>				
Business Unit	<p>An alphanumeric field that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.</p> <p>You can assign a business unit to a voucher, invoice, fixed asset, employee, and so on, for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business units to track equipment by responsible department.</p> <p>Security for this field can prevent you from locating business units for which you have no authority.</p> <p>NOTE: The system uses the job number for journal entries if you do not enter a value in the AAI table.</p>				
Effect From	The date on which a transaction, text message, contract, obligation, or preference becomes effective.				
Effect Thru	The date on which a transaction, text message, agreement, obligation, or preference has expired or been completed.				
Dep/ Rent	<p>A code that indicates whether a customer pays a deposit fee or a rental charge for empty containers. Valid values are:</p> <table style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Deposit Fee</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Rental Charge</td> </tr> </table>	1	Deposit Fee	2	Rental Charge
1	Deposit Fee				
2	Rental Charge				
Tran/ Summ	<p>A code that indicates whether container deposits are charged/refunded for each transaction or summarized over a billing period. Valid values are:</p> <table style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Transaction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Summarized</td> </tr> </table> <p>When you set this code, you do not affect rental transactions.</p>	1	Transaction	2	Summarized
1	Transaction				
2	Summarized				

Field	Explanation
G/L Offset	<p>The table of Automatic Accounting Instruction accounts that allows you to predefine classes of automatic offset accounts for Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and other systems.</p> <p>G/L offsets might be assigned as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blank or 1210– Trade Accounts Receivable • RETN or 1220 – Retainages Receivable • EMP or 1230 – Employee Accounts Receivable • JIB or 1240 – JIB Receivable (See A/R Class Code – ARC) • Blank or 4110 – Trade Accounts Payable • RETN or 4120 – Retainage Payable • OTHR or 4230 – Other Accounts Payable (See A/P Class code – APC) <p>If you leave this field blank during data entry, the system uses the default value from the Customer Master by Line of Business table (F03012) or the Supplier Master table (F0401). The post program uses the G/L Offset class to create automatic offset entries.</p> <p>NOTE: Do not use code 9999. It is reserved for the post program and indicates that offsets should not be created.</p>
Serial No Required	<p>A code that indicates whether you must attach a serial number to this item at the time of receipt or sale for basic serial number processing, or if memo lot information is required for advanced serial number processing.</p> <p>You can use basic serial number processing for informational purposes only. For example, you can add a serial number for an item, and review the number later.</p> <p>For basic serial number processing, valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Y Yes, the system requires a serial number for all transactions pertaining to this item in related inventory, sales, and purchase order programs N No, the system does not require a serial number <p>The system does not use this information if you use advanced serial number processing. Advanced serial number processing allows you to track an item through purchasing and sales based on a serial number. To specify serial number requirements, you must use the Lot Process Type field on Item Master Information.</p> <p>Values 3 through 5 indicate whether lot assignment is required for items with serial numbers. You can require assignment of up to three lot numbers, including Supplier Lot, Memo Lot 1, and Memo Lot 2. To specify lots for items with serial numbers, you must use the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 Supplier lot number required (purchasing only) 4 Supplier lot number required (purchasing only), and Memo Lot 1 required 5 Supplier lot number required (purchasing only), Memo Lot 1 required, and Memo Lot 2 required

Creating an Invoice Cycle Preference

You create an invoice cycle preference for the customer and container item combination to define when invoices for deposit or rental fees are sent to the customer. For example, one customer might prefer a monthly invoice at the end of the month for all shipments made during that month. Another customer might want a daily invoice.

After orders are confirmed for delivery, they are processed by the Cycle Billing program. The program accesses the invoice cycle preference and calculates the scheduled invoice date based on the invoice cycle calculation rules and scheduled invoice date ranges. Generally, you set up invoice cycle calculation rules and scheduled invoice date ranges during the install process. At a minimum, you should revise scheduled invoice dates on an annual basis.

You can access the Invoice Cycle Calculation Rule program from the Work With Invoice Cycle form. You do not have to set up invoice cycle calculation rules each time you add a preference.

Before You Begin

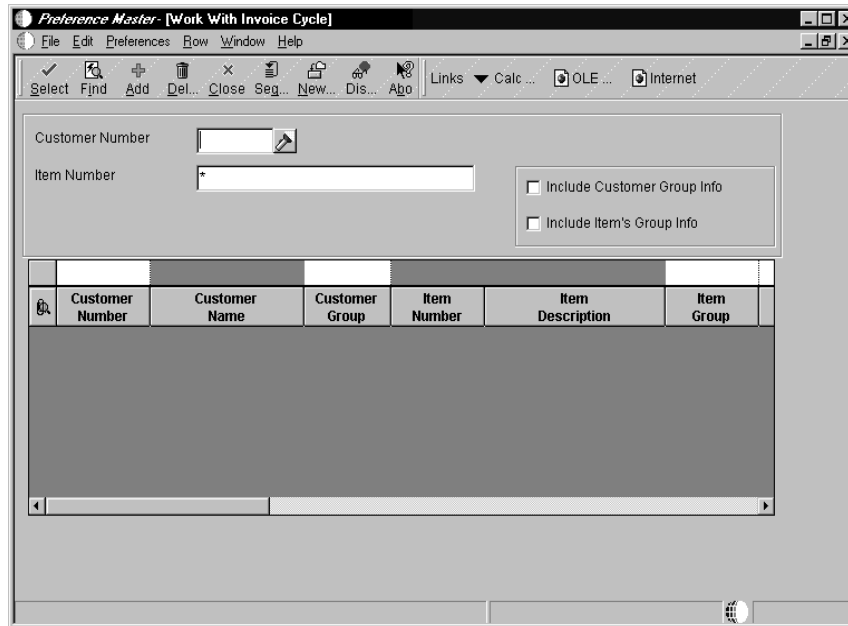
- Verify that the invoice cycle calculation rule has been set up. See *Setting Up Invoice Cycles* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*.

To create an Invoice Cycle preference

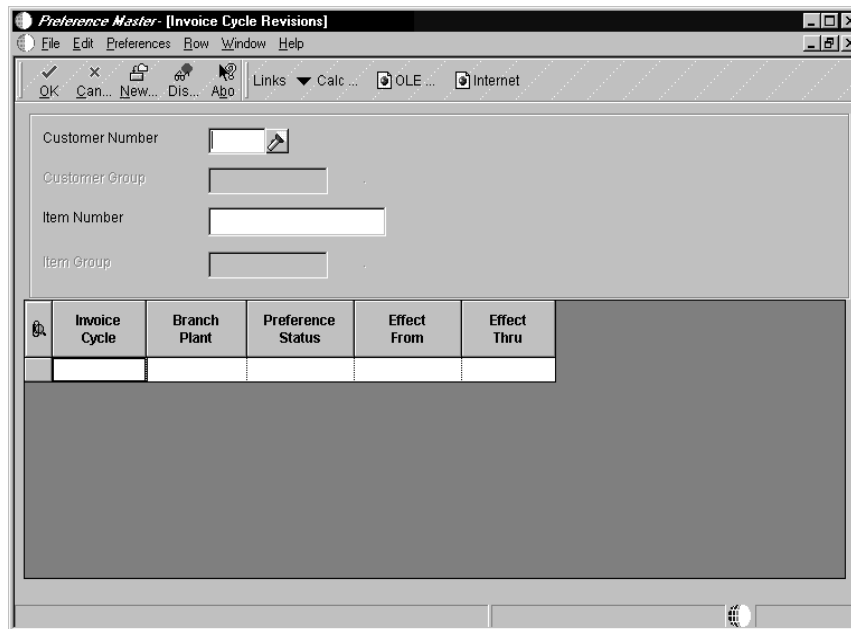
From the Container Management Setup menu (G41184), choose Preference Master.

On Work With Preference Master

1. Choose a row with the Invoice Cycle preference type and click Select.



2. On Work With Invoice Cycle, click Add.
3. On Preference Hierarchy Selection, choose a description and click Select.



4. On Invoice Cycle Revisions, complete one or more of the following fields to define customer and item combinations:
 - Customer Number
 - Customer Group

- Item Number
 - Item Group
5. To define specific preference information, complete the following fields:
 - Invoice Cycle
 - Branch Plant
 - Preference Status
 6. Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Invoice Cycle	A code that defines the method of invoicing used by the Cycle Billing program. For example, the invoice cycle could be daily, weekly, monthly, and so on. This is a user defined code field.

Creating a Pricing Unit of Measure Preference

You use the Pricing Unit of Measure preference to override the pricing unit of measure on the sales order. The system determines the pricing unit of measure for a sales order detail line based on the information you have entered on the Item Master Revisions form and in the Sales Price Retrieval Unit of Measure field on the System Constants form. You can use this preference to assign a different pricing unit of measure for customer and item combinations based on the branch/plant.

The Pricing Unit of Measure preference also overrides the Sales Price Based On Date in the System Constants. The Sales Price Based On Date determines how the Price Effective Date in the Sales Order Header and Sales Order Detail tables will be updated.

You can use the Pricing Unit of Measure preference to determine the daily rental rate for a specific customer and container combination. This allows the system to calculate either a deposit rate or a rental rate for a container. If you create a unit of measure UDC for a rental rate per day in the UDC table 00/UM, you can use this code in the Pricing Unit of Measure preference for a customer and container combination.

For example, you can set up an empty container with a deposit price of 30 USD. If customer 502 pays a rental fee for this container, you can set up a unit of measure UDC for a rental rate of 2.00 USD per day and enter this code in the Pricing Unit of Measure preference for this customer and container combination. The preference overrides the pricing unit of measure in the sales order for this customer. Customer 502 is charged 2.00 USD per day for the use of this container, while another customer is charged the usual deposit rate of 30 USD.

Before You Begin

- Set up the sales price retrieval unit of measure in the system constants. See *Defining System Constants*.

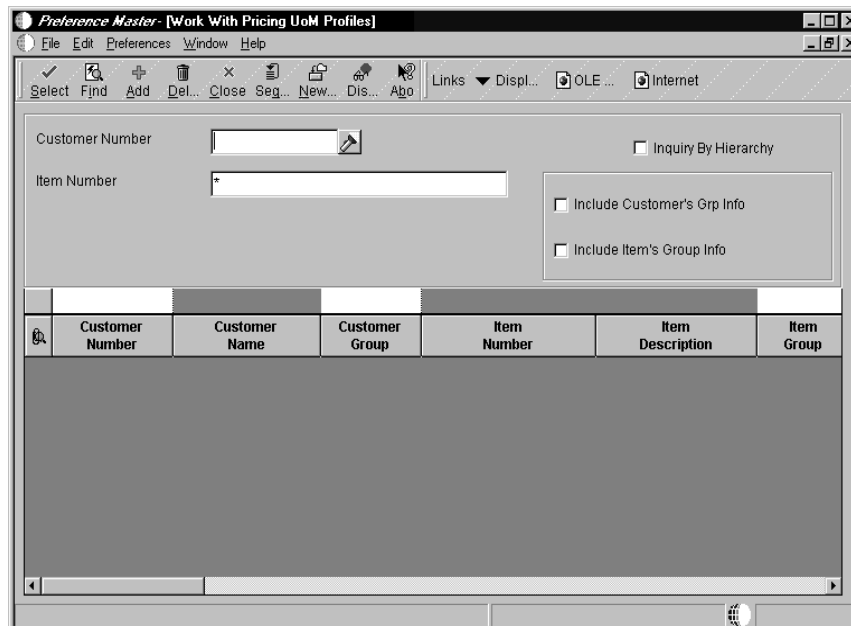
- Verify that a base price record exists for the pricing unit of measure to be entered in this preference. See *Working with Base Pricing* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*.

► **To create a Pricing Unit of Measure preference**

From the Container Management Setup menu (G41184), choose Preference Master.

On Work With Preference Master

1. Choose a row with the Pricing Unit of Measure preference type and click Select.



2. On Work With Pricing UOM Profiles, click Add.
3. On Preference Hierarchy Selection, choose a description and click Select.

Sequence No.	Branch Plant	Pricing UoM	Description	Price At	Based On Date	Preference Status	Effective Date	Exp D

4. On the Pricing Unit of Measure Revisions, complete one or more of the following fields to define customer and item combinations:
 - Customer Number
 - Customer Group
 - Item Number
 - Item Group
5. To define specific preference information, complete the following fields:
 - Pricing UoM
 - Preference Status
 - Effective Date
 - Expired Date
6. Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Pricing UoM	<p>A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the unit of measure in which you usually price the item.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>For Pricing Unit of Measure Preference:</p> <p>When you specify a unit of measure on the Pricing Unit of Measure preference form, the system fills or overrides the pricing unit of measure attached to the item through the item master for the customers/items to which this preference applies. If you leave this field blank on the Pricing Unit of Measure preference form, the system does not override the default value supplied by the item master.</p> <p>The system applies this preference in order entry.</p>

Creating a Print Message Preference

Use the print messages preference to choose the messages that you want to automatically print on documents for a particular customer and item combination.

The system applies this preference when a document is printed, not during order entry. The Print Messages preference does not override any other messages you set up in Customer Billing Instructions and Item Branch/Plant information.



Leaving any of the key fields blank indicates you want to specify all valid values for that field. For example, a blank in the Business Unit field causes the system to apply the Print Messages preference to all business units.

Before You Begin

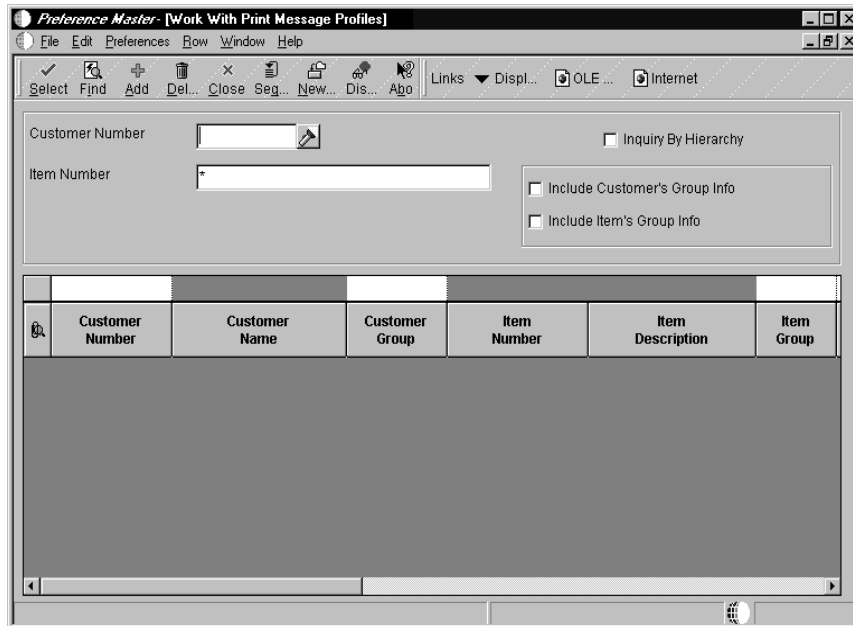
- Verify that print messages have been created. See *Defining a Message*.

► To create a Print Messages preference

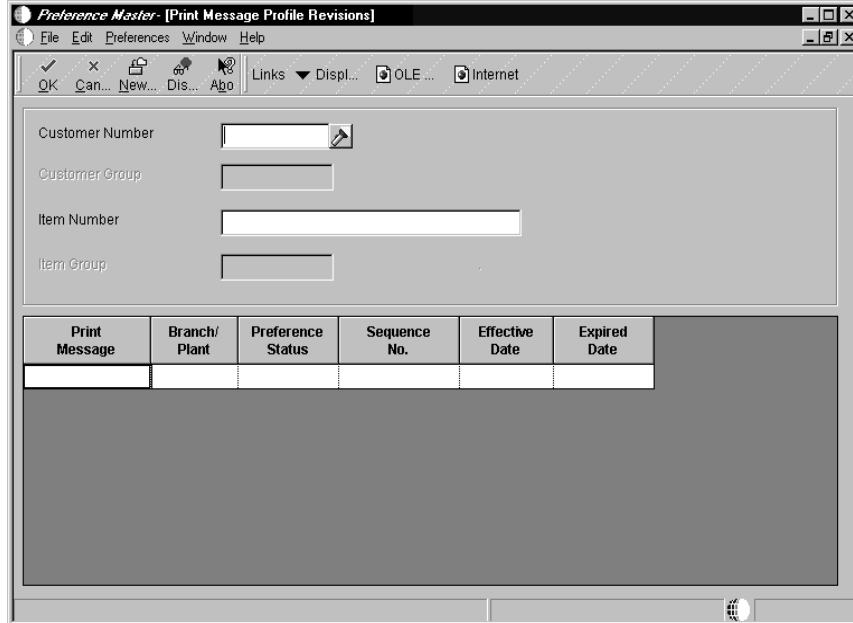
From the Container Management Setup menu (G41184), choose Preference Master.

On Work With Preference Master

1. Choose a row with the Print Messages preference type and click Select.



2. On Work With Print Message Profiles, click Add.
3. On Preference Hierarchy Selection, choose a description and click Select.



4. On Print Message Profile Revisions, complete one or more of the following fields to define customer and item combinations:
 - Customer Number
 - Customer Group

- Item Number
 - Item Group
5. To define specific preference information, complete the following fields:
 - Print Message
 - Branch/ Plant
 - Preference Status
 - Sequence No.
 - Effective Date
 - Expired Date
 6. Click OK.

Field	Explanation
Print Message	<p>A user defined code that you assign to each print message. Examples of text used in messages are engineering specifications, hours of operation during holiday periods, and special delivery instructions.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Unlike other preferences, the system does not use the Print Message preference to override fields. The system adds the print message you enter here to any other print messages you have selected.</p>

Setting Up Pricing Schedules

You normally set up the deposit and rental rates a customer pays for the use of containers before the start of business with that customer. You can use the standard method of setting up base pricing in the Sales Order Management system to define the deposit or rental rates for any combination of customers, customer groups, items (containers), or item groups. If you install the Advanced Pricing system, you can also use Advanced Pricing to set up pricing schedules for deposits and rentals.

You can set up the base price of the empty container to equal the deposit or rental rate (if you are not using the Advanced Pricing system). The only time the system uses this price is when it processes deposit/refund sales order lines. You can set up the base price of the full container to equal the price of the product. This is the amount for which you invoice the customer for the sale of the product.

See Also

- *Working with Base Pricing* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*
- *Building Adjustment Schedules* in the *Advanced Pricing Guide*

Setting Up Serial Number Tracking

Using serial number processing allows you to record the location of a specific container as it moves from your warehouse to the customer and back, and to other customers. If you set container preferences to require serial number, the system displays the pack confirmation form for entry of the serial number.

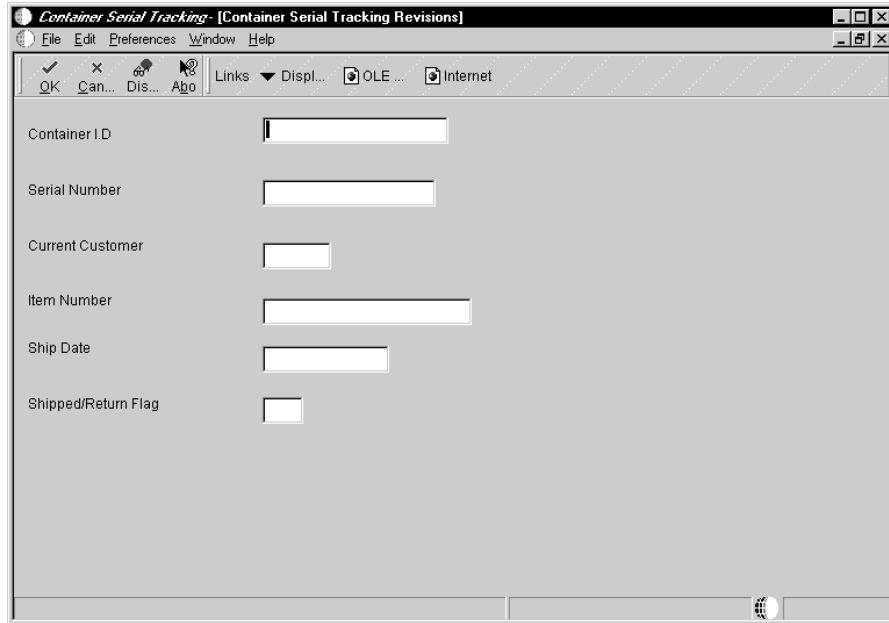
► To set up serial number tracking

From Container Management (G4118), choose Container Serial Tracking.

On Work With Container Serial Tracking

Item Number	Container I.D.	Serial Number	Supplier Number	Ship Date	Tare Pack Indicator	Ship Retu
-------------	----------------	---------------	-----------------	-----------	---------------------	-----------

1. Click Add.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Container Serial Tracking - [Container Serial Tracking Revisions]". The dialog has a menu bar with "File", "Edit", "Preferences", "Window", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with buttons for "OK", "Can...", "Dis...", and "Ab...", along with icons for "Links", "Displ...", "OLE...", and "Internet". The main area of the dialog contains several input fields:

- Container I.D
- Serial Number
- Current Customer
- Item Number
- Ship Date
- Shipped/Return Flag

2. On Container Serial Tracking Revisions, complete the following fields:
 - Container I.D
 - Serial Number
 - Item Number
3. Complete the following optional fields:
 - Current Customer
 - Ship Date
 - Shipped/Return Flag
4. Click OK.

Processing Container Transactions

You process container transactions to record information about containers and container rental fees and deposits in the Container Transaction (F41181), Container Reconciliation (F41185), and Container Deposit (F4118) tables.

Complete the following tasks to process container transactions:

- Run container management extraction
- Process rental fees, deposits, and refunds
- Print reports (optional)
- Review container deposits and transactions (optional)
- Review and revise serial number information (optional)

You typically run the Container Management Extraction program at the end of the day to extract container transaction information from the Sales Order Detail table (F4211). You then run the Container Deposit Billing batch programs to create sales order lines for rental fees or deposits on containers that your company has delivered to customers and to create credits for refunds on containers that your customers have returned.

You can generate reports to review the container transaction activity for each customer and the number of containers you have on hand. You can also use the inquiry programs in Container Management to review the deposit layers for each customer and analyze container transactions.

Running Container Management Extraction

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Container Extraction.

You run the Container Management Extraction program usually at the end of the day to extract container transaction information from the Sales Order Detail table (F4211). The program copies this information to the Container Transaction table (F41181).

The Container Management Extraction program extracts information for full and empty containers. You set up Container Management to track full containers as empty containers. You also specify the container type during item entry and set up the relationship between the full and the empty container.

In updating the Container Transaction table, the program does the following:

- Extracts information for items with line types you have set up for full and empty containers
- Verifies item cross-references
- Retrieves preferences by customer and item to determine whether the customer pays a deposit or rental fee for containers and whether a customer is invoiced by the summary or transaction method
- Calculates the scheduled invoice dates of orders
- Updates the status of orders involving container transactions based on the processing options or the order activity rules

The program stores container transaction information in the Container Transaction table so that the system can track container movements and invoicing separately from other systems. For example, when the Sales Order Management system moves sales order lines to the Sales Order History table (F42119), the container transaction information remains intact in the Container Transaction table.

When the Container Management Extraction program reads a record that already exists in the Container Transaction table, it checks the status codes of the record in the Sales Order Detail table to determine if you have processed the record through the Container Billing programs. The Container Management Extraction program updates the record only if you have not already processed it through the Container Billing programs.

When you set the appropriate processing option for the Container Management Extraction program, the program produces a report showing each of the records added to the Container Transaction table.

Before You Begin

- Verify that the order line types and order activity rules have been set up. See *Setting Up Order Line Types* and *Setting Up Order Activity Rules* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*.
- Verify that container codes and items are set up. See *Setting Up Container Codes and Items*.
- Verify that the Container Deposit/Rental and Invoice Cycle preferences have been set up. See *Setting Up Container Preferences*.

Data Selection

You must set the data selection to include user defined line types for both full and empty containers.

Set the data selection for this program to reflect the information you have set up for order line types and order activity rules. You should identify the line types for full and empty containers. For each line type, you need to select the correct next status for container extraction. For example, if you set up line type A to perform container

extraction at Next Status equal to 620, then these must be your settings in the data selection for this program.

See Also

- See *Setting Up Order Line Types* and *Setting Up Order Activity Rules* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*

Processing Options for Container Management Extraction

NEXT STATUS

Enter the override next status for lines processed _____

PRINT

Enter a '1' to print a report of each of the records added to the F41181 file _____

DEFAULTS

Enter the value of the default invoice cycle to be used _____

What You Should Know About Processing Options

Invoice cycle

If there is no Invoice Cycle preference, you must set the default invoice cycle.

See *Creating an Invoice Cycle Preference* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*.

Processing Rental Fees, Deposits, and Refunds

You run the Container Billing batch programs to create sales order lines for rental fees or deposits on containers that your company has delivered to customers and to create credits for refunds on containers that your customers have returned.

The Container Billing programs create sales order lines based on the scheduled invoice date calculated by the Container Management Extraction program. If the scheduled invoice date is on or before today's date, the Container Billing programs create sales order lines. You then process these sales order lines through the normal flow of invoicing and customer sales update.

Complete the following tasks:

- Create sales order lines for rental fees

- Create sales order lines for deposits and refunds
- Process sales order lines for rental fees, deposits, and refunds

Depending on how you set up the customer's preferences, the programs perform either transaction billing or summary billing.

With the transaction method, the programs create a rental fee, deposit, or refund detail line on the sales order for each container transaction recorded for the customer. If the customer has received containers in addition to those covered by the present deposit or rental fee, the system generates a new sales order detail line for the additional deposit or rental fee required. If the customer has returned containers, the system generates a credit order.

With the summary method, the programs summarize all transactions for a single combination of branch/plant, customer, and item that occurred over a specified period. The programs create a single sales order detail line to record this summary. During invoicing, the system issues an invoice or credit memo based on this summary of transactions.

When the transaction or summary quantity is greater than zero, the system records it as a deposit charge. Each time you invoice your customer for a new deposit charge, the system creates a new deposit layer record in the Container Deposit table (F4118).

When the transaction or summary quantity is less than zero, the system records it as a deposit refund. Each time you issue a credit order for a refund, the system depletes the deposit layers based on the first in/first out (FIFO) accounting method. The system depletes the oldest deposit layer first. The unit price of the refund equals the deposit rate from the layer currently being depleted.

For example, if the deposit rate for the first deposit layer is 20.00 USD, the deposit rate for the second deposit layer is 30.00 USD, and you have not fully depleted the first deposit layer, the refund rate on returned containers is 20.00 USD. When you have depleted the first deposit layer, the refund rate is 30.00 USD. If there is an insufficient quantity in the deposit layers to satisfy the entire refund quantity, the system prices the remaining refund quantity using the standard pricing methods.

Before You Begin

- Verify that the container deposit/rental and invoice cycle preferences have been set up. See *Setting Up Container Preferences*.
- Verify that the processing options for the Container Billing programs have been set up to use the correct version of the preferences, depending on which ones you created for your company.
- Verify that a sales order line type for container rentals and deposits has been set up. See *Setting Up Order Line Types* in the *Sales Order Management Guide*.

- Verify that a separate document type for container rentals and deposits has been set up. See *Working with User Defined Codes* in the *OneWorld Foundation Guide*.

Creating Sales Order Lines for Rental Fees

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Container Rental Billing.

The Container Rental Billing program reads the Container Transaction table and, for customers who are scheduled to be invoiced, creates sales order detail lines for rental fees. This program creates records in the Container Deposit table (F4118) that correspond to each rental fee. The program also creates records in the Sales Order Detail - Tag table (F49211).

When you set the appropriate processing option, the Container Rental Billing program prints a report of the records it has created and updated.

Processing Options for Container Management – Rental Billing

DOCUMENT

Document creation options:

Document Type	_____
Line Type	_____
Status Code - Last	_____
Override next status code	_____

DEFAULTS

Enter '1' for branch from address book. Defaulted from container transaction if blank.	_____
--	-------

Enter the default location for the empty container	_____
--	-------

PRINT REPORT

Enter '1' to print the created updated records.	_____
Rent Through Date	_____

VERSION

VERSION: 'ZJDE0001' will be used if left blank.

Order Heading Information (P4210)	_____
-----------------------------------	-------

Creating Sales Order Lines for Deposits and Refunds

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Container Deposit/Refund Billing.

The Container Deposit/Refund Billing program reads the Container Transaction table and, for customers who are scheduled to be invoiced, creates sales order detail lines for deposit charges or refunds. This program creates records in the Container Deposit table (F4118) that correspond to each deposit charge and refund. The program also creates records in the Sales Order Detail - Tag table (F49211).

When you set the appropriate processing option, the Container Deposit/Refund Billing program prints a report of the records it has created and updated.

Processing Options for Container Management - Deposit and Refund Billing

Document

Document creation options:

Document Type	_____
Line Type	_____
Last status code	_____
Override next status code	_____

DEFAULTS

Enter a '1' for branch from Address Book. Defaulted from container if left blank.	_____
Enter the default location for the	_____

VERSION

VERSION: 'ZJDE0001'
will be used if blank:

Order Heading Information (P4210)	_____
-----------------------------------	-------

PRINT REPORT

Enter '1' to print created updated records.	_____
---	-------

What You Should Know About Processing Options

Line type

You must identify the line type you have set up for deposit and refund sales order lines in the processing options for this program. This line type must be a non-stock line type, that is, it should not interface with the Inventory Management system.

Processing Sales Order Lines for Rental Fees, Deposits, and Refunds

After you have created container deposit charge, rental fee, and refund sales order lines, you can print invoices for customers who are due to be billed and update all applicable records. Sales order lines for deposit charges, rental fees, and refunds flow through the normal invoicing process and customer sales updates in the Sales Order Management system.

The customer sales update posts entries to the general ledger and updates the following tables with container transaction information:

- Sales Order Header (F4201)
- Sales Order Detail (F4211)
- Item Location (F41021)
- Account Ledger (F0911)
- Accounts Receivable Ledger (F0311)
- Item Ledger (F4111)

When you process rental fees, deposit charges, or refunds through invoicing, the system will generate either a transaction or summary invoice, depending on whether the Container Billing programs created transaction or summary sales order detail lines. The transaction invoice contains separate lines for each container transaction recorded for the customer. The summary invoice summarizes all transactions over a specified period for a single combination of branch/plant, customer, and item.

See Also

- *Printing Standard Invoices* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* for more information about processing order lines through invoicing
- *Updating Customer Sales* in the *Sales Order Management Guide* for more information about customer sales updates

Printing Reports

To review the container transaction activity for each customer and the number of containers you have on hand, you can do the following:

- Print the Customer/Distributor Balance Report
- Print the Container Reconciliations Report

Printing the Customer/Distributor Balance Report

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Customer/Distributor Balance.

The Customer/Distributor Balance program reads the Container Deposit and Container Transaction tables and prints a report of the customer's or distributor's deposits and container transactions for a given period. The report includes the deposit balance for the customer or distributor and the deposit and refund amounts by layer. You can use the Customer/Distributor Balance report as a statement of account activity to send to your customer or distributor.

You can run this program in proof or final mode. When you run it in final mode, the program updates the Container Deposit and Container Transaction tables.

The program prints transaction level or summary level invoice statements, depending on how you set up the preferences for the customer. The transaction level invoice statement displays the deposit charge or refund sales order lines for each container transaction recorded for the customer. The summary level invoice statement summarizes all transactions over a specified period for a single combination of branch/plant, customer, and item.

Processing Options for Customer/Distributor Balance

Update

Enter '1' to run the program in
Final mode. Blank will be in
Proof mode.

Statement Date

Enter the Statement Through Date.
The default is current date.

Line Types

Enter the line type for Returns
Enter the line type for Deposits

Printing the Container Reconciliations Report

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Container Reconciliations.

The Container Reconciliations program analyzes the transactions for each item with a line type for full containers, finds the cross-referenced empty containers for each of the full containers, and calculates the ending balance of containers in each branch. This report includes the following information:

- Quantity delivered and returned for each container
- Quantity on hand by branch for each container
- Total quantity in the company for each container
- Grand total of all containers in the company

You can also set the appropriate processing option to print the totals for the company only.

You can run the Container Reconciliations program in proof or update mode. If you run the program in update mode, it creates records by item and branch/plant in the Container Reconciliation table. It also places a 1 in the reconciliation flag field in the Container Transaction table. The next time you run the Container Reconciliations program, it will not read these transactions.

Before You Begin

- Verify that the correct items and container codes have been set up for full and empty containers. See *Setting Up Container Codes and Items*.

Data Selection

The line type must equal the line type for full containers only.

Processing Options for Container Reconciliation

Update

Enter '1' to run this program in update mode. If left blank, only the report will print.

Print

Enter '1' to print company totals only. Blank will print both branch and company totals.

Acquisitions UD

System Code
Record Type

Disposition UD

System Code
Record Type

Reviewing Container Deposits and Transactions

You can use the inquiry programs in the Container Management system to review the deposit layers for each customer and analyze container transactions.

Complete the following tasks:

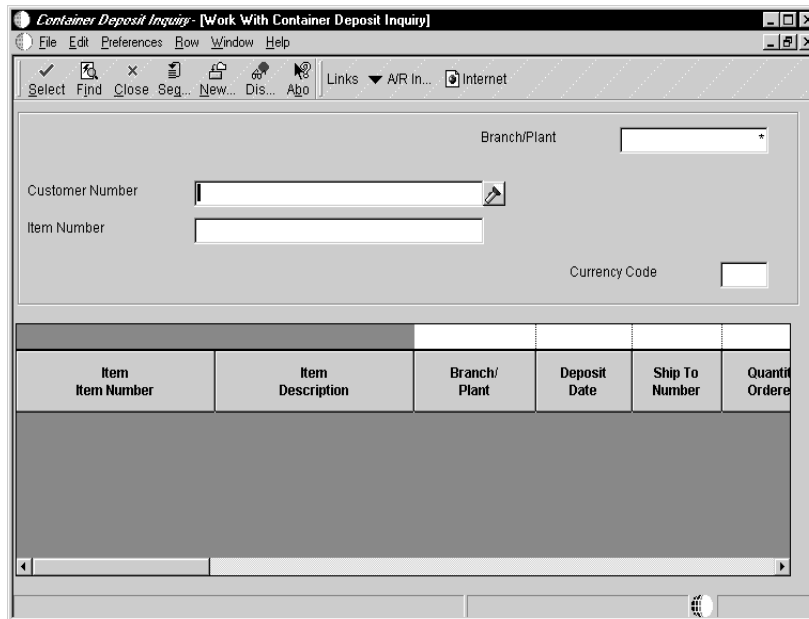
- Review customer container deposits
- Review container transactions

► **To review customer container deposits**

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Container Deposit Inquiry.

Use the Container Deposit Inquiry program to display the container deposit balances for a customer. You can view the deposit layers and the deposit balance as each transaction was processed.

On Work With Container Deposit Inquiry



1. Complete the following field:
 - Customer Number
2. To limit the search, complete one or both of the following fields in the heading area:
 - Branch/Plant
 - Item Number

To display total deposit amounts for each branch/plant, complete the Branch/Plant field with *.

3. Click Find.
4. Review the following fields in the detail area:
 - Item Number
 - Quantity Ordered
 - Current Quantity

- UM
 - Deposit Rate
 - Current Amount
 - Document Number
5. For information about refunds, review the following fields:
- Refunded Quantity
 - Refunded Amount

Field	Explanation
Customer Number	A user defined name or number that is unique to the address book number. You can use this field to enter and locate information. You can use it to cross-reference the supplier to a Dun & Bradstreet number, a lease number, or other reference.
Item Number	A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.
Quantity Ordered	The quantity of units affected by this transaction.
Current Quantity	The current quantity of containers owned by the supplying company the customer possesses.
UM	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure for an item. For example, it can be eaches, cases, boxes, and so on.
Deposit Rate	This is the current rate for the deposits that must be paid by the customer for a container in their possession.
Current Amount	The amount the customer needs to pay for the containers in this transaction, determined by multiplying the current quantity by the deposit rate.
Document Number	A number that identifies a secondary purchase order, sales order, or work order associated with the original order. This is for information only.

 **To review container transactions**

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Container Transaction Inquiry.

Use the Container Transaction Inquiry program to review the container transactions and container balances for each customer. You can choose to view only the container transactions that the system has not reconciled or all container transactions.

On Work With Container Transaction Inquiry

The screenshot shows the 'Container Transaction Inquiry - Work With Container Transaction Inquiry' window. It features a menu bar (File, Edit, Preferences, Form, Row, Window, Help) and a toolbar with icons for Select, Find, Close, Seg..., New..., Dis..., and Abo. The main area contains several input fields: 'Branch/Plant' (dropdown), 'Customer Number' (text field with a search icon), 'Item Number' (text field), 'Date From' (text field), 'Date Thru' (text field), and 'Unreconciled' (checkbox). Below these fields is a table with the following columns: Date, Doc Number, Doc Ty, Item Item Number, Quantity, UM, Invoice, Type, Line No, and Invoice Date. The table body is currently empty.

1. Complete the following field:
 - Customer Number
2. To limit the search, complete one or both of the following fields in the heading area:
 - Item Number
 - Branch/Plant
3. Click Find.
4. Review the following fields in the detail area:
 - Date
 - Doc Number
 - Or Ty
 - Quantity
 - UM
 - Invoice
 - Type
 - Item Number
 - Line No

- Invoice Date
- Sch Invoice Date
- Branch/Plant

Reviewing and Revising Serial Number Information

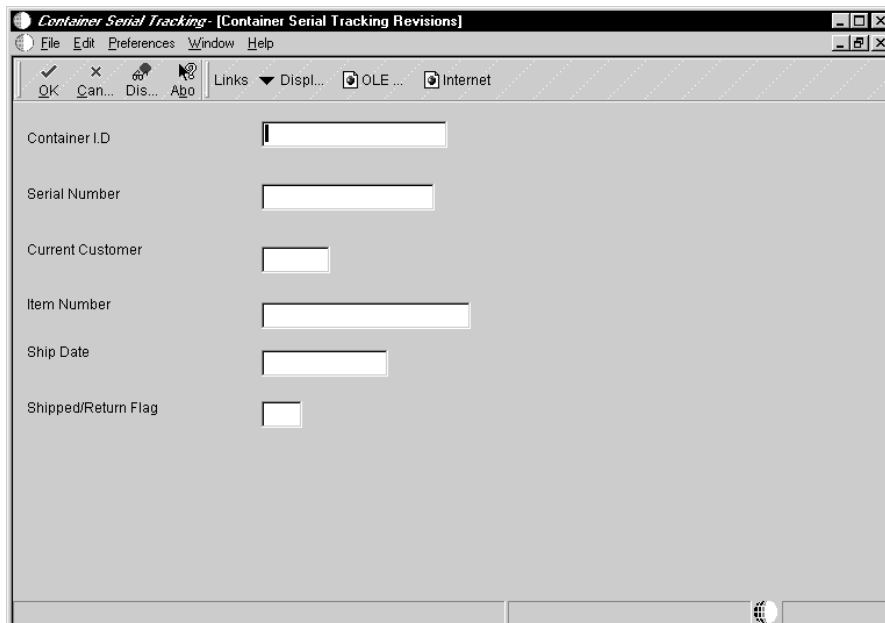
You might need to review and revise serial number information periodically.

▶ To review and revise serial number information

From the Container Management menu (G4118), choose Container Serial Tracking.

On Work With Container Serial Tracking

1. Click Find.
2. Choose the container and click Select.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Container Serial Tracking - [Container Serial Tracking Revisions]". The dialog has a menu bar with "File", "Edit", "Preferences", "Window", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with icons for "OK", "Cancel", "Dismiss", and "Apply", along with buttons for "Links", "Display...", "OLE...", and "Internet". The main area of the dialog contains several input fields:

- Container ID:
- Serial Number:
- Current Customer:
- Item Number:
- Ship Date:
- Shipped/Return Flag:

3. On Container Serial Tracking Revisions, review and revise information in the following fields as needed:
 - Current Customer
 - Item Number
 - Ship Date
 - Shipped/Return Flag

4. Click OK.

See Also

- *Setting Up Serial Number Tracking*

Advanced & Technical

Purges

After data becomes obsolete or you need more disk space, you can use purge programs to remove data from files. To create a customized purge, you can change the data selections to meet your needs. For example, you could specify a range of fiscal years rather than all dates, so that the system would only purge records that fall within that date range.

Purging data consists of:

- Specifying the information to delete
- Running the purge program
- Running the file reorganization program to rebuild file structure

For more information, refer to the following procedure:

- Purging data



You must know the proper procedures and consequences of purging data to avoid serious damage to your system and data.

Before You Begin

- Back up the files that will be affected prior to running the purge program.
- Determine the data that you want to purge.



Purging Data

Each J.D. Edwards distribution system comes with special purge programs. In Inventory Management, the special purge programs include the following:

- Purge Item Master Table, which removes data from F4101
- Purge Item Branch Table, which removes data from F4102

Both special purges allow you to provide more specific information. Special purges have built-in criteria that the system checks before removing any data. For example, you might want to purge an Item Master record that has an associated record in the Item Location table (F41021). The built-in selection criteria prevents the system from purging the Item Location record.

There are also processing options that you can set to save purged records, which is helpful if you need to recover data that was inadvertently purged.

Complete the following tasks:

- Run the Item Master purge
- Run the Item Balance purge

Before You Begin

- Verify that no users are working with the data that you want to purge.

Running the Item Master Purge

From the Global Updates and Purges menu (G41311), choose Item Master Purge (F4101).

The Item Master purge allows you to select and purge specific information from the Item Master table (F4101). Before purging the records you specify from the Item Master table, the system verifies that the records are not associated with other tables. The system does not purge any item information that exists in the following tables:

- Item Location (F41021)
- Item Branch (F4102)
- Cost Ledger (F4105)

- Lot Master (F4108)
- Item Bill of Material (F3002)
- Item Routing (F3003)

Running the Item Balance Purge

From the Global Updates and Purges menu (G41311), choose Item Balance Purge (F4102).

The Item Balance purge allows you to select and purge records that you specify from the Item Branch table (F4102). Before purging the specified records from the Item Branch table, the system verifies the records using the following criteria. The system does not purge the records if:

- Work orders exist in the Work Order Master table (F4801)
- A parts list exists in the Work Order Parts List table (F3111)
- A bill of material exists in the the Bill of Material Master table (F3002)
- Any secondary locations exist in the Item Location table (F41021)
- There is information in any of the following fields for the item location record:
 - On-hand
 - Hard Commitments
 - Soft Commitments
 - Back Order Quantity
 - On Order Quantity
 - Quantity Outbound (EDI)
 - Quantity Inbound (EDI)

The system also checks all quantity fields for primary and secondary locations.

After the system determines which Item Balance records are to be purged, the system:

1. Verifies the records in the Item Branch table.
2. Verifies that all records in the Item Location table (F41021) with the same item and branch have zero quantities.
3. Checks the Item Bill of Material, Work Order Parts List, and the Work Order Master tables. If it does not use this item and business unit combination in any of these tables, the system continues.
4. Starts the purge process.
5. Purges the Item Branch record first. If the cost level for this item is 2, the system purges the cost records for this item and branch.

6. Purges the Unit of Measure Conversion records for this item and branch.
7. Purges the Item Location records. If the cost level for this item is 3, the system purges the cost records for this item, branch, location, and lot.

If you set the processing option to delete all Item Branch information, the system:

1. Checks the Item Branch table.
2. Starts the purge process.
3. Verifies the Item Location table (F41021) to ensure that records with the same item and branch have zero quantities and are not primary bins. If these conditions exist, the system purges these records.
4. Purges the cost records for item, branch, location, and lot, if the cost level for this item is 3.

If you set the processing option to save purged records, purges performed on the same table and on the same day are added to the existing library and table.

Processing Options for Purge Item Balance Table (F4102)

Process

1. Enter a '1' to save the purged records to a special purge library. (Default of blanks will NOT save any purged records.)
- FUTURE
2. Enter a '1' to reorganize the purged files. (Default of blanks will NOT reorganized the files.)
- FUTURE
3. Enter a '1' to delete ALL Item Branch information eligible for purging. (If this option is blank only the Item Location records with all quantities zero will be purged.)



System Updates

Ideally, your system would never change after the initial system setup. However, to customize the system to meet your company's changing needs, updates are often necessary. Rather than making changes on an individual basis, J.D. Edwards provides updates that you can use to make system-wide changes.

For most updates, you enter changes through processing options and then run an update for the entire system.

Complete the following tasks:

- Update item information
- Revising location format

Before You Begin

- Verify that only the users who have been designated to perform system updates have security access to system update programs.



Updating Item Information

Changes to item or branch/plant information often require you to make global updates to your system. Complete the following tasks:

- Update item master and branch/plant information
- Update category codes and item numbers

Updating Item Master and Branch/Plant Information

From the Global Updates and Purges menu (G41311), choose Item Master Fields Update or Item Branch Fields Update.

Update Item Master Fields and Update Item Branch Fields are programs that you use to update fields in the Item Master (F4101) and Item Branch (F4102) tables.

You can select a version of either program from the version list. Modify the selection criteria by specifying which fields you want to update in the processing options. You also can change the value for the field.

The processing options for these programs are identical.

Processing Options for Item Master Fields Update

Process

Enter a "Y" to run proof mode. (A "Y" will NOT update the Item Master File)

Proof Mode _____

Defaults 1

Enter the new value for the following fields. If left blank, the field will retain the current value. If a '*' is entered in the replace value field then the field will be cleared. If there is a value in the regular field and a '*' in the replace value field, the '*' will have priority and will be cleared.

Sales Catalog Section _____
Replace Sales Catalog Section _____
Sub Section _____

Replace Sub Section _____
 Sales Category Code 3 _____
 Replace Sales Cat Code 3 _____

Defaults 2

Sales Category Code 4 _____
 Replace Sales Cat Code 4 _____
 Sales Category Code 5 _____
 Replace Sales Cat Code 5 _____
 Commodity Class _____
 Replace Commodity Class _____

Defaults 3

Commodity Sub Class _____
 Replace Commodity Sub Class _____
 Vendor Rebate Code _____
 Replace Vender Rebate Code _____
 Master Planning Family _____
 Replace Master Planning Family _____

Defaults 4

Purchasing Category Code 5 _____
 Replace Purchasing Cat Code 5 _____
 Buyer Number _____
 Replace Buyer Number _____
 Leadtime Level _____
 Replace Leadtime Level _____

Defaults 5

Planner Number _____
 Replace Planner Number _____
 Order Policy Code _____
 Replace Order Policy Code _____
 Issue Type Code _____
 Replace Issue Type Code _____

Updating Category Codes and Item Numbers

From the Global Updates and Purges menu (G41311), choose Global Category Code Update.



Use caution when using this update. You are changing values that may affect processing and history.

You can run the Global Category Code Update program to update:

- Category codes from the Item Master table (F4101) to the Item Branch table (F4102)
- Second (product number) and third (catalog number) item numbers from the Item Master table (F4101) to the following tables:
 - Item Branch (F4102)
 - Bill of Materials Master (F3002)

- Routing Master (F3003)
- Lot Master (F4108)
- Cost Ledger (F4105)

Through the processing options, you can specify whether the scope of the update is:

- A single warehouse only
- A combination of warehouses
- All except one warehouse

Verify your changes on the Item Branch/Plant Information form.

Processing Options for Global Category Code Update

Process 1

Enter a 'Y' to duplicate the following into the Item Balance Record.

Update Sales Report Code 1	_____
Update Sales Report Code 2	_____
Update Sales Report Code 3	_____
Update Sales Report Code 4	_____
Update Sales Report Code 5	_____
Update Inventory Pricing Rule	_____

Process 2

Update Reprice Rule	_____
Update Order Reprice Rule	_____
Update Purchasing Report Code 1	_____
Update Purchasing Report Code 2	_____
Update Purchasing Report Code 3	_____
Update MPS Planning Family	_____

Process 3

Update Purchasing Report Code 5	_____
Update Buyer Number	_____
Update Shipping Condition Code	_____
Update Shipping Commodity Class	_____
Update Cycle Count Category	_____
Update General Ledger Class Code	_____

Process 4

Update Backorders Allowed	_____
Update Print Message	_____
Update Stocking Type	_____
Update ABC Code 1	_____
Update ABC Code 2	_____
Update ABC Code 3	_____

Process 5

Update ABC Override Indicator	_____
-------------------------------	-------

Revising Location Format

When business requirements change, it is sometimes necessary to restructure warehouse locations. Redefining the structure of warehouse locations might include adding or removing data elements, increasing or decreasing the size of location segments, changing the justification of one or more segments from right to left or vice versa, and so forth. The warehouse location can consist of one to ten different location segments totalling a maximum of 20 characters.

You can change the existing location formats that are set up in branch/plant constants. Using the Location Field Update programs, you can globally update the location format for multiple tables, rather than having to update the location format in each table on an individual basis. The Location Field Update programs consist of an interactive program (P41822) and a batch program (R41821) that you run from the interactive program.

You can use these programs to update tables supplied by J.D. Edwards. You can also update custom tables that your organization uses if the tables meet the criteria defined in the update procedures.

To update locations globally, complete the following tasks:

- Identify the tables to update
- Define the new location format for the model branch
- Update the location format



The Location field is a key field in many tables. When you run the Location Field Update batch program in final mode, it is critically important not to allow other users on the system.

Depending on the number of tables you are updating, the batch program might require a substantial amount of time. Therefore, schedule this program accordingly.

Before You Begin

- Back up all of your tables.
- Update the location format for the model branch in the branch/plant constants, on Branch Location Definition, as needed to redefine the new size and format of the location. See *Defining the Location Format*.
- Do not allow any other users on the system until the batch program is complete.

Identifying the Tables to Update

The first task in the process is to identify the application tables to update when you run the Location Field Update program. Application tables provided by J.D. Edwards that contain the Location field are listed in user defined code list 41/LU. The Location Field Update program references 41/LU to determine the application tables to include.

Commonly, you update only the Location field. However, you can update other fields related to location if 41/LU contains the appropriate specifications. The fields in 41/LU and their specifications are as follows:

Codes field	The identifier for the table that contains location information (for example, F4105 for the Item Cost table).
Description 01 field	The table name (for example, Item Cost).
Description 02 field	<p>The data dictionary identifier (DTAI) for the field or fields to update, entered according to these rules:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Use four characters per DTAI.• Enter first the DTAI of the field that contains the extra fields defined in position 2 of the Special Handling field.• If a DTAI has fewer than four characters, follow the DTAI with the number of blanks needed to equal four characters.• Enter a maximum of seven DTAIs (28 characters). <p>Sample specifications and their appearance in the Description 02 field might include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Fields named LOCN, STGR, and STGP: LOCNSTGRSTGP• Fields named LOC and STGR: LOC STGR
Special Handling field	<p>Define the table and field layout for the Location Field Update batch program as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Position 1: Enter 1 to include the table in the update. Enter 0 to omit the table from the update.• Position 2: Enter 1 to indicate that this table includes all ten fields (aisle, bin, and location codes 03–10). Enter 0 to indicate that the table has fewer than ten fields (typically, only aisle and bin or perhaps none). <p>If you do not use ten fields, enter 0 in position 2 to reduce processing time for the batch program.</p>

Requirements for Including Custom Tables

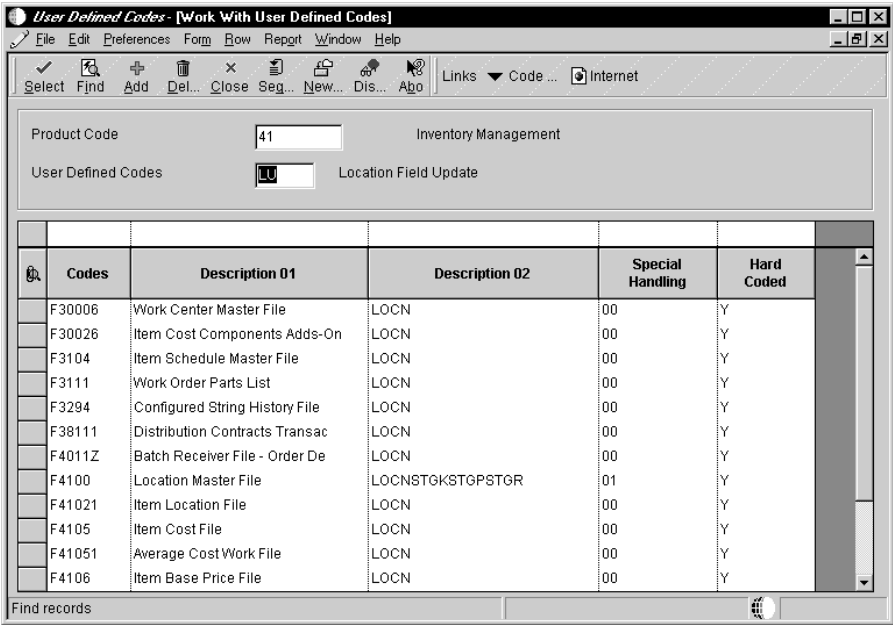
You can add one or more custom tables to user defined code list 41/LU and use the Location Field Update program to update them, if the tables meet the following criteria:

- The primary key for the table can include only one field to update.
- The table must be initially created in the OneWorld tools through Object Librarian. This method saves the specifications required by the Location Field Update batch program.
- The table must contain the field MCU and the field name must be MCU.
- The names of fields to update may not exceed four characters. Field names may have fewer than four characters.

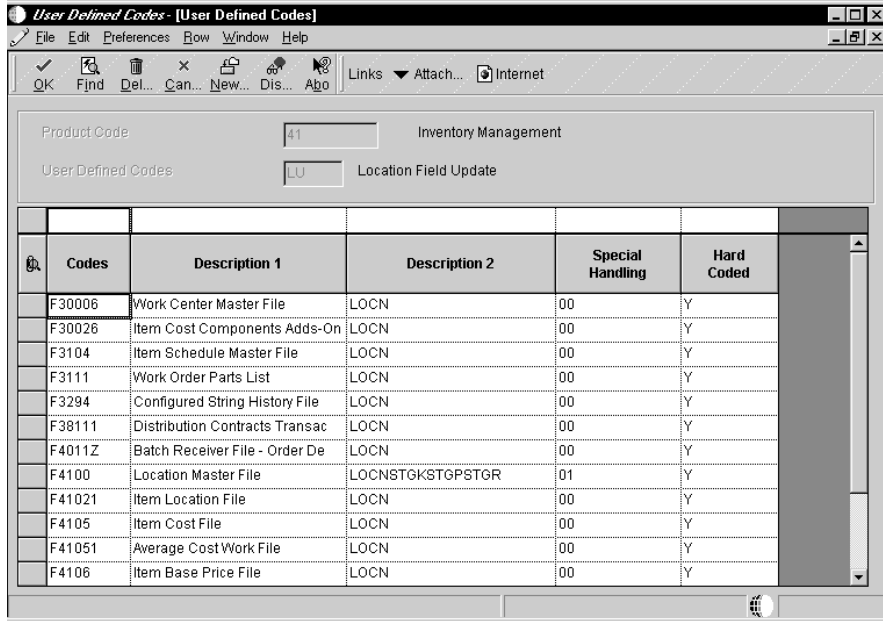
► **To identify the tables to update**

From any menu, enter UDC in the Fast Path field.

On Work With User Defined Codes



1. Locate user defined code list 41/LU and click Add.



2. On User Defined Codes, complete or change the following fields as needed:

- Codes
- Description 1
- Description 2
- Special Handling

To add a new table to the list, scroll to the blank line at the end of the list and complete the same fields.

3. Click OK.

After you identify the tables to update, define the new location format for the model branch.

Defining the New Location Format for the Model Branch

You must set up a model branch with your new location format before you can change the location format in other branch/plants. Using normal setup procedures, you might create a new business unit to use as the model branch.

After you update the location format for the model branch in the branch plant constants, map the existing format to the new format.

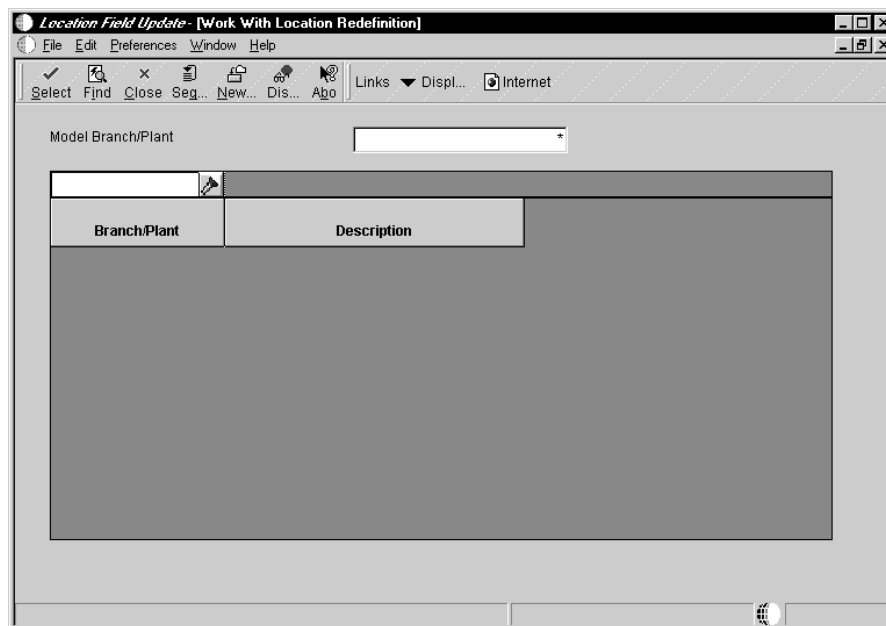
Before You Begin

- Set the processing option for the interactive form to specify whether the batch program runs in proof or final mode. The default version runs the batch program in proof mode.

► To define the new location format for the model branch

From the Global Updates and Purges menu (G41311), choose Location Field Update.

On Work With Location Redefinition



1. Click Find.
2. Choose the branch with the location format you want to use as your model and click Select.
3. On Location Field Redefinition Revision, complete the following fields:
 - Aisle
 - Bin

The New Size column indicates the number of characters you can enter in the adjacent location code field, as defined in the branch/plant constants.

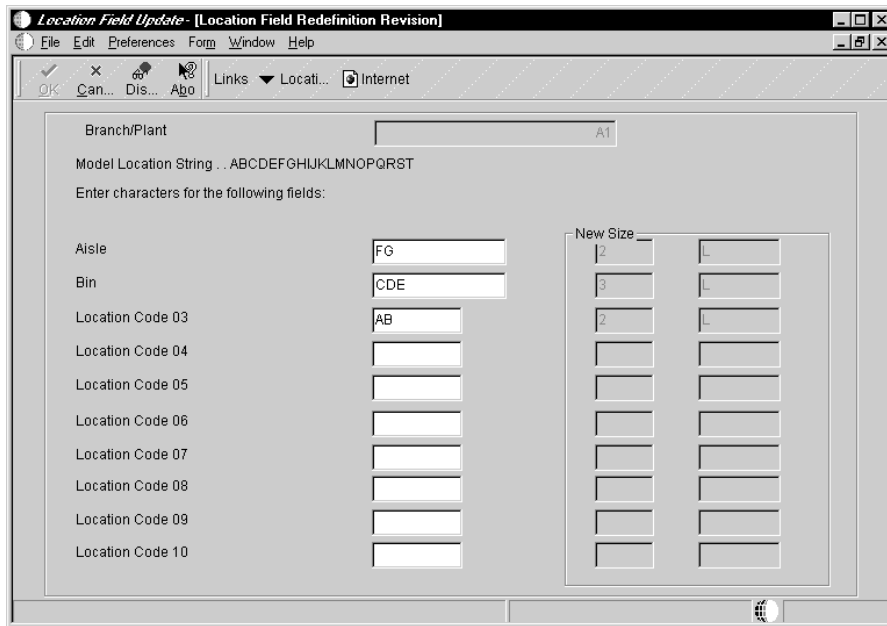
Use the letters ABC...T to represent the positional values in the new location field including separator characters. The Location Field Update batch program starts with the leftmost character of the existing information and moves it to the position you indicate. The program continues sequentially, character by character for a maximum of 20 characters.

For example, if you enter FG (the sixth and seventh letters in the alphabet) in the Aisle field, the batch program moves the leftmost character to the sixth position and the next character to the seventh position.

4. Complete as many of the following fields as apply to your locations:
 - Location Code 03

through

 - Location Code 10



The definition shown on the sample form results in the following format:

- The program moves the contents of the first and second positions in the existing format to the sixth and seventh positions (as defined by F and G).
- The program moves the contents of the third, fourth, and fifth positions in the existing format to the same positions (third, fourth, and fifth, as defined by C, D, and E).
- The program moves the contents of the sixth and seventh positions in the existing format to the first and second positions (as defined by A and B).

For example, if the existing format contains the data AABBBCC, the program changes the format of the data to CCBBBAA.

After you define the new location format, run the batch program without exiting from the Location Format Redefinition Revisions form. To start the batch program, choose Submit from the Form menu.

Field	Explanation
Aisle	A code that identifies a location in a warehouse. This code is used in conjunction with a bin and lot identifier, to indicate a specific, tangible storage area within a warehouse or yard.
Bin	A specific storage location within a warehouse or store. The system uses the bin with an aisle location to identify a storage area whose width, depth, and height can be readily measured.
Location Code 03	A code that the system uses for one of two purposes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To identify a specific location within a Branch/Plant as part of the location identifier. • To use as a general reporting code for location information.

Updating the Location Format

After you identify the tables to include and define the format for the model branch, run the Location Field Update batch program (R41821) as follows:

1. Access the program before exiting from the Location Field Redefinition Revision form that displays the format definition.
2. From the Form menu, choose Submit.

The batch program changes the format of the location field in the specified tables according to the model.

Run the program in proof or final mode (specified by the version used for the Location Field Update form). J.D. Edwards recommends that you run the program in proof mode as many times as needed until the program completes without errors.



When you run the Location Field Update batch program in final mode, do not allow other users on the system until the program is complete.

In either proof or final mode, the system sends messages to the employee work center, to report a successful completion or to indicate errors that the program found. The program terminates if it finds more than 100 errors.

- To correct errors when you run the program in proof mode, check the information that you defined for the model branch and in user defined code list 41/LU, correct as needed, and run in proof mode again.
- If errors occur during final mode, the procedure that you use to correct errors depends on the table where the error occurred. Generally, the procedure is:
 - Restore all tables selected for the run.
 - Correct the problem.

- Rerun the program for the selected tables.

In the processing option for the Location Field Update program, specify whether to replace existing values in location segments with the new values. You might not want to clear location segments that you use for general reporting purposes.

Processing Options for Location Field Update

Location Code

Entering a '1' will clear the value in the location code. If using the location code for general reporting purposes, and you Do NOT want it to be cleared, leave blank.

Aisle	_____
Bin	_____
Code 3	_____
Code 4	_____
Code 5	_____
Code 6	_____
Code 7	_____
Code 8	_____
Code 9	_____
Code 10	_____



Inventory Interoperability

To fully cover the information requirements of an enterprise, companies sometimes use products from different software and hardware providers. For example, some companies use the J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system for most inventory functions and use hand-held scanning devices to make physical counts of their inventory.

Interoperability between different products is key to successfully implementing the enterprise solution. Full interoperability between different systems results in a flow of data between the different products that is seamless to the user. The OneWorld Interoperability function provides an interface that facilitates exchanging transactions with external systems.

Inventory Interoperability for inbound transactions consists of these tasks:

1. External systems send information to the interface tables, either using an external program or using flat files and the Inbound Flat File Conversion program. The sending party is responsible for conforming to format and other requirements for the interface tables.
2. You run a transaction process (a batch program) that validates the data, updates valid data to the J.D. Edwards application tables, and sends action messages to the Employee Work Center about invalid data.
3. You use an inquiry function to interactively review and revise the incorrect data, and then run the transaction process again. You repeat this step as often as needed to correct errors.

Inventory Interoperability for outbound transactions requires that you set a processing option specifying the transaction type. Using the master business function for the type of transaction, the system creates a copy of the transaction and places it in the interface table where external systems can access it.

Inventory Interoperability consists of the following tasks:

- Converting flat files to the interface tables
- Receiving transactions from external systems
- Reviewing and revising inbound transactions
- Sending transactions to external systems
- Purging Interoperability transaction records



Tables

The Interoperability interface tables and the related application tables for the Inventory Management system are as follows:

- Interface tables: F4101Z1, F4101Z1A** Application tables:
- Item Master (F4101)
 - Item Branch (F4102)
 - Item Master Tag File (F4101T)
 - Bulk Item Master (F41011)
 - Bulk Depot/Product Information (F41022)
 - Item Master-Customer Service Extension (F4117)
 - Item Branch-Customer Service Extension (F41171)
 - Item Profile (F46010)
 - Item Shipping Information (F4908)
- Interface table: F4141Z1** Application table: Cycle Count Transaction table (F4141)
- Interface table: F4105Z1** Application table: Cost Ledger (F4105)

See Also

- *EDI Inventory Documents* in the *Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange Guide* for information about the tables used for product activity data transactions

Converting Flat Files to the Interface Tables

External systems can use a variety of methods to send data to the Interoperability interface tables. One method is to enter the data in a flat file. If you use this method, the system converts the flat file to the interface table.

You can set a processing option to start the transaction process (the next step) when the conversion completes successfully.

Converting flat files consists of these tasks:

- Setting up the flat file cross-reference
- Running the conversion program

Before Your Begin

- Ensure that the flat file is a comma-delimited ASCII text file stored on the hard drive of your PC.
- Ensure that the data conforms to the specified format. See *Converting Data from Flat Files into EDI Interface Tables* in the *Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange Guide* for requirements.

Setting Up the Flat File Cross-Reference

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Flat File Cross-Reference.

Before you can convert a flat file, you must provide a cross reference from the flat file fields to the interface table fields.

See Also

- *Converting Data from Flat Files into EDI Interface Tables* in the *Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange Guide* for information about this process, which works the same for Interoperability

Running the Conversion Program

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Inbound Flat File Conversion.

The Inbound Flat File Conversion program converts the flat file to the interface table. If you set the related processing option, the system starts the transaction process following successful conversion.

See Also

- *Receiving Transactions from External Systems* for information about the transaction process programs

Processing Options for Inbound Flat File Conversion

Transaction

1. Enter the transaction to process. _____

Separators

1. Enter the field delimiter.3333 _____
2. Enter the text qualifier. _____

Process

1. Enter the inbound processor to run after successful completion of the conversion. _____
2. Enter the version for the inbound processor. If left blank, XJDE0001 will be used. _____

Receiving Transactions from External Systems

When an external system sends inbound transactions, the system stores the data in interface tables. These tables contain unedited transactions. The next step is to run the appropriate transaction process to edit the transactions and update the application tables. For example, if you receive transactions in the F4101Z1 interface table, you run the Item Master Inbound Transaction Process to update the Item Master table (F4101).



When you run the Inbound Flat File Conversion program and it completes successfully, the system automatically starts the transaction process if specified in the processing option for the conversion.

To be received in the interface tables, data from an external system must conform to the minimum field requirements specified for the interface table.

Choose from the following tasks as appropriate to process the data:

- Receiving Item Master inbound transactions
- Receiving Cycle Count inbound transactions
- Receiving Item Cost inbound transactions
- Receiving Product Activity Data inbound transactions

The transaction process performs the following tasks:

- Validates the data in the interface table (for example, F4101Z1) to ensure that data is correct and conforms to the format defined for the Inventory Management system
- Updates the associated application table (for example, F4101) with validated data
- Produces a report that lists invalid transactions and sends an action message for each invalid transaction to the Employee Work Center
- Marks in the interface tables those transactions that are successfully updated to the application tables

If the report indicates errors, access the Employee Work Center from the Workflow Management menu (G02) and review the messages in the message center. Then use the associated inquiry function to review and revise the transactions and rerun the transaction process.

See Also

- *Reviewing and Revising Inbound Transactions* for more information about using the Inquiry function

Receiving Item Master Inbound Transactions

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Item Master Inbound Transaction Process.

You might receive inbound transactions for the Item Master table, for example, if you are converting your inventory from a legacy system to J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system.

Tables

The Interoperability interface tables and the related application tables for item master inbound transactions are as follows:

- Interface tables: F4101Z1, F4101Z1A. An F4101Z1 record must precede and be associated with a detail F4101Z1A record.
- Application tables
 - Item Master (F4101)
 - Item Branch (F4102)
 - Item Master Tag File (F4101T)
 - Bulk Item Master (F41011)
 - Bulk Depot/Product Information (F41022)
 - Item Master-Customer Service Extension (F4117)
 - Item Branch-Customer Service Extension (F41171)
 - Item Profile (F46010)
 - Item Shipping Information (F4908)

Minimum Fields Required

For the F4101Z1 interface table, the fields that must contain data for Interoperability depend on the type of transaction, as follows:

Add (available for Item Master level only)

Fields that must contain data for an Add transaction at the Item Master level are:

- Short, Second, or Third Item Number (ITM, LITM, or AITM), which must be a unique number
- Stocking Type (STKT)
- G/L Class (GLPT)
- Description (DSC1)

Add transactions are not available at the Item Branch level.

Change (available for Item Master and Branch/Plant levels)

For a Change transaction, the record in the interface F4101Z1 table must contain data in all the fields that contain data in the application table, even if the data is the same.

Delete (available for Item Master and Branch/Plant levels)

Fields that must contain data for a Delete transaction vary, as follows:

- A Delete transaction for the Item Master table requires the Short Item Number (ITM) field contain data.
- A Delete transaction for Item Branch/Plant table requires that the Short Item Number (ITM) and Branch/Plant (MCU) fields contain data.

Processing Options for Item Master Inbound Transaction Process

Versions

Enter the version of Item Master (P4101). If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

Receiving Cycle Count Inbound Transactions

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Cycle Count Inbound Transaction Process.

You might receive inbound transactions for the Cycle Count interface table. Examples include copying initial balances from a legacy system to J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system and copying data from hand-held scanning devices used to count inventory.

Tables

The Interoperability interface table and the related application table for cycle count inbound transactions are as follows:

- Interface table: F4141Z1
- Application table: Cycle Count Transaction (F4141)

Minimum Fields Required

For the F4141Z1 interface table, Interoperability requires data in the following fields:

- Short Item Number (ITM)
- Branch/Plant (MCU)
- Location (LOCN), if used
- Lot/Serial (LOTN), if used
- Storage Unit Number (STUN), if used
- Class Code (GLPT)
- Total Primary Quantity on Hand (TQOH)
- Total Primary Amount on Hand (TAOH)
- Total Primary Quantity Counted (TQCT)
- Total Primary Amount Counted (TACT)
- Unit Cost (UNCS)

After the Transaction Process

After the transaction process is complete, run the Cycle Count Update program on the Inventory Count Alternatives menu (G4121) to update the on-hand balances, prepare journal entries, and perform the other functions associated with this program.

Processing Options for Cycle Count Inbound Transaction Process

Process

Enter the Cycle Count Description
to be used when adding a new cycle
count.

Receiving Item Cost Inbound Transactions

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Item Cost Inbound Transaction Process.

You might receive inbound transactions for the Item Cost table, for example, if you are converting your inventory from a legacy system to J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system.

Tables

The Interoperability interface table and the related application table for item cost inbound transactions are as follows:

- Interface table: F4105Z1
- Application table: Cost Ledger (F4105)

Minimum Fields Required

For the F4105Z1 interface table, Interoperability requires data in the following fields:

- Short Item Number (ITM), Second Item Number (LITM), or Third Item Number (AITM)
- Branch/Plant (MCU), if level 2 or 3
- Location (LOCN), if used and if level 3 used
- Lot Number (LOTN), if used and if level 3 used
- Cost Method (LEDG)
- Unit Cost (UNCS)
- Costing Selection - Purchasing (CSPO), Costing Selection - Inventory (CSIN), or both fields

After the Transaction Process

During processing, the program changes the cost method in records being updated to a nonstandard cost method specified in the processing option. After the transaction process is complete, run the Future Cost Update program to update the Item Cost table with the correct cost method.

For example, if you specify FC as the nonstandard cost method to represent the cost method 02, run the Future Cost Update program to update cost method 02 using records with cost method FC.

Processing Options for Item Cost Inbound Transaction Process

Defaults

1. Must enter a cost method to update (do not use 01 - 08).

Note: This cost method will be used to update the F4105 when running the Future Cost Update program.

Receiving Product Activity Data Inbound Transactions

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Inbound Product Activity Data Edit/Update.

You might receive inbound transactions for the Item Ledger table, for example, if you are converting your inventory from a legacy system to J.D. Edwards Inventory Management system.

See Also

- *Receiving Product Activity Data (852/INVRPT)* in the *Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange Guide* for more information

Reviewing and Revising Inbound Transactions

Running one of the transaction processes, such as the Item Master Inbound Transaction Process, often identifies one or more inbound transactions that contain invalid transactions. For example, an inventory item might have an invalid category code. In that case, the program cannot add that item to the Item Master table. Instead, the program sends an error message to the Employee Work Center, indicating the transaction number for the transaction in error.

Use the inquiry menu selections to review and revise inbound transactions. Use the inquiry menu selections to add, change, or delete transactions containing errors. Then run the transaction process again. Continue to make corrections and rerun the transaction process until the program runs without errors.

As needed, complete the following tasks:

- Reviewing and revising inbound item master transactions
- Reviewing and revising inbound cycle count transactions
- Reviewing and revising inbound item cost transactions

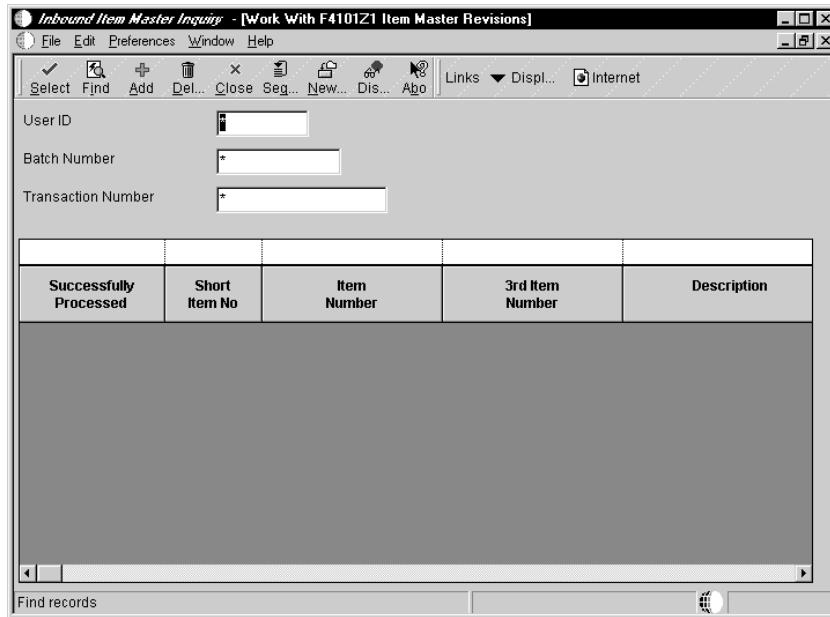
See Also

- *EDI Document Inquiry and Revision* in the *Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange Guide* for information about reviewing and revising inbound product activity data transactions

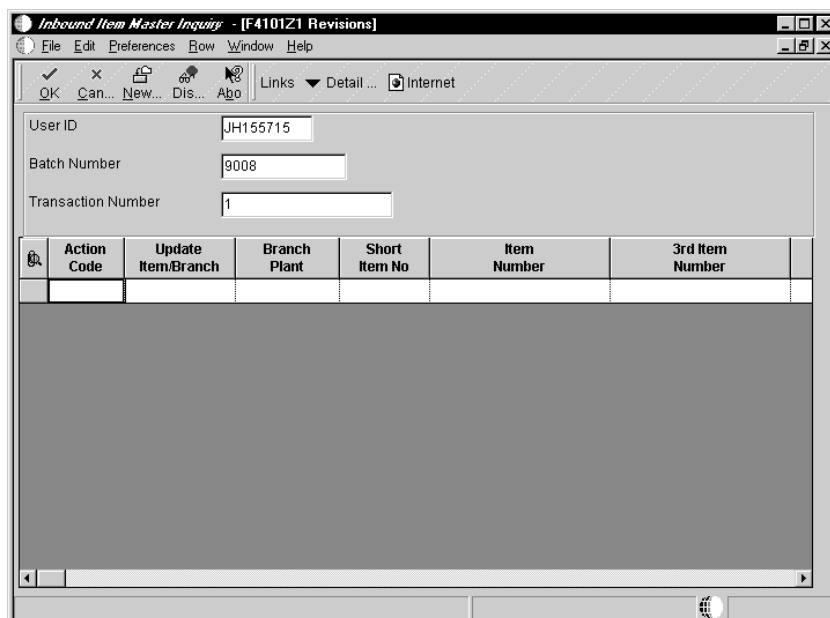
▶ **To review and revise inbound item master transactions**

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Inbound Item Master Inquiry.

On Work With F4101Z1 Item Master Revisions



1. To limit the search to specific transactions, complete the following fields:
 - User ID
 - Batch Number
 - Transaction Number
2. Click Find.
3. Choose the transaction to review and revise and click Select.



4. On F4101Z1 Revisions, review and revise as needed, and click OK.

5. If applicable, choose Detail Revisions from the Row menu to review or change additional detail information, and click OK when finished.

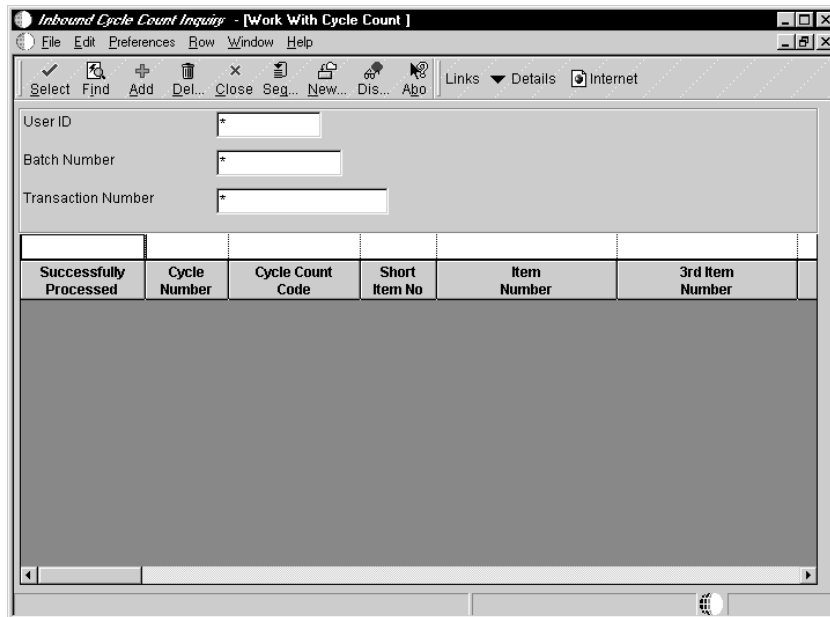
After you correct the errors identified by the Item Master Inbound Transaction Process, run the transaction process again. If other errors are identified, correct them and run the transaction process again.

Field	Explanation
User ID	The source of the transaction. This can be a user ID, a workstation, the address of an external system, a node on a network, and so on. This field helps identify both the transaction and its point of origin.
Batch Number	The number that the transmitter assigns to the batch. During batch processing, the system assigns a new batch number to the J.D. Edwards transactions for each control (user) batch number it finds.
Transaction Number	This is the number that an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) transmitter assigns to a transaction. In a non-EDI environment, you can assign any number that is meaningful to you to identify a transaction within a batch. It can be the same as a J.D. Edwards document number.

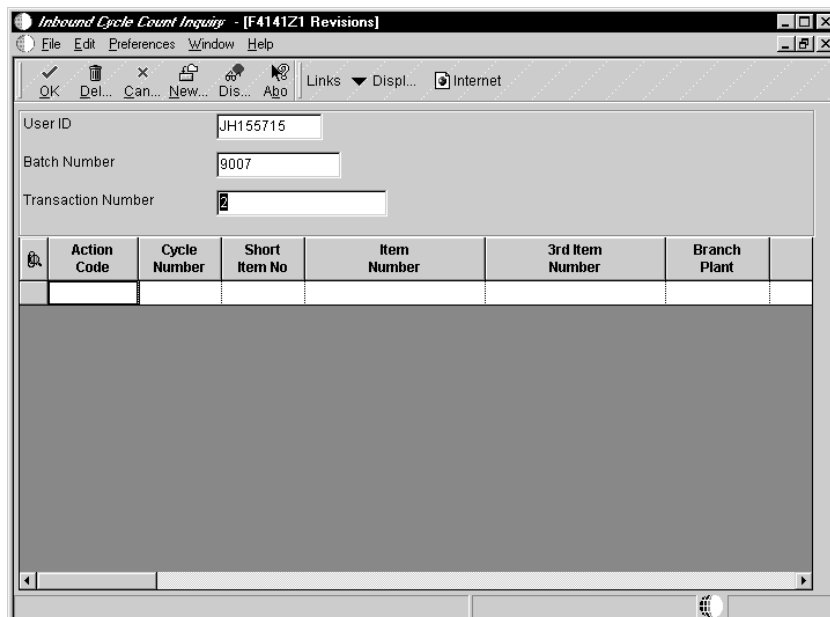
 **To review and revise inbound cycle count transactions**

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Inbound Cycle Count Inquiry.

On Work With Cycle Count



1. To limit the search to specific transactions, complete the following fields:
 - User ID
 - Batch Number
 - Transaction Number
2. Click Find.
3. Choose the transaction to review and revise and click Select.



4. On F4141Z1 Revisions, review and revise as needed, and click OK.

After you correct the errors identified by the Cycle Count Inbound Transaction Process, run the transaction process again. If other errors are identified, correct them and run the transaction process again.

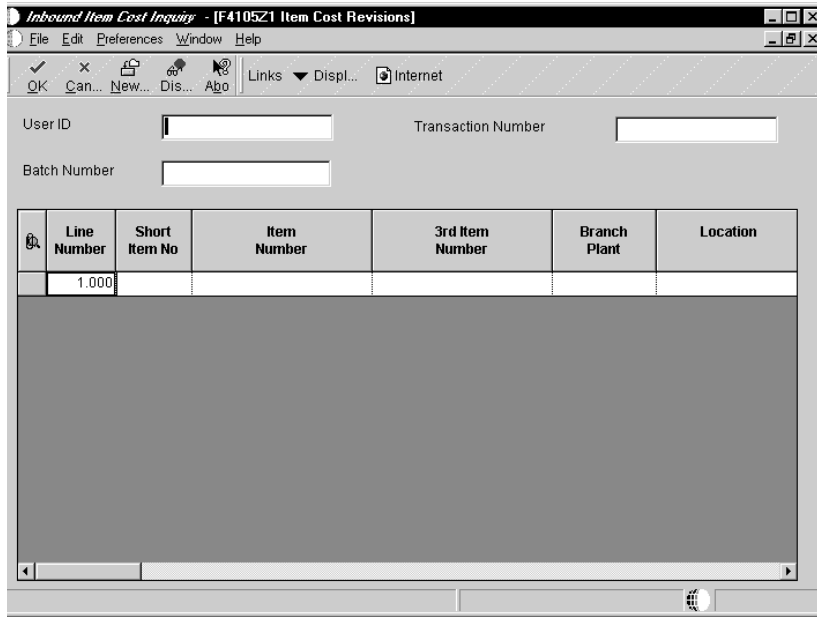
► To review and revise inbound item cost transactions

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Inbound Item Cost Inquiry.

On Work With F4105Z1 Item Cost

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Inbound Item Cost Inquiry - [Work With F4105Z1 Item Cost]". The window has a menu bar with "File", "Edit", "Preferences", "Window", and "Help". Below the menu bar is a toolbar with icons for "Select", "Find", "Add", "Del...", "Close", "Seg...", "New...", "Dis...", and "Abo". There are also "Links", "Displ...", and "Internet" options. The main area contains input fields for "User ID", "Transaction Number", and "Batch Number", along with a "Processed" checkbox. Below these fields is a table with the following columns: "S P", "Line Number", "Short Item No", "Item Number", "3rd Item Number", "Branch Plant", and "Location". The table is currently empty.

1. To limit the search to specific transactions, complete the following fields:
 - User ID
 - Batch Number
2. Click Find.
3. Choose the transaction to review and revise and click Select.



4. On F4105Z1 Item Cost Revisions, review and revise as needed, and click OK.

After you correct the errors identified by the Item Cost Inbound Transaction Process, run the transaction process again. If other errors are identified, correct them and run the transaction process again.

Sending Transactions to External Systems

You might send transactions you create or change in the Inventory Management system to another system. For example, if your organization uses hand-held scanning devices, you can use Interoperability transactions to update the database used by the scanning devices.

The default outbound transaction is a copy of a data transaction after you created or changed it (an after image). With Interoperability you can also send a copy of each transaction as it was before you changed it (a before image). Creating and sending before images requires additional processing time. To control the type of image, you set a processing option in the application programs that create transactions.

You can send transactions to an external system from the following programs in the Inventory Management system:

- Inventory Issues
- Inventory Transfers
- Inventory Adjustments
- Cycle Count Update

To create outbound transactions, specify the appropriate transaction type in the related processing option. The system places a copy of the transaction in the interface table for that type of transaction. For example, when you run Cycle Count Update with the Interoperability processing option turned on, the system places a copy of updated cycle count data in the F4141Z1 interface table. The data is then available for an external system to use.

The system creates the outbound transactions in EDI format. External systems can process the transactions using standard EDI processing, including extraction.

Before You Begin

- Define the data export controls for the type of outbound transaction. The system uses data export controls to determine the batch programs or business processes that third parties supply for use in processing transactions.

See Also

- *Sending Product Activity Data (852/INVRPT)* in the *Data Interface for Electronic Data Interchange Guide* for more information about issues, transfers, and adjustments

Purging Interoperability Transaction Records

From the Inventory Interoperability menu (G41313), choose Inbound Cycle Count Purge or Item Cost Inbound Purge.

When data becomes obsolete or you need more disk space, you can use purge programs to remove data from interface files.

The Interoperability menu contains options for purging inbound transactions. Use the following purges to remove data from the corresponding interface tables:

- Purge Cycle Count Inbound Records (R4141Z1P)
- Purge Item Cost Inbound Records (R4105Z1P)

When you purge cycle count transactions, you can set the processing option to print only the records that are in error. Otherwise, the program prints all records deleted.

See Also

- *Purge Batch Process and Named Event Rules* in the *Interoperability Guide* for more information about purging information from the interface tables

Processing Options for Purge Cycle Count Transaction Records

Display

Enter a '1' to print only errors. _____

Glossary

Glossary

account site. In the invoice process, the address to which invoices are mailed. Invoices may go to a different location or account site, than the statement.

account status. The state or condition of a customer's accounts receivable transaction account.

Accounts Payable (A/P). The value of goods and services acquired for which payment has not yet been made.

Accounts Receivable (A/R). The value of goods shipped or services rendered to a customer for which payment has not yet been received.

acknowledgement. The acceptance of an order by the supplier or customer. 1) In Procurement, a communication from a supplier to advise that a purchase order has been received. 2) In Sales, a communications to the customer to advise that an order has been shipped.

activity. In Enterprise-wide Profitability Solution, an aggregation of actions performed within an organization that is used in activity-based costing.

activity driver. A measure of the frequency and intensity of the demands placed on activities by cost objects. An activity driver is used to assign costs to cost objects. It represents a line item on the bill of activities for a product or customer. An example is the number of part numbers, which is used to measure the consumption of material-related activities by each product, material type, or component. The number of customer orders measures the consumption of order-entry activities by each customer. Sometimes an activity driver is used as an indicator of the output of an activity, such as the number of purchase orders prepared by the purchasing activity. See also cost object.

adjustment. A set of information that describes a pricing plan or promotion.

adjustment definition. A record that describes the characteristics of a special pricing situation, such as a pricing plan or promotion.

adjustment details. Rules that provide the parameters for calculating price adjustments and allow you to define special processing, such as free goods, pricing formulas, and variable tables.

adjustment schedule. A list containing one or more price adjustment types for which a customer or an item might be eligible.

aging schedule. A schedule used to determine whether a payment is delinquent and the number of days the payment is delinquent.

aisle. In a warehouse, the space used to accommodate the movement of people, material, and equipment.

alternate route. A substitute series of operations used in receipt routing.

application. A computer program or set of programs used to accomplish a task. In OneWorld, there are interactive applications and batch applications. Interactive applications are made up of a set of forms through which the user interacts with OneWorld. Interactive application identifiers begin with "P." For example, Address Book Revisions (P01012) is an interactive application. Batch applications run without user interaction. Reports and table conversions are examples of batch applications. Batch application identifiers begin with "R." For example, the Print Mailing Labels report (R01401) is a batch application.

approval route. A person or series of people that authorize the purchase of items and services.

archive. To store historical data for possible future reference.

as of processing. A process that is run at a specific point in time to summarize item transactions.

assignment scheduling. The process of planning loads and assigning orders to active vehicles.

audit trail. The detailed, verifiable history of a processed transaction. The history consists of the original documents, transaction entries, and posting of records and usually concludes with a report.

automatic accounting instruction (AAI). A code that refers to an account in the chart of accounts. AAIs define rules for programs that automatically generate journal entries, including interfaces between the Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Financial Reporting, and General Accounting systems. Each system that interfaces with the General Accounting system has AAIs. For example, AAIs can direct the General Ledger Post program to post a debit to a specific expense account and a credit to a specific accounts payable account.

average cost. A calculated cost of all receipts at the actual cost for the period averaged with last period's average cost. Primarily used for setting the value of raw materials.

backorder. An unfulfilled customer order or commitment. The demand for an item when inventory is insufficient to satisfy the demand.

balance forward. The cumulative total of inventory transactions used in the Running Balance program. The system does not store this total. You must run this program each time you want to review the cumulative inventory transactions total.

base price. The company's beginning price for an item.

basket repricing. A rule for specifying how to calculate and display discounts for a sales order. It is typically used for a group of items. The system can calculate and display the discount as a separate sales order detail line or discount the price of each item on a line-by-line basis within the sales order.

batch control. A feature that verifies the number of transactions and the total amount in each batch that you enter into the system.

batch input. A group of transactions loaded from an external source.

batch job. A task or group of tasks you submit for processing that the system treats as a single unit during processing, for example, printing reports and purging files. The system performs a batch job with little or no user interaction.

batch processing. A method by which the system selects jobs from the job queue, processes them, and sends output to the outqueue. Contrast with interactive processing.

batch type. A code assigned to a batch job that designates to which system the associated transactions pertain, thus controlling which records

are selected for processing. For example, the Post General Journal program selects for posting only unposted transaction batches with a batch type of O.

beginning inventory. A statement of the inventory count at the end of the last period, most properly based upon a physical count. Sometimes referred to as inventory level.

bill of material (BOM). A listing of all the subassemblies, parts, and raw materials that go into the assemble of the parent item, kit or configured item.

bill-to-address. In the invoice process, the address to which an invoice is mailed.

bin. A storage device or shelving unit designed with physical dividers separating storage locations.

blanket order. 1) In Sales, a long term agreement with a customer for materials against which short term releases are generated to satisfy requirements. 2) In Procurement, a long term commitment to a supplier for materials against which short term releases are generated to satisfy requirements.

branch/plant. An entity within a business for which you want to track items and costs. After you set up a business unit, you can define constants by which you identify a branch/plant.

branch/plant constants. Codes that allow you to customize the processing of transactions for each branch/plant.

broadcast message. 1) An e-mail message that you send to multiple recipients. 2) A message that appears on a form instead of in your mailbox.

business unit. The basic unit of responsibility in an organization for which costs are accumulated.

cardex. The Item Ledger table (F4111), which contains transaction history for each of the items in inventory.

carrying cost. The cost of holding, storing, insuring, controlling, and handling raw, intermediate, or finished inventory. Often expressed as a percentage of standard unit cost per year. Sometimes referred to as inventory holding.

category code. A type of user defined code for which you can provide the title. For example, if you were adding a code that designated different sales regions, you could change category code 4 to Sales Region, and define E (East), W (West), N (North), and S (South) as the valid codes.

Sometimes referred to as reporting codes. See also user defined code.

change order. In OneWorld, an addendum to the original purchase order that reflects changes in quantities, dates, or specifications in subcontract-based purchasing. A change order is typically accompanied by a formal notification. In OneWorld, a change to a stock-based purchase order is known as an order revision.

chart of accounts. The structure for general ledger accounts. The chart of accounts lists types of accounts, describes each account, and includes account numbers and posting edit codes.

commitment. The number of items that are reserved to fill demand.

consigned stock. Product that is owned by your company but held by another company. The stock might be stored in a consigned warehouse.

consolidated invoice. An invoice that contains multiple orders. The system does not summarize information on a consolidated invoice.

constants. Parameters or codes that you set and that the system uses to standardize the processing of information by associated programs.

contract. An agreement between two or more parties for the exchange of goods or services. See also subcontract.

contract price. A price covered by a contractual agreement between a buyer and seller that exists for a period of time. Contract prices protect buyers during a period of rising prices by limiting price increases for the period of the contract.

cost accounting. The management discipline responsible for ascertaining product/process costs. See activity-based costing.

cost allocation. 1) An apportionment or distribution. 2) A process of assigning cost to an activity or cost object when a direct measure does not exist. For example, assigning the cost of power to a machine activity by means of machine hours is an allocation because machine hours are an indirect measure of power consumption. In some cases, allocations can be converted to tracings by incurring additional measurement costs. Instead of using machine hours to allocate power consumption, for example, a company can place a power meter on machines to measure actual power consumption. See tracing.

cost assignment. Tracing or allocating resources to activities or cost objects. See allocation and tracing.

cost center. See business unit.

cost driver. 1) A factor that determines the effort and work load required to perform an activity. 2) An event or activity that incurs cost.

cost object. Any customer, product, service, contract, project, or other work unit for which you need a separate cost measurement.

cost of goods sold (COGS). An accounting classification that is used for determining the amount of direct materials, labor, and allocated overhead that is associated with the products sold during a given period of time.

costing elements. The individual classes of added value or conversion costs. These are typically materials, such as raw and packaging, labor and machine costs, and overhead, such as fixed and variable. Each corporation defines the necessary detail of product costs by defining and tracking cost categories and sub-categories.

credit checking. The process of reviewing the credit worthiness of the organization. This typically entails a review of the organization's Accounts Receivable balance, including its size and its relative age, as well as the net equivalent balance of any loan or borrow arrangements. Credit checking may include a method of checking credit limits of the parent company (the company a product is sold to, that might be different from the company a product is shipped to).

credit memo. A negative amount used to correct a customer's statement when they are overcharged.

credit message. A code used to display information about a customer's account status, such as Over Credit Limit.

credit order. An order used to reflect products or equipment that are received or returned. It may be viewed as a sales order with negative amounts. Credit orders might add the product back into inventory.

cumulative price. The price determined by some combination of the following prices: internal list price, base price, contract price, and promotional price.

Inventory Management

currency code. A code used to assign a country's monetary denomination to an amount, customer, supplier, bank account, company, or ledger type.

customer. An individual or organization receiving a product or service.

customer business line. A description of the nature of a company's work and a tool to control the relationship with that customer, including such things as product pricing.

customer payment. The payment your company receives from a customer for products and services.

customer pricing rules. In Procurement, the inventory pricing rules that are assigned to a supplier. In Sales, inventory pricing rules that are assigned to a customer.

cycle billing. A billing method where the customer receives an invoice on a specific date for all sales within a specified date range (invoicing is not done per delivery, but per sales period). For example, a customer may request that all sales between the first and the 15th of the month be invoiced on the 25th. When an invoice is not sent with the delivery, a delivery ticket is sent instead. Delivery tickets do not show prices or due dates. Sometimes referred to as periodic invoicing, invoice cycles. See also delivery ticket.

data dictionary. A database table that OneWorld uses to manage the definitions, structures, and guidelines for the usage of fields, messages, and help text. J.D. Edwards has an active data dictionary, which means that it is accessed at runtime.

database. A continuously updated collection of all information that a system uses and stores. Databases make it possible to create, store, index, and cross-reference information online.

debit memo. A form, issued by a customer, requesting an adjustment of the amount owed to the supplier.

default. A code, number, or parameter that the system supplies when the user does not specify one.

default variance location. A code that identifies the location that the system uses for putaway confirmation when you confirm a smaller quantity than the suggested quantity.

delivery date. The date the customer receives the product.

delivery notes. A document that accompanies a shipment and is used by delivery personnel to verify the items delivered.

delivery ticket. An itemized list of goods shipped that is sent with the product to the ship-to customer location. The delivery ticket is like an invoice except it may not have prices or due dates listed.

detail. The specific information that makes up a record or transaction. Contrast with summary.

detail area. An area of a form that displays detailed information associated with the records or data items displayed on the form. See also grid.

detail information. Information that primarily relates to individual lines in a sales or purchase order.

direct ship orders. A purchase order issued to a third-party supplier that designates the destination as the customer. A direct ship sales order is also created for the customer. Direct ship orders occur when a product is not available from a company-owned or company-operated source, so the system creates an order to ship the product from a third-party source directly to the customer. Sometimes referred to as drop ship, back-to-back ship, third-party supply.

display sequence. A number that the system uses to reorder a group of records in the detail area.

disposition. A process of removing an item from a receipt route. Items might be removed because they are returned, scrapped, rejected, reworked, or adjusted.

document number. A number that identifies the original document (voucher, invoice, unapplied cash, journal entry, and so on).

document type. A code that identifies the origin and purpose of the document. For example, a sales order is SO and purchase order is OP.

drop ship. See direct ship orders.

effective date. The date upon which an address, item, transaction, or table becomes effective. Examples include the date that a change for an address or the date that a tax rate becomes effective.

Electronic Data Interchange (EDI). The paperless, computer-to-computer exchange of business transactions, such as purchase orders and invoices, in a standard format with standard content.

Enterprise Workflow Management. A OneWorld system that provides a way of automating tasks, such as notifying a manager that a requisition is waiting for approval, using an e-mail-based process flow across a network.

facility. An entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a facility might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. Sometimes referred to as a business unit.

field. 1) An area on a form that represents a particular type of information, such as name, document type, or amount. 2) A defined area within a record that contains a specific piece of information. For example, a supplier record consists of the fields Supplier Name, Address, and Telephone Number.

file. A set of information stored under one name. See also table.

finished goods. 1) Products that are ready for sale. 2) An accounting classification of inventory for valuation and reporting. Sometimes referred to as end item.

first in, first out (FIFO). A method of inventory valuation for accounting purposes. The assumption is that the oldest inventory (first in) is the first to be used (first out). See also last in, first out.

fiscal year. A company's accounting year. A fiscal year can be different from a calendar year. For example, a fiscal year may be the period October 1 through September 30.

flash message. A user defined code (40/FL) that directs the system to display a particular message each time someone works with an item. The message is the description for the user defined code. When you work with an item that has a flash message, the message appears next to the item number or the system highlights the item number.

flexible account numbers. In Distribution, the format of account numbers for journal entries. The format you set up must be the three segments that consist of business unit, object, and subsidiary.

foreign depot. A branch/plant owned by another company.

form. The element of the OneWorld graphical user interface by which the user exchanges data with interactive applications. Forms are made up of controls, such as fields, options, and the grid. These controls allow the user to retrieve information, add

and revise information, and navigate through an application to accomplish a task.

freight charge. Costs incurred for the transportation of product between two points.

future commitment. The quantity of items on order whose requested shipment date is beyond the standard commitment period specified in the branch/plant constants for that branch.

G/L offset. 1) In OneWorld, the G/L offset account used by the post program to compensate for the voucher expense or invoice revenue entered as a one-sided entry during voucher or invoice entry. This can be an A/P or A/R trade account. 2) A G/L offset code representing a method to locate an account used by the post program to create automatic accounting entries.

general ledger. A ledger that contains all the accounts needed to prepare an income statement and a balance sheet.

grade. Labeling items to identify particular composition and to separate one lot from other lots of the same item.

grid. A control that displays detail information on a form. The grid is arranged into rows, which generally represent records of data, and columns, which generally represent fields of the record. See also detail area.

GTS. An acronym for goods and services tax. A tax assessed in Canada.

hard commitment. The number of items reserved for an order from a specific location and lot.

header. Information at the beginning of a table or form. Header information is used to identify or provide control information for the group of records that follows.

holding cost. See carrying cost.

incremental cost. 1) The cost associated with increasing the output of an activity or project above some base level. 2) The additional cost associated with selecting one economic or business alternative over another, such as the difference between working overtime or subcontracting the work. 3) The cost associated with increasing the quantity of a cost driver. Sometimes referred to as differential cost.

indirect cost. The cost allocated to an activity or a cost object. These are costs that are not directly incurred by a particular job or operation. For

Inventory Management

example, the costs of supervision or heat may be allocated to an activity on the basis of direct labor hours.

inspection. The process of measuring, examining, testing, or gauging one or more characteristics of a product or service and comparing the results with specified requirements to determine whether conformity is achieved for each characteristic.

integrity test. A process used to supplement a company's internal balancing procedures by locating and reporting balancing problems and data inconsistencies.

interactive processing. Processing actions that occur in response to commands that you enter directly into the system. During interactive processing, you are in direct communication with the system, and it might prompt you for additional information while processing your request. Contrast with batch processing.

interbranch sales order. A sales order used for transactions between branch/plants other than the selling branch/plant.

interbranch transfer order. An order used to ship inventory between branch/plants within your company and to maintain an accurate on-hand inventory amount. An interbranch transfer order creates a purchase order for the shipping location and a sales order for the receiving location.

invalid account. A G/L account that has not been set up in the Account Master table (F0901).

inventory pricing rule. A discount method used for purchases from suppliers and sales to customers. The method is based on effectivity dates, up to quantities, and a factor by which you can mark up or discount the price or cost.

invoice. An itemized list of goods shipped or services rendered, stating quantities, prices, fees, shipping charges, and so forth.

invoice cycles. See cycle billing.

invoice match. A receipt application method where the receipt is verified against specific invoices. A discount can be allowed or disallowed using invoice match.

issue. To remove items from inventory.

item availability. The number of items that can be sold. Item availability is calculated by taking the on-hand inventory balance minus allocations,

backorders, and quantities withheld for quality problems.

job queue. A group of jobs waiting to be batch processed. See also batch processing.

journal entries. Business transactions that are stated in terms of equal debits and credits to accounts in the chart of accounts. Most journal entries are based on source documents such as vouchers or invoices.

kits. A group of items associated with a parent item in a bill of materials.

last in, first out (LIFO). Method of inventory valuation for accounting purposes. The most recently received (last in) is the first to be used or sold (first out). See also first in, last out.

latitude. The X coordinate of the location of an item in the warehouse. The system can use latitude, longitude, and height when suggesting locations for putaway and picking.

ledger type. The type of transactions recorded in a particular ledger. For example, all transactions are recorded in the AA (actual amounts) ledger type in their domestic currency. The same transactions may also be stored in the CA (foreign currency) ledger type.

line item. See order detail line.

location. 1) A value that identifies the storage placement of goods in a warehouse or yard. 2) A value that defines where items are in a process flow, for example, the staging, inspecting, or receiving areas. Sometimes referred to as logical location.

logged vouchers. See voucher logging.

longitude. The Y coordinate of a location of an item in the warehouse. The system can use latitude, longitude, and height when suggesting locations for putaway and picking.

lot. A group of like products identified by a number.

lot control. A method of assigning numbers to a group of like products.

margin. The difference between the cost and the selling price of goods produced and sold.

master table. A database table used to store data and information that is permanent and necessary to the system's operation. Master tables might contain data, such as paid tax amounts, supplier names,

addresses, employee information, and job information.

menu masking. A security feature that lets you prevent individual users from accessing specified menus or menu selections.

mode–currency. A code that specifies whether amounts are in the domestic or foreign currency.

next numbers. A feature used to control the automatic numbering of items such as new G/L accounts, vouchers, and addresses. Next numbers provides a method of incrementing numbers.

next status. A code that indicates the subsequent step in the order process.

non–inventory items. See non-stock items.

non–stock items. Items that the system does not account for as part of the inventory. For example, office supplies or packaging materials can be non-stock items.

obsolete. A product or service that can no longer be bought or sold.

on–hand quantity. The number of units that are physically in stock. The on-hand quantity appears in the primary unit of measure.

order acknowledgements. 1) In Procurement, communication from a supplier to advise a purchaser that a purchase order has been received. 2) In Sales, communication to the customer to advise that an order has been shipped. An acknowledgement usually implies acceptance of the order by the supplier or customer.

order activity rules. Guidelines that establish the sequence of steps through which the system processes each detail line. These rules are defined in a line type and an order type combination. For example, enter, approve, print, and receive an order are steps in processing an order detail line.

order detail line. A part of an order that contains transaction information about a service or item being purchased or sold, such as quantity, cost, price, and so on.

order hold. A flag that stops the processing of an order for some reason, such as it has exceeded the credit limit or budget limit.

order line types. A code that defines how the system processes a transaction.

order repricing. 1) The process of setting up additional discounts or markups. 2) A method of recalculating sales orders.

order revision. A change to a stock-based purchase order.

output queue. See print queue.

parameter. A number, code, or character string you specify in association with a command or program. The computer uses parameters as additional input or to control the actions of the command or program.

parent item. The assembled items of a kit. A parent item is not a stock item.

preference. Information that you define for a customer, item, or combination of customer/group and item/group.

preference groups. A group of items or customers to which the system automatically applies preference information.

preference hierarchy. The searching mechanism that indicates the order in which you want the system to apply preference information to orders based on customer/item combinations.

pricing hierarchy. The order in which the system applies pricing adjustments to sales order prices.

print queue. A list of tables, such as reports, that you have submitted to be written to an output device, such as a printer. The computer spools the tables until it writes them. After the computer writes the table, the system removes the table identifier from the print queue.

processing option. A feature that allows you to direct the functions of a program. For example, processing options allow you to specify defaults for certain forms, control the format in which information prints on reports, and change how information appears on a form or in a report.

product allocation. The amount or proportion of a product allotted to a customer or customer group over a specific period of time. Product allocation lets you set a maximum ceiling on the amount of a product the customer can order. Contrast with sales targeting. See also allocation.

product life cycle. The period that starts with the initial product specification and ends with the withdrawal of the product from the marketplace. A product life cycle is characterized by certain

Inventory Management

defined stages, including research, development, introduction, maturity, decline, and abandonment.

profit center. An entity of the business (for example, a project, program, or business unit) that is accountable for both revenues and expenses.

purge. The process of removing records or data from a system table.

quantity breaks. A method of defining prices based on the number of items ordered.

quote orders. 1) In Procurement, a request from a supplier for item and price information from which you can create a purchase order. 2) In Sales, item and price information for a customer who has not yet committed to a sales order.

receipt routing. A series of steps used to track and move items. The steps begin when the ordered items leave the supplier's warehouse and end when the items arrive at the customer's warehouse. The steps might include in transit, dock, staging area, inspection, and stock.

record. A collection of related, consecutive fields of data that the system treats as a single unit of information.

repack code. A value that determines whether, for a given unit of measure, goods should be rewrapped before putaway.

replenishment. The quantity of an item that specifies when you should reorder the item.

repost. In Sales, the process of clearing all commitments from locations and restoring commitments based on quantities from the Sales Order Detail table (F4211).

requisitions. An authorization that identifies the item and quantity required.

revenue business unit. The business unit to which you post revenue transactions.

routing/transit number. A number that uniquely identifies a bank. This number is assigned by the Federal Reserve board and consists to two parts: a routing and a transit number.

safety stock. The quantity of stock kept on hand to cover unpredicted demand.

sales ledger. A table that contains order transaction history. The system writes order transactions to this table based on the order activity rules. You can determine at which point in the order process the system writes sales transactions to the table.

sales markup. For transfer or interbranch sales orders, the amount by which the sales price is increased to account for freight or additional charges.

sales order. A transaction in which a customer agrees to purchase an item from a seller.

sales tax. A fee calculated on the gross amount of the sale of goods. Customers who buy goods for their own use pay sales tax at the time of purchase. Customers who buy goods for resale do not pay sales tax.

ship confirm. The verification of items and shipping information that occurs after the warehouse personnel pick the items for an order and before the order is shipped.

ship-to. The address to which you send the shipment.

soft commitment. The number of items reserved for sales orders or work orders in the primary units of measure.

sold-to. The address to which you send invoices for orders.

spool. The function by which the system stores generated output to await processing.

stock item. Ready made products available for sale.

store and forward. A method used to enter transactions on a PC and upload them to a server at a later time. For example, this method might be used for remote sites without dedicated lines to the server or for creating sales orders during business hours and uploading them for processing during off-peak hours.

subcontract. A secondary contract undertaking some or all of the obligations of a primary contract.

substitute. An item that can be replaced with another item.

subsystem. A secondary or subordinate system, usually capable of operating independently of or asynchronously with a controlling system.

summarize. The process of combining similar information. In sales invoicing, you can group item information if the item number, cost, and price of each line item is identical. In sales update, some accounting entries can be combined for an order number instead of being created for each order detail line.

summarized invoices. An invoice that contains combined line item information. This is possible only if the item number, cost, and price of each line item are identical on a sales order.

summary. The presentation of data or information in a cumulative or totaled manner in which most of the details have been removed. Many systems offer forms and reports that summarize information stored in certain tables. Contrast with detail.

supplier. An individual or organization that provides products and services. Sometimes referred to as a vendor.

system. A group of related applications identified by a name and a system code. For example, the Address Book system code is 01. All applications, tables, and menus within a system can be identified by the system code.

system code. A code that identifies a system, for example, 01 for the Address Book system and 31 for the Shop Floor Management system.

system constants. In J.D. Edwards, values that provide the basic framework for how the system works, based on the business needs. These are typically defined during initial system setup and not subsequently changed.

table. In database environments, a two-dimensional entity made up of rows and columns. All physical data in a database are stored in tables. See also file.

tag counts. A method of counting all items in a location. Typically, when you perform a tag count, you physically place a tag on all items and count all items twice by location. Two teams record data on two different parts of the tag. You compare each team's data and resolve variances.

three-way voucher match. The process of comparing receipt information to supplier's invoices to create vouchers. In a three-way match, you use the receipt records to create vouchers.

tracing. To assign items to a lot.

tracking. To remove items from a lot.

trade discount. The percentage by which the system reduces the price of every line item ordered by a specific customer. If you define a trade discount in the customer billing instructions, the trade discount is the only discount applied to the item price.

transfer order. An authorization to ship inventory among or within branch/plants. The system

processes a transfer order as a formal purchase and sale of goods.

transfers. Moving inventory from one location to another. The system processes a transfer as an inventory transaction, recorded immediately in the item ledger with costs and variances recorded in the general ledger.

two-way voucher match. The process of comparing purchase order detail lines to the suppliers' invoices to create vouchers. You do not record receipt information.

unit of measure. The quantity in which an inventory item is expressed, for example, eaches, cases or boxes.

user defined code (UDC). A code that users can define, assign code descriptions, and assign valid values. Examples of such codes are unit-of-measure codes, state names, and employee type codes.

user defined code type. The identifier for a table of codes with a meaning that you define for the system, such as ST for the Search Type codes table in Address Book. OneWorld provides a number of these tables and allows you to create and define tables of your own.

vocabulary overrides. A feature that you can use to override field, row, or column title text on forms and reports.

voucher logging. The process of entering vouchers without distributing amounts to specific G/L accounts. The system initially distributes the total amount of each voucher to a G/L suspense account, where it is held until you redistribute it to the correct G/L account.

Index

Index

A

AAIs. *See* Automatic accounting instructions
ABC Analysis, processing options, 6–9
ABC analysis
 cycle counts, 6–8
 principle, 6–7
 report, description, 6–7
 setup steps, branch/plant constants, 6–8
 types of
 gross margin, 6–7
 on-hand value, 6–8
 total sales, 6–8
Account Information form, sample, 4–8
Account Revisions form, sample, 2–34
Accounting, for transactions, 4–2
Additional System Information form
 Grade and Potency tab, 3–42
 Manufacturing Data tab, 3–34, 3–77
 Plant Manufacturing tab, 3–63
Adjustments
 adjusting inventory, 4–17
 correcting errors, 4–17
 document numbers, 4–17
 overview, 4–17
Application Constants form, sample, 2–17
As Of processing
 affect of purging, 5–49
 balances missing due to inactivity, 5–50
 creating balance forward records, 5–48
 defined, 5–47
 deleting records from table, 5–49
 Direct As Of Entry form, 5–51
 entering individual transactions, 5–51
 G/L by Object Account, 5–57
 regeneration methods, 5–48
 sales orders included, 5–49
As Of Updating, processing options, 5–50
As Of Updating (R41548), 5–50
Automatic accounting instructions
 Container Management, 12–17
 setting up automatic accounting instructions,
 overview, 2–31

 setting up standard units of measure,
 overview, 2–47
Availability
 detail, viewing, 5–27
 item, 5–19
 lot quantity, viewing, 5–30
 summary, viewing, 5–20
Average cost calculation user defined code list
(40/AV), 8–7
Average costs, updating average costs for
items, 8–6, 8–7

B

Balances
 creating balance forward records, 5–48
 missing due to inactivity, 5–50
 regeneration methods, 5–48
 reviewing item transactions and balances,
 5–53
Base Price Revisions form, 3–83
Batch control constants, Application Constants
form, 2–17
Batch Cost Maintenance, processing options,
8–6
Batch Cost Maintenance report, description,
8–5
Bill of Material Revisions, processing options,
10–13
Billing, Container Management, 12–40
Bills of material. *See* Kits
Branch, model for location field update, 14–10
Branch Location Definition form, sample, 2–19
Branch/plant constants, setting up constants
 defining batch control constants, 2–16
 defining branch/plant constants, 2–4
 defining item availability, 2–12
 defining system constants, 2–13
 defining the location format, 2–18
 overview, 2–3
Branch/Plant Constants form, sample, 2–5

Branch/plant information

- assigning an item to a branch plant, 3–49
 - duplication, primary locations, 3–66
 - duplication of, 3–66
 - item information across multiple branch/plants, 3–66
 - entering branch/plant information, 3–47
 - entering item branch classification codes, 3–55
 - entering item manufacturing information, 3–62
 - entering item reorder quantities, form, 3–60
 - entering item tax information, 3–58
 - item locations
 - changing primary locations, 3–54
 - deleting primary locations, 3–51
 - effects on quantities, 3–51
 - item manufacturing information
 - engineering, 3–65
 - leadtime, 3–63
 - locating item sources, 3–59
 - overview, 3–47
 - reorder quantities, 3–60
 - taxes, 3–58
 - working with item locations, 3–51
- Build item word search table, 5–8
- Bulk Stock Management, 1–16
- Business considerations, container management, 12–8
- Buyer Information, processing options, 5–46
- Buyer's Guide, processing options, 6–5
- Buyer's information
 - overview, 5–35
 - reviewing performance information, 5–41
- Buyers Guide report, description, 6–5

C

- Category Codes form, 3–21, 3–23, 3–56
- Code format
 - data entry, 9–16
 - supplemental data setup, 9–7
- Coexistence with WorldSoftware, supplemental database setup, 9–12
- Column titles
 - on supplemental data reports, 9–25
 - supplemental data entry, 9–18

Commitments, in Inventory Management system, 5–3

- Constants. *See* Branch/plant constants
- Container and Carton Codes (P46091), 12–18
- Container codes, 12–18
- Container Deposit Inquiry (P4118), 12–46
- Container Deposit/Rental (P40317), 12–21
- Container Deposit/Rental form, 12–23
- Container deposit/rental preference, 12–21
- Container Management
 - AAIs, 12–17
 - billing, 12–38, 12–40
 - billing methods, 12–10
 - business considerations, 12–8
 - container cross-references, 12–19
 - container life cycle diagram, 12–2
 - Container Reconciliations report, 12–45
 - creating a print message preference, 12–32
 - creating a unit of measure preference, 12–29
 - creating deposit, rental fee, and refund sales order lines, 12–42, 12–43
 - Customer/Distributor Balance report, 12–44
 - deposit and rental fee accounts, 12–9
 - deposit layers, 12–9
 - deposit processing, 12–40
 - deposit review, 12–46
 - deposit/rental preference, 12–21
 - extraction program, 12–38
 - FIFO refund processing, 12–9
 - filling the container, 12–7
 - inventory and container life cycle, 12–2
 - invoice cycle calculation, 12–17
 - invoice cycle preferences, 12–27
 - invoice tracking, 12–38
 - item types, 12–15
 - order activity rules, 12–14
 - order line types, 12–13
 - overview, 12–1
 - overview of setup, 12–13
 - preferences, 12–20
 - print messages, 12–16
 - processing, 12–38
 - processing deposits, rental fees, and refunds, 12–44
 - processing sales orders, 12–7
 - receipt of the container, 12–7
 - refund processing, 12–40
 - rental fee processing, 12–40
 - reports, 12–44

- reviewing and revising serial number information, 12–50
- sales information, 12–38
- serial number tracking, 12–35
- serial numbers, 12–35
- setting up container codes and items, 12–18
- setting up container cross-references
 - defining item cross-reference types, 12–18
 - User Defined Code Revisions form, 12–18
- setting up pricing schedules, 12–34
- summary billing, 12–10
- system flow, 12–4
- transaction billing, 12–11
- transaction review, 12–46
- types of containers, 12–8
- user defined codes, 12–16
- Container Management – Deposit and Refund Billing, processing options, 12–43
- Container Management – Rental Billing, processing options, 12–42
- Container Management Deposit/Refund Billing (R41187), 12–43
- Container Management Extraction, processing options, 12–40
- Container Management Extraction (R41189), 12–38
- Container Reconciliation, processing options, 12–46
- Container Reconciliations Report (R41185), 12–45
- Container Rental Billing (R41186), 12–42
- Container Serial Number (P41184), 12–35
- Container Serial Tracking Revisions form, 12–36, 12–50
- Container Transaction Inquiry (P4118), 12–46
- Conversion, flat files to Interoperability, 15–3
- Converting flat files to the interface tables, 15–3
- Copying, item branch/plant information, 3–66
- Copying supplemental data for items, 9–20
- Cost Analysis, processing options, 6–10
- Cost Analysis report, description, 6–9
- Cost levels, considerations for item update. *See* Item cost information
- Cost methods
 - assigning to an item, 3–73
 - assigning to items, 8–3
- Cost Revisions, processing options, 3–78
- Cost Revisions form, 3–75
 - sample, 8–5
- Cost updates
 - See also* Item cost information
 - overview, 8–1
 - updating average costs for items
 - methods, 8–6
 - report, 8–6
 - updating costs for an item across multiple branch/plants
 - form, 8–3
 - Speed Cost Maintenance program (P4105), 8–3
 - updating costs for multiple items across multiple branch/plants
 - Batch Cost Maintenance program (P41802), 8–5
 - report descriptions, 8–5
 - updating item costs, overview, 8–3
- Costs
 - changing unit, 3–76
 - entering item, 3–76
 - removing methods, 3–76
 - selecting methods, 8–3
 - updating item, 8–3
 - updating unit, 3–76
- Counts. *See* Physical inventories
- Creating a container deposit/rental preference, 12–21
- Creating a pricing unit of measure preference, 12–29
- Creating a print message preference, 12–32
- Creating an invoice cycle preference, 12–27
- Creating balance forward records, 5–48
- Creating sales order lines for deposits and refunds, 12–43
- Creating sales order lines for rental fees, 12–42
- Cross-reference. *See* Item cross-reference
- Custom tables, location field update, 14–9
- Customer/Distributor Balance, processing options, 12–45
- Customer/Distributor Balance (R41182), 12–44
- Cycle Count
 - inbound transactions for Interoperability, 15–7, 15–11
 - outbound transactions for Interoperability, 15–17
- Cycle count
 - ABC analysis, 6–8
 - ABC Sales codes, 7–19

- approving the cycle count, 7–17
- canceling the cycle count, 7–8
- changing status, 7–17
- choosing items for the cycle count, 7–4
- entering the cycle count results, form, 7–9
- next count date, 7–19
- printing cycle count sheets, 7–8
 - report, 7–8
- processing a cycle count, 7–3
- reviewing the cycle count status, 7–5
- reviewing the cycle count variances, 7–11
- revising the cycle count quantity, 7–14
- skip to fields, 7–16
- updating the cycle count, 7–18
- variance report, 7–17

Cycle Count – Select Items, processing options, 7–5

Cycle Count Entry form, sample, 7–9, 7–10

Cycle Count Inbound Purge (R4141Z1P), 15–19

Cycle Count Inbound Transaction Process, processing options, 15–8

Cycle Count Review Options, processing options, 7–7

Cycle Count Update, processing options, 7–20

Cycle Variance Detail Print report, description, 7–17

D

Data Type Revisions form

- code setup, 9–9
- narrative setup, 9–6
- program setup, 9–11

Data types

- code setup, 9–7
- definitions and uses, 9–3
- narrative setup, 9–4
- program setup, 9–10
- supplemental data search, 9–23

Decimals, display in Item Availability, 5–20

Default Location and Approval form, sample, 2–44

Default location information

- assigning default print queues, Default Print Queues form, 2–45
- setting up default location information, overview, 2–43

Default Print Queues form, sample, 2–45

Defining the new location format for the model branch, 14–10

Detail Availability form, sample, 5–28

Detailed availability

- overview, 5–27
- quantity information, 5–27

Direct As Of entry, entering individual transactions, 5–51

Direct As Of Entry Form, sample, 5–52

Distribution AAIs, processing options, 2–36

Distributor Balance report, Container Management, 12–44

Document Selection form, sample, 2–41

Document type exceptions. *See* Print messages

Document Type Exceptions form, sample, 2–42

Document Type Maintenance (P40040), user defined code lists, 2–57

Document Type Revisions form, 2–58

Document types, setting up and maintaining, 2–57

Duplicate lot processing. *See* Lot processing

Duplication, item branch/plant information, 3–66

E

Electronic Data Interchange (EDI), 1–7

Elements, location code, 2–18

Enter Bill of Material Information form, sample, 10–12

Enter Location Information form, 2–22

Entering locations individually, 2–22

Entering multiple locations, 2–24

Entering supplemental data for items, 9–16

Errors, location field update, 14–13

Exception rules, integrity report, 6–19

External systems

- data exchange through Interoperability, 15–1
- inbound transactions for Interoperability, 15–5

Extraction, Container Management, 12–38

F

F4101Z1 Revisions form, 15–12

F4105Z1 Item Cost Revisions form, 15–16

- F4141Z1 Revisions form, 15–15
- FIFO refund processing, 12–9
- Files. *See* Tables
- Filling the container, 12–7
- Flat files
 - converting to Interoperability, 15–3
 - cross-reference for Interoperability, 15–3
- Format
 - location (global), 14–7
 - updating globally, 14–13
- Forms
 - Account Information, 4–8
 - Account Revisions, 2–34
 - Additional System Information
 - Grade and Potency tab, 3–42
 - Manufacturing Data tab, 3–34, 3–77
 - Plant Manufacturing tab, 3–63
 - Application Constants, 2–17
 - Base Price Revisions, 3–83
 - Branch Location Definition, 2–19
 - Branch/Plant Constants, 2–5
 - Category Codes, 3–21, 3–23, 3–56
 - Container Deposit/Rental, 12–23
 - Container Serial Tracking Revisions, 12–36, 12–50
 - Cost Revisions, 3–75, 8–5
 - Cycle Count Entry, 7–9, 7–10
 - Data Type Revisions, 9–6, 9–9, 9–11
 - Default Location & Printers, 2–44
 - Default Location and Approval, 2–44
 - Default Print Queues, 2–45
 - Detail Availability, 5–28
 - Direct As Of Entry, 5–52
 - Document Selection, 2–40, 2–41
 - Document Type Exceptions, 2–42
 - Document Type Revisions, 2–58
 - Enter Bill of Material Information, 10–12
 - Enter Location Information, 2–22
 - F4101Z1 Revisions, 15–12
 - F4105Z1 Item Cost Revisions, 15–16
 - F4141Z1 Revisions, 15–15
 - General Description Entry, 9–18
 - Inventory Adjustments, 4–18
 - Inventory Issues, 4–7
 - Inventory Transfers, 4–26
 - Invoice Cycle, 12–27
 - Item Availability Definition, 2–13
 - Item Branch/Plant Information, Basic
 - Branch/Plant Data tab, 3–49, 10–8
 - Item Cross Reference Revisions, 2–54
 - Item Ledger Running Balance Summary, 5–54
 - Item Master Alternative Description, 3–15
 - Item Master Revisions
 - Additional Information tab, 3–9, 3–82, 11–4
 - Basic Item Data tab, 3–7, 10–6
 - Weights and Measures tab, 3–30
 - Item Notes Revision, 3–17
 - Item Reclassifications, 11–37
 - Item Search, 5–15
 - Item Unit of Measure Conversions, 3–33
 - Location Field Redefinition, 14–12
 - Location Lot Status Update, 11–25
 - Location Revisions, 3–54
 - Lot Dates and Quantities, 11–11, 11–19
 - Lot Master Revisions, 11–7, 11–8
 - Media Objects, 2–39, 3–19
 - Multi-Attribute, 9–24
 - Preference Hierarchy Selection, 12–23
 - Pricing Unit of Measure Revisions, 12–31
 - Primary Location, 3–52, 10–8
 - Print Message Revisions, 2–38
 - Print Messages Profile Revisions, 12–33
 - Quantities, 3–60
 - Select User Defined Code, 2–38
 - Speed Location Maintenance Revisions, 2–25
 - Standard Units of Measure Revisions, 2–50
 - System Constants, 2–13
 - Tag Count Entry, 7–30
 - Tag Issues and Receipts, 7–26, 7–28
 - User Defined Code Revisions, 12–18
 - User Defined Codes, 11–20, 14–10
 - Work with AAIs, 2–33
 - Work with Bill of Material, 10–11
 - Work with Branch/Plant Constants, 2–4
 - Work with Buyer's Item Information, 5–41
 - Work With Container and Carton Codes, 12–19
 - Work With Container Deposit Inquiry, 12–47
 - Work With Container Deposit Rental Profile, 12–22
 - Work With Container Serial Tracking, 12–35
 - Work With Container Transaction Inquiry, 12–49
 - Work With Cycle Count (Interoperability), 15–14
 - Work with Cycle Count Detail, 7–7, 7–13

- Work with Cycle Count Review, 7–6, 7–10, 7–12
- Work With Data Types, 9–6
- Work with Default Location and Printers, 2–44
- Work With Direct As Of Entry, 5–51
- Work With Document Type, 2–58
- Work With F4101Z1 Item Master Revisions, 15–11
- Work With F4105Z1 Item Cost, 15–15
- Work with Inventory Adjustments, 4–18
- Work with Inventory Issues, 4–6
- Work with Inventory Transfers, 4–26
- Work With Invoice Cycle, 12–27
- Work with Item Availability, 5–21, 5–27
- Work with Item Branch, 3–49
- Work With Item Branch Duplication, 3–66
- Work with Item Cost, 3–74
- Work with Item Cross Reference, 2–54, 5–17
- Work with Item Ledger, 5–33
- Work with Item Locations, 3–53
- Work with Item Master Browse, 3–7, 10–5
- Work with Item Notes, 3–17
- Work with Item Reclassifications, 11–36
- Work with Item Unit of Measure Conversions, 3–32
- Work with Location Costs, 8–4
- Work with Location Master, 2–22
- Work With Location Redefinition, 14–11
- Work with Lot Availability, 5–30, 11–16
- Work with Lot Master, 11–7
- Work with Lot Track and Trace, 11–30
- Work with Preference Base Price, 3–83
- Work With Preference Master, 12–22
- Work With Pricing UoM Profiles, 12–31
- Work With Print Message Profiles, 12–33
- Work with Standard Units of Measure, 2–50
- Work With Supplemental Data, 9–18
- Work With Supplemental Data Profiles, 9–21
- Work With Supplemental Database Setup, 9–5
- Work with Supply and Demand, 5–36
- Work with Tag Status Review, 7–25
- Work with Tag Status Summary, 7–32
- Work with Tag Variance Review, 7–34
- Work with Text Messages, 2–38
- Work With User Defined Codes, 2–26, 11–29, 14–9

- Work with User Defined Codes, 11–20

G

- G/L by Object Account, processing options, 5–57
- General Description Entry form, 9–18
- General Ledger, reports
 - General Ledger by Object Account, 5–57
 - Item Ledger by G/L Class Code report, 5–56
 - Item Ledger Detail Print, 5–56
- General ledger, accounting for transactions, 4–2
- General Ledger by Object Account report, description, 5–57
- Global Category Code Update, processing options, 14–5
- Global updates
 - item master information, 14–3
 - location information, 14–7
- Grade and potency information, 3–41
- Gross margin, ABC analysis, 6–7

I

- Identifying the tables to update, 14–8
- Inbound Flat File Conversion, processing options, 15–4
- Inbound transactions, Interoperability overview, 15–1
- Inclusion rules, lot tracing/tracking, 11–28
- Interface tables
 - conversion program for Interoperability, 15–3
 - converting flat files for Interoperability, 15–3
 - flat file cross-reference for Interoperability, 15–3
 - inbound transactions for Interoperability, 15–5
- Interoperability
 - converting flat files, 15–3
 - Cycle Count inbound transactions, 15–7
 - inbound transactions
 - converting, 15–3
 - receiving, 15–5
 - reviewing and revising, 15–11

- interface tables, 15–2
- Item Cost inbound transactions, 15–8
- Item Master inbound transactions, 15–6
- outbound transactions, 15–17
- overview, 15–1
- Product activity data inbound transactions, 15–10
- purging, 15–19
- Inventory Adjustments
 - outbound transactions for Interoperability, 15–17
 - processing options, 4–19
- Inventory Adjustments form, sample, 4–18
- Inventory and container life cycle, 12–2
- Inventory integrity report user defined code list (41/IN), 6–19
- Inventory Interoperability
 - converting flat files, 15–3
 - Cycle Count inbound transactions, 15–7
 - inbound transactions
 - converting, 15–3
 - receiving, 15–5
 - reviewing and revising, 15–11
 - interface tables, 15–2
 - Item Cost inbound transactions, 15–8
 - Item Master inbound transactions, 15–6
 - outbound transactions, 15–17
 - overview, 15–1
 - Product activity data inbound transactions, 15–10
- Inventory Issues
 - outbound transactions for Interoperability, 15–17
 - processing options, 4–10
 - sample, 4–7
- Inventory Journal, processing options, 6–5
- Inventory Journal report, description, 6–5
- Inventory transactions, search and return item information, 5–12
- Inventory Transfers
 - outbound transactions for Interoperability, 15–17
 - processing options, 4–28
- Inventory Transfers form, sample, 4–26
- Inventory Turn Report, processing options, 6–14
- Inventory Turn report
 - description, 6–11
 - grouping transaction types, 6–12
- Inventory update type user defined code list (40/IU), 12–16
- Inventory Valuation Analysis, processing options, 6–11
- Inventory Valuation Analysis report, description, 6–11
- Invoice cycle calculation, Container Management, 12–17
- Invoice Cycle form, 12–27
- Invoices, Container Management, 12–44
- Issues
 - correcting errors, 4–6
 - document numbers, 4–6
 - issuing inventory, 4–5
 - overview, 4–5
- Item
 - searching for supplemental data, 9–23
 - storing information not in master tables, 9–1
 - supplemental data
 - copying, 9–20
 - data entry, 9–16
 - entering and reviewing, 9–15
 - overview, 9–1
 - reports, 9–25
 - reviewing, 9–21
 - setup, 9–3
 - units of measure, 3–28
- Item and quantity information
 - locating item information, 5–7
 - locating quantity information, 5–19
 - overview, 5–1
 - quantities and commitments, 5–2
 - reviewing performance information, 5–41
 - reviewing supply and demand information, 5–35
 - supply and demand quantities, 5–4
 - working with transaction records, 5–47
- Item availability, 5–19
 - rounding, 5–20
- Item Availability – Summary and Detailed, processing options, 5–26
- Item Availability Definition form, sample, 2–13
- Item Balance purge. *See* Purges
- Item Balance/Ledger Integrity, processing options, 6–22
- Item Balance/Ledger Integrity report, description, 6–21
- Item Branch Duplication, processing options, 3–69

Inventory Management

- Item Branch/Plant, processing options, 3–67
- Item branch/plant, duplication, 3–66
- Item Branch/Plant Information form, Basic Branch/Plant Data tab, 3–49, 10–8
- Item Cost, inbound transactions for Interoperability, 15–8, 15–11
- Item Cost Inbound Transaction Process, processing options, 15–10
- Item cost information
 - See also* Cost updates
 - assigning a cost level to an item, 3–72
 - assigning a cost method to an item, 3–73
 - assigning cost methods, form, 3–73
 - changing unit costs, 3–76
 - entering, form, 3–76
 - entering item cost information, 3–71
 - entering item costs, 3–76
 - entering manufacturing setup cost information, 3–77
 - manufacturing setup, form, 3–77
 - overview, 3–71
 - removing cost methods, 3–76
 - updating unit costs, 3–76
- Item Cross Reference, processing options, 2–56
- Item Cross Reference Revisions form, sample, 2–54
- Item cross-reference
 - entering cross-references, 2–53
 - locating cross-references, 2–55
 - setting up item cross-reference, overview, 2–53
- Item Ledger As Of Generation (R41542), 5–48
- Item Ledger As Of Record Generation, processing options, 5–50
- Item Ledger By G/L Class Code, processing options, 5–57
- Item Ledger by G/L Class Code, report description, 5–56
- Item Ledger Detail Print
 - processing options, 5–56
 - report description, 5–56
- Item ledger inquiry, reviewing multiple transactions and balances, 5–53
- Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX), processing options, 5–34
- Item Ledger Running Balance Summary, sample, 5–54
- Item Ledger/Account Integrity, processing options, 6–21
- Item Ledger/Account Integrity report, description, 6–19
- Item Master
 - inbound transactions for Interoperability, 15–6, 15–11
 - processing options, 3–44
- Item Master Alternative Description form, 3–15
- Item Master Directory, processing options, 6–4
- Item Master Directory report, description, 6–4
- Item Master Fields Update, processing options, 14–3
- Item Master Inbound Transaction Process, processing options, 15–7
- Item Master information
 - alternative language description, entering, 3–14
 - assigning item responsibility, 3–20
 - classification codes
 - inventory, 3–24
 - purchasing, 3–24
 - sales, 3–22, 3–23
 - warehouse, 3–25
 - deleting, 3–5
 - entering, 3–5
 - entering basic item information, 3–6
 - entering grade and potency information, 3–41
 - entering item classification codes, 3–22
 - entering item manufacturing information, 3–34
 - entering item units of measure information, 3–28
 - grade and potency information
 - for lots, 3–42
 - for sales, 3–42
 - item identifiers, 3–7
 - item text, entering, 3–15
 - kits, 10–1
 - manufacturing information
 - form, 3–34
 - requirements planning, 3–34
 - messages, attaching to an item, 3–15
 - notes, entering for an item, 3–15
 - overview, 3–5
 - search text, 3–7
 - setting up a template, 3–5
 - units of measure information, conversions, 3–32
- Item Master purge. *See* Purges

Item Master Revisions form
 Additional Information tab, 3–9, 3–82, 11–4
 Basic Item Data tab, 3–7, 10–6
 Weights and Measures tab, 3–30

Item notes. *See* Print messages

Item Notes Revision form, 3–17

Item Profile (R410400), 9–25

Item Profile Report, processing options, 9–26

Item quantities
 detailed quantity information, 5–27
 lot quantity information, 5–30
 on-hand quantities, 5–32
 summary quantity information, 5–20

Item Reclassifications, processing options, 11–38

Item Reclassifications form, sample, 11–37

Item search
 building the word search table, 5–8
 defining search criteria, 5–14
 form, 5–15
 locating item information, 5–7
 returning items to transactions, 5–12
 search for text, 5–8

Item Search form, sample, 5–15

Item Supplemental Data Profile Inquiry, processing options, 9–23

Item types, Container Management, 12–15

Item Unit of Measure Conversions form, 3–33

Item Word Search Build Processing Option, processing options, 5–8

Items. *See* Setting up items

Items by Data Type (R410410), 9–26

J

Justification, location code, 2–18

K

Kits

entering a bill of materials, overview, 10–11

entering kit information
 entering kit pricing information, 10–8
 overview, 10–5
 setting up locations for kits, 10–7

example, 10–2

levels, 10–5

locations, 10–7

overview, 10–1

pricing, 10–8

types, 10–1

L

Levels

cost, 3–72

for kits, 10–11

Locate quantity information

locating detailed quantity information, 5–27

locating on-hand quantity information, 5–32

locating quantity information by lot, 5–30

locating summary quantity information, 5–20

overview, 5–19

Locating item information

defining search criteria, 5–14

form, 5–15

overview, 5–7

Location Field Redefinition form, 14–12

Location Field Update, processing options, 14–14

Location field update, identifying the tables, 14–8

Location Field Update-batch (R41821), 14–13

Location Field Update-forms (P41822), 14–10

Location format, revising multiple, 14–7

Location Lot Status Update form, sample, 11–25

Location Master, processing options, 2–23

Location Master (P4100), 2–22

Location master defaults user defined code list (41/LM), sample, 2–26

Location Revisions form, 3–54

Location update user defined code list (41/LU), 14–8

requirements for custom tables, 14–9

Locations

See also Default location information

defining the location format, 2–18

elements to define, 2–24

individual entry, 2–22

multiple entry, 2–24

primary, 2–21

setting up locations for kits, 10–7

setup methods. *See* Branch/plant constants

- speed method of entry, 2–24
 - Lot Availability, processing options, 5–32, 11–18
 - Lot availability
 - overview, 5–30
 - quantity information, 5–30
 - Lot Dates and Quantities form, sample, 11–11, 11–19
 - Lot dates user defined code list (40/LD), 11–21
 - Lot Master, processing options, 11–13
 - Lot Master Revisions form, sample, 11–7
 - Lot processing
 - assigning lot numbers, 11–1
 - duplicate lots, 11–1
 - entering lot information
 - duplicate lots, 11–7
 - entering availability information, 11–11
 - entering information for lots, 11–7
 - entering lot control information, 11–10
 - entering lot information for items, 11–3
 - entering supplier information, 11–12
 - Lot Master Revisions form, 11–8
 - overview, 11–3
 - overview, 11–1
 - reclassifying lots
 - bulk inventory, 11–35
 - correcting errors, 11–35
 - document numbers, 11–35
 - example, 11–35
 - grouping reclassifications, 11–35
 - overview, 11–35
 - uncommitted quantities, 11–35
 - trace/track inclusions rules, 11–28
 - viewing lot availability, 11–15
 - viewing lot transactions
 - Lot Tracing report, 11–30
 - Lot Tracking report, 11–30
 - overview, 11–27
 - printing trace and track reports, 11–30
 - reviewing trace and track information, 11–30
 - specifying a trace/track mode, 11–32
 - working with lot activity dates, 11–21, 11–23
 - changing activity dates for a single lot, 11–22
 - changing activity dates for multiple lots, 11–22
 - working with lot availability, overview, 11–15
 - working with lot quantities, 11–18
 - reviewing lot quantities, 11–19
 - tracking lot quantities, 11–19
 - working with lot statuses, 11–24
 - assigning status codes to different lot locations, 11–25
 - setting up lot status codes, 11–25
 - Lot quantity information, locating quantity information by lot, 5–30
 - Lot status codes user defined code list (41/L), 11–24
 - Lot Tracing report, description, 11–30
 - Lot Track & Trace Inquiry, processing options, 11–32
 - Lot Track & Trace Print, processing options, 11–30
 - Lot Tracking report, description, 11–30
 - Lots, activity dates, 11–21
- ## M
- Manufacturing data
 - branch/plant information, 3–62
 - Item Master information, 3–34
 - Manufacturing setup costs, 3–77
 - Margin Analysis, processing options, 6–10
 - Margin Analysis report, description, 6–10
 - Measures, item information, 3–28
 - Media Objects form, sample, 2–39, 3–19
 - Messages
 - See also* Print messages
 - attaching to an item, 3–15, 3–16
 - Model branch, location field update, 14–10
 - Multi-Attribute form, 9–24
- ## N
- Narrative format
 - data entry, 9–16
 - supplemental data setup, 9–4
 - Non-stock items, 3–5
 - Notes, entering for an item, 3–15, 3–16

O

On-hand quantity, locating on-hand quantity information, 5–32
On-hand value, ABC analysis, 6–8
Order activity rules, Container Management, 12–14
Order line types, Container Management, 12–13
Outbound transactions, Interoperability overview, 15–1

P

Performance information, reviewing, 5–41
Physical inventories
 choosing items for the cycle count, header and detail tables, 7–5
 cycle count, 7–3
 cycle count category, 7–19
 next count date, 7–19
 overview, 7–1
 process a cycle count, overview, 7–3
 processing a cycle count
 AAIs, 7–4
 approving the cycle count, 7–17
 canceling the cycle count, 7–8
 changing status, 7–17
 choosing items for the cycle count, 7–4
 entering the cycle count results, 7–9
 printing cycle count sheets, 7–8
 reviewing the cycle count status, 7–5
 reviewing the cycle count variances, 7–11
 revising the cycle count quantity, 7–14
 processing a tag count, 7–23
 entering the tag count results, 7–29
 recording tag distribution information, 7–25
 recording tag receipt information, 7–27
 reviewing the tag status, 7–30
 tag count, 7–23
 updating the cycle count, 7–18
 variance report (cycle count), 7–17
Potency information, 3–41
Preference Hierarchy Selection form, 12–23
Preference Master (P40070), Container Management, 12–20

Preference Profile Inquiry by Customer/Item (P40300), 12–21
Preferences
 container deposit/rental, 12–21
 Container Management, 12–20
 invoice cycle, 12–27
 pricing unit of measure, Container Management, 12–29
 print message, Container Management, 12–32
Price Book, processing options, 6–6
Price Book report, description, 6–5
Pricing
 entering kit pricing information, 10–8
 Price Book report, description, 6–5
 schedules, 12–34
Pricing Unit of Measure Revisions, 12–31
Primary location, defining in Warehouse Management, 2–21
Primary Location form, 3–52
 sample, 10–8
Print Cycle Count Sheets, processing options, 7–8
Print Cycle Count Sheets report, description, 7–8
Print Inventory Tags report, description, 7–24
Print Message Revisions form, sample, 2–38
Print messages
 Container Management, 12–16
 defining a message, 2–38
 defining document type exceptions, 2–41
 defining print information for messages and item notes, 2–40
 Document Selection form, 2–40
 deleting messages, 2–38
 displaying messages, 2–38
 printing messages, 2–38
 setting up messages, overview, 2–37
Print Messages Profile Revisions form, 12–33
Print messages user defined code list (40/PM), 12–16
Print Variance Detail
 differences in variance criteria, 7–11
 processing options, 7–17
Printing inventory supplemental data, 9–25
Printing the Container Reconciliations report, 12–45
Printing the Customer/Distributor Balance report, 12–44
Printing the Item Profile report, 9–25

Inventory Management

- Printing the Items by Data Type report, 9–26
- Processing container transactions, 12–38
- Processing options
 - ABC Analysis, 6–9
 - As Of Updating, 5–50
 - Batch Cost Maintenance, 8–6
 - Bill of Material Revisions, 10–13
 - Buyer Information, 5–46
 - Buyer's Guide, 6–5
 - Container Management – Deposit and Refund Billing, 12–43
 - Container Management – Rental Billing, 12–42
 - Container Management Extraction, 12–40
 - Container Reconciliation, 12–46
 - Cost Analysis, 6–10
 - Cost Revisions, 3–78
 - Customer/Distributor Balance, 12–45
 - Cycle Count – Select Items, 7–5
 - Cycle Count Inbound Transaction Process, 15–8
 - Cycle Count Review Options, 7–7
 - Cycle Count Update, 7–20
 - Distribution AAIs, 2–36
 - G/L by Object Account, 5–57
 - Global Category Code Update, 14–5
 - Inbound Flat File Conversion, 15–4
 - Inventory Adjustments, 4–19
 - Inventory Issues, 4–10
 - Inventory Journal, 6–5
 - Inventory Transfers, 4–28
 - Inventory Turn Report, 6–14
 - Inventory Valuation Analysis, 6–11
 - Item Availability – Summary and Detailed, 5–26
 - Item Balance/Ledger Integrity, 6–22
 - Item Branch Duplication, 3–69
 - Item Branch/Plant, 3–67
 - Item Cost Inbound Transaction Process, 15–10
 - Item Cross Reference, 2–56
 - Item Ledger As Of Record Generation, 5–50
 - Item Ledger By G/L Class Code, 5–57
 - Item Ledger Detail Print, 5–56
 - Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX), 5–34
 - Item Ledger/Account Integrity, 6–21
 - Item Master, 3–44
 - Item Master Directory, 6–4
 - Item Master Fields Update, 14–3
 - Item Master Inbound Transaction Process, 15–7
 - Item Profile Report, 9–26
 - Item Reclassifications, 11–38
 - Item Supplemental Data Profile Inquiry, 9–23
 - Item Word Search Build Processing Option, 5–8
 - Location Field Update, 14–14
 - Location Master, 2–23
 - Lot Availability, 5–32, 11–18
 - Lot Master, 11–13
 - Lot Track & Trace Inquiry, 11–32
 - Lot Track & Trace Print, 11–30
 - Margin Analysis, 6–10
 - Price Book, 6–6
 - Print Cycle Count Sheets, 7–8
 - Print Variance Detail, 7–17
 - Purge Cycle Count Transaction Records, 15–19
 - Purge Item Balance Table (F4102), 13–5
 - Speed Cost Maintenance, 8–5
 - Stock Status, 6–4
 - Supplemental Data, 9–19
 - Supply and Demand Inquiry, 5–38
 - Supply and Demand Report, 6–15
 - Tag Count Inventory, 7–27
 - Tag Inventory Update, 7–36
 - Tags – Print Tags, 7–24
 - Trial Balance By Object Report, 5–61
- Processing rental fees, deposits, and refunds, 12–40
- Processing sales order lines for rental fees, deposits, and refunds, 12–44
- Processing sales orders, 12–7
- Product activity data, inbound transactions for Interoperability, 15–10
- Program format, supplemental data setup, 9–10
- Programs and IDs
 - See also* specific program names
 - Document Type Maintenance (P40040), 2–57
 - Item Profile (R410400), 9–25
 - Items by Data Type (R410410), 9–26
 - P00051 (User Defined Code Revisions), 12–18
 - P40070 (Preference Master), 12–20
 - P40300 (Preference Profile Inquiry by Customer/Item), 12–21
 - P40317 (Container Deposit/Rental), 12–21

- P4100 (Location Master), 2–22
 - P4100A (Speed Location Setup), 2–24
 - P4118 (Container Deposit Inquiry), 12–46
 - P41181 (Container Transaction Inquiry), 12–46
 - P41184 (Container Serial Number), 12–35
 - P41822 (Location Field Update-forms), 14–10
 - P46091 (Container and Carton Codes), 12–18
 - R4105Z1P (Item Cost Inbound Purge), 15–19
 - R41182 (Customer/Distributor Balance), 12–44
 - R41185 (Container Reconciliation Report), 12–45
 - R41186 (Container Rental Billing), 12–42
 - R41187 (Container Management Deposit/Refund Billing), 12–43
 - R41189 (Container Management Extraction), 12–38
 - R4141Z1P (Cycle Count Inbound Purge), 15–19
 - R41542 (Item Ledger As Of Generation), 5–48
 - R41548 (As Of Updating), 5–50
 - R41821 (Location Field Update-batch), 14–13
 - Supplemental Data (P00092), 9–16
 - Supplemental Data Profiles (P410200), 9–21
 - Supplemental Data Setup (P00091), 9–3
 - Purge Cycle Count Transaction Records, processing options, 15–19
 - Purge Item Balance Table (F4102), processing options, 13–5
 - Purge Item Branch Table purge program, 13–4
 - Purge Item Master Table purge program, 13–3
 - Purges
 - Interoperability, 15–19
 - overview, 13–1
 - processing options for, 13–5
 - purging data
 - overview, 13–3
 - special purges, 13–3
 - special purges
 - running the Item Balance purge, 13–4
 - running the Purge Item Master Table purge, 13–3
 - Purging data, 15–19
- ## Q
- Quality mode
 - quantity information, 5–21
 - setup for inventory review, 2–6, 5–21
 - Quantities, branch/plant information, 3–60
 - Quantities form, 3–60
 - Quantity information
 - locating, 5–19
 - overview, 5–19
 - summary, 5–20
- ## R
- Ranking items, ABC analysis, 6–7
 - Receiving cycle count inbound transactions, 15–7
 - Receiving item cost inbound transactions, 15–9
 - Receiving item master inbound transactions, 15–6
 - Receiving product activity data inbound transactions, 15–10
 - Receiving transactions from external systems, 15–5
 - Reclassifications. *See* Lot processing;
 - Reclassifying inventory
 - Reclassifying inventory, overview, 11–35
 - Reconciliations report, Container Management, 12–45
 - Recording the receipt of the container, 12–7
 - Redefinition, location format, 14–7
 - Reorder quantities, branch/plant information, 3–60
 - Reports
 - ABC analysis, description, 6–7
 - analysis, 6–7
 - Buyers Guide, description, 6–5
 - Container Billing, 12–42, 12–43
 - container management extraction, 12–38
 - Cost Analysis, description, 6–9
 - Cycle Variance Detail Print, description, 7–17
 - General Ledger by Object Account, description, 5–57
 - integrity, 6–19
 - Inventory Journal, description, 6–5
 - Inventory Turn, description, 6–11

- Inventory Valuation Analysis, description, 6–11
 - Item Balance/Ledger Integrity, description, 6–21
 - Item Ledger by G/L Class Code, description, 5–56
 - Item Ledger Detail Print, description, 5–56
 - Item Ledger/Account Integrity, description, 6–19
 - Item Master Directory, description, 6–4
 - Item Profile, 9–25
 - Items by Data Type, 9–26
 - Lot Tracing, description, 11–30
 - Lot Tracking, description, 11–30
 - Margin Analysis, description, 6–10
 - overview, 6–1
 - Price Book, description, 6–5
 - Print Cycle Count Sheets, description, 7–8
 - Print Inventory Tags, description, 7–24
 - reviewing inventory status reports, overview, 6–3
 - Select Items for Count, description, 7–4
 - status reports, 6–3
 - Stock Status, description, 6–3
 - Supply and Demand, description, 6–14
 - Trial Balance by Object Account, description, 5–59
 - Valuation Analysis, description, 6–11
 - Returning item information, 5–12
 - Review performance information, 5–41
 - Review supply and demand information, overview, 5–35
 - Reviewing and revising serial number information, 12–50
 - Reviewing container deposits and transactions, 12–46
 - Reviewing inventory analysis reports, 6–7
 - Reviewing inventory integrity reports, 6–19
 - Reviewing supplemental data for items, 9–21
 - Reviewing transactions on general ledger reports
 - General Ledger by Object Account report, 5–57
 - Item Ledger by G/L Class Code report, 5–56
 - Item Ledger Detail Print report, 5–56
 - Trial Balance by Object Account report, 5–59
 - Revising location format, 14–7
 - Rounding, item availability, 5–20
 - Rules, inclusion, 1–19
 - Running container management extraction, 12–38
 - Running the conversion program, 15–3
 - Running the Item Ledger As Of Generation program, 5–48
- ## S
- Sales price information
 - entering sales price information, 3–79
 - overview, 3–79
 - Schedules, pricing, Container Management, 12–34
 - Search
 - items, 5–7
 - items by text, 5–8
 - prepare for items by word, 5–8
 - Search and return item information, 5–12
 - Searching for data types and items, 9–23
 - Select Items for Count report, description, 7–4
 - Select User Defined Code form, sample, 2–38
 - Sending transactions to external systems, 15–17
 - Separator character, location code, 2–18
 - Serial numbers
 - reviewing and revising, Container Management, 12–50
 - tracking, Container Management, 12–35
 - setting up automatic accounting instructions, procedure, 2–32
 - Setting up container codes and items, 12–18
 - Setting up Container Management, 12–13
 - Setting up container preferences, 12–20
 - Setting up document type information, 2–57
 - Setting up inventory supplemental data, 9–3
 - Setting up items, overview, 3–1
 - Setting up pricing schedules, 12–34
 - Setting up serial number tracking, 12–35
 - Setting up supplemental data types in code format, 9–7
 - Setting up supplemental data types in narrative format, 9–4
 - Setting up supplemental data types in program format, 9–10
 - Setting up the flat file cross-reference, 15–3
 - Setting up trace and track inclusion rules, 11–28
 - Setting up warehouse locations, 2–21

Setup

See also System setup

- AAIs, Container Management, 12–17
- container codes and items, 12–18
- Container Management, 12–13
- container preferences, 12–21
- document type information, 2–57
- invoice cycle calculation, Container Management, 12–17
- invoice cycle preference, Container Management, 12–27
- item supplemental data types, 9–3
- item types, Container Management, 12–15
- order activity rules, Container Management, 12–14
- order line types, Container Management, 12–13
- print message preference, Container Management, 12–32
- print messages, Container Management, 12–16
- serial number tracking, Container Management, 12–35
- unit of measure preference, Container Management, 12–29
- user defined codes, Container Management, 12–16
- warehouse locations, 2–21

Speed Cost Maintenance

- See also* Cost updates
- processing options, 8–5

Speed location maintenance, steps, 2–24

Speed Location Maintenance Revisions form, 2–25

Speed Location Setup (P4100A), 2–24

- overview of process, 2–25

Standard Units of Measure Revisions form, sample, 2–50

Steps, speed location maintenance, 2–24

Stock Status, processing options, 6–4

Stock Status report, description, 6–3

Summarized quantity information, 5–20

Summary availability

- overview, 5–20
- quantity information, 5–21

Summary billing, Container Management, 12–41

Summary quantity information, locating

summary quantity information, 5–21

Supplemental Data, processing options, 9–19

Supplemental data

- code format setup, 9–7
- column headings that do not apply, 9–7
- column titles on reports, 9–25
- copying, 9–20
- data entry, 9–16
- displaying, 9–21
- entering narrative data, 9–16
- examples, 9–1, 9–15
- formats, 9–3
- item or branch/plant, 9–4
- narrative format setup, 9–4
- overview, 9–1
- printing, 9–25
- program format setup, 9–10
- reviewing, 9–21
- searching for data types and items, 9–23
- setup for inventory, 9–3
- setup for WorldSoftware coexistence, 9–12
- user defined code lists, 9–4

Supplemental Data (P00092), 9–16

Supplemental Data Profiles (P410200), 9–21

Supplemental Data Setup (P00091), 9–3

Supply and demand

- overview, 5–35
- reviewing supply and demand information, 5–35

Supply and Demand Inquiry, processing options, 5–38

Supply and Demand Report, processing options, 6–15

Supply and Demand report, description, 6–14

Synchronizing OneWorld and WorldSoftware databases, 9–12

System, tables, 1–16

System constants. *See* Branch/plant constants

System Constants form, sample, 2–13

System flow, container management, 12–4

System setup

- Container Management, 12–13
- document type maintenance, 2–57
- entering locations individually, 2–22
- entering multiple locations, 2–24
- overview, 2–1
- setting up automatic accounting instructions, overview, 2–31
- setting up constants
 - defining batch control constants, 2–16
 - defining branch/plant constants, 2–4
 - defining item availability, 2–12

- defining system constants, 2–13
 - defining the location format, 2–18
 - overview, 2–3
 - setting up default location information
 - Default Location & Printers form, 2–44
 - Default Print Queues form, 2–45
 - overview, 2–43
 - setting up item cross-reference
 - entering cross-references, 2–53
 - locating cross-references, 2–55
 - overview, 2–53
 - setting up messages
 - defining a message, 2–38
 - defining document type exceptions, 2–41
 - defining print information for messages and item notes, 2–40
 - overview, 2–37
 - setting up standard units of measure
 - conversion factors, 2–48
 - overview, 2–47
 - speed location maintenance, 2–24
 - warehouse locations overview, 2–21
- System updates**
- model branch for location format, 14–10
 - overview, 14–1
 - revising location format, 14–7
 - updating item information
 - overview, 14–3
 - updating category codes and item numbers, 14–4
 - updating item master and branch/plant information, 14–3
 - updating location format, 14–13
- system updates, errors in location update, 14–13
- T**
- Tables**
- Base Price (F4106), 1–18
 - Branch/Plant Constants (F41001), 1–16
 - Cost Ledger (F4105), 1–18
 - Cycle Count Header (F4140), 1–18
 - Cycle Count Transaction (F4141), 1–18
 - Default Location/Printers (F40095), 1–19
 - Distribution/Manufacturing Constants (F4009), 1–19
 - Document Type Master (F40039), 1–19, 2–57
 - Inclusion Rules (F34004), 1–19
 - Item (F4101A), 1–17
 - Item As Of (F41112), 1–18
 - Item Branch (F4102), 1–17
 - Item Category Codes (F4101C), 1–17
 - Item Cross Reference (F4104), 1–18
 - Item Customer Service Data (F4101F), 1–17
 - Item Ledger (F4111), 1–17
 - Item Location (F41021), 1–17
 - Item Location Definition (F41023), 1–18
 - Item Manufacturing Data (F4101M), 1–17, 1–18
 - Item Master - Alternative Description (F4101D), 1–17
 - Item Master (F4101), 1–17
 - Item Master Bulk Data (F4101B), 1–17
 - Item Master Shipping Data (F4101S), 1–18
 - Item Master Tag (F4101T), 1–18
 - Item Profile Data (F4101W), 1–18
 - Item Specific Unit of Measure Conversion (F41002), 1–17
 - Item Supplemental Data Types (F41090), 1–18
 - Item Supplemental Data Types (F41092), 1–18
 - Item Word Search (F41829), 1–19
 - Location Master (F4100), 1–16
 - Lot Master (F4108), 1–18
 - Lot Master (F4115), 1–18
 - Print Message Report Defaults (F4017), 1–19
 - Print Messages (F4016), 1–19
 - Standard Unit of Measure Conversion (F41003), 1–17
 - Supplemental Database (F00092), 1–19, 9–4
 - Supplemental Database Data Types (F00091), 1–19, 9–4
 - Supplemental Database Language Preferences (F00090D), 1–19
 - Supplemental Database Setup (F00090), 1–19
 - system, 1–16
 - Tag Inventory (F4160), 1–18
 - Transaction Type Document Family (F4006), 1–19
 - User Defined Code table (F0005), 2–57
- Tag count**
- entering the tag count results, 7–29

- processing a tag count, 7–23
 - recording tag distribution information, 7–25
 - recording tag receipt information, 7–27
 - reviewing the tag status, 7–30
 - Tag Count Entry form, sample, 7–30
 - Tag Count Inventory, processing options, 7–27
 - Tag Inventory Update, processing options, 7–36
 - Tag Issues and Receipts form, sample, 7–26, 7–28
 - Tags – Print Tags, processing options, 7–24
 - Text messages, defining documents on which to print, 2–40
 - Text search, items, 5–8
 - Total sales, ABC analysis, 6–8
 - Trace/track document types user defined code list (40/DC), 11–28
 - Tracing, lots, 11–30
 - inclusion rules, 11–28
 - mode, 11–32
 - Tracking, lots, 11–30
 - inclusion rules, 11–28
 - mode, 11–32
 - Transaction records, reviewing on general ledger reports, 5–56
 - Transactions
 - accounting for, 4–2
 - adjustments, 4–17
 - billing, Container Management, 12–41
 - container processing, 12–38
 - creating balance forward records, 5–48
 - general ledger reports, 5–56
 - issues, 4–5
 - overview, 4–1
 - reclassifications, 11–35
 - reviewing multiple transactions and balances, 5–53
 - sales, Container Management, 12–38
 - table updates, 4–2
 - transfers, 4–25
 - working with transaction records, 5–47
 - Transfers
 - correcting errors, 4–25
 - example, 4–25
 - overview, 4–25
 - Trial Balance by Object Account report, description, 5–59
 - Trial Balance By Object Report, processing options, 5–61
 - Turnover (of inventory), report, description, 6–11
- ## U
- UDC. *See* User defined code lists
 - Unit of measure user defined code list (00/UM), Container Management, 12–29
 - Units of measure
 - See also* Standard units of measure item information, 3–28
 - Updating balance forward records for inactivity in the fiscal year, 5–50
 - Updating the location format, 14–13
 - User defined code lists
 - Average cost calculation (40/AV), 8–7
 - Container Management, 12–16
 - document type, 2–57
 - Inventory integrity report (41/IN), 6–19
 - Inventory update type (40/IU), 12–16
 - Location Master Defaults (41/LM), 2–26
 - Location update (41/LU), 14–8
 - Lot dates (40/LD), 11–21
 - Lot status codes (41/L), 11–24
 - Print messages (40/PM), 12–16
 - supplemental data, 9–4
 - Trace/track document types (40/DC), 11–28
 - Unit of measure (00/UM), 12–29
 - User Defined Codes form, 14–10
 - sample, 11–20
- ## V
- Valuation Analysis report, description, 6–11
 - Variance
 - cycle count, report, 7–11
 - in cycle count, 7–11
 - report, 7–17
- ## W
- Warehouse locations
 - individual entry. *See* System setup
 - multiple entry. *See* System setup
 - overview. *See* System setup

Inventory Management

- Weights, item information, 3–28
- Word search
 - building table for items, 5–8
 - locating items with text, 5–8
- Work with AAIs form, sample, 2–33
- Work with Bill of Material form, sample, 10–11
- Work with Branch/Plant Constants form, sample, 2–4
- Work with Buyer’s Item Information form, sample, 5–41
- Work With Container and Carton Codes, 12–19
- Work With Container Deposit Inquiry form, 12–47
- Work With Container Deposit Rental Profile form, 12–22
- Work With Container Serial Tracking form, 12–35
- Work With Container Transaction Inquiry form, 12–49
- Work with Cycle Count Detail form, sample, 7–7, 7–13
- Work With Cycle Count form (Interoperability), 15–14
- Work with Cycle Count Review form, sample, 7–6, 7–10, 7–12
- Work With Data Types form, 9–6
- Work with Default Location and Printers form, sample, 2–44
- Work With Direct As Of Entry form, sample, 5–51
- Work With Document Type form, 2–58
- Work With F4101Z1 Item Master Revisions form, 15–11
- Work With F4105Z1 Item Cost form, 15–15
- Work with Inventory Adjustments form, sample, 4–18
- Work with Inventory Issues form, sample, 4–6
- Work with Inventory Transfers form, sample, 4–26
- Work With Invoice Cycle form, 12–27
- Work with Item Availability form, sample, 5–21, 5–27
- Work With Item Branch Duplication form, 3–66
- Work with Item Branch form, 3–49
- Work with Item Cost form, 3–74
- Work with Item Cross Reference form, sample, 2–54, 5–17
- Work with Item Ledger form, sample, 5–33
- Work with Item Locations form, 3–53
- Work with Item Master Browse form, 3–7, 10–5
- Work with Item Notes form, 3–17
- Work with Item Reclassifications form, sample, 11–36
- Work with Item Unit of Measure Conversions form, 3–32
- Work with Location Costs form, sample, 8–4
- Work with Location Master form, 2–22
- Work With Location Redefinition form, 14–11
- Work with Lot Availability form, sample, 5–30, 11–16
- Work with Lot Master form, sample, 11–7
- Work with lot Track and Trace form, sample, 11–30
- Work with Preference Base Price form, 3–83
- Work With Preference Master form, 12–22
- Work With Pricing UoM Profiles, 12–31
- Work With Print Message Profiles form, 12–33
- Work with Standard Units of Measure form, sample, 2–50
- Work With Supplemental Data form, 9–18
- Work With Supplemental Data Profiles, 9–21
- Work With Supplemental Database Setup form, 9–5
- Work with Supply and Demand form, sample, 5–36
- Work with Tag Status Review form, sample, 7–25
- Work with Tag Status Summary form, sample, 7–32
- Work with Tag Variance Review form, sample, 7–34
- Work with Text Messages form, sample, 2–38
- Work with transaction records, 5–47
 - creating balance forward records, 5–48
 - entering individual transactions, 5–51
 - overview, 5–47
 - reviewing multiple transactions and balances, 5–53
- Work With User Defined Codes form, 2–26, 11–29, 14–9
- Work with User Defined Codes form, sample, 11–20
- Working with inventory supplemental data, 9–15